

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
JANUARY 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 11/1 to 11/5, and 111/1 to 111/7.  
VOLUME 17 - 1.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division.

from 1st to 31st January, 1917.

Volume 25.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Appendix II/1

O.O. 113 dated the 7th January, Brigade march by 3rd C.I.B. to be carried out on the 9th January.

" II/II

Appendix to O.O. 114 dated the 15th January, Reference ~~appendix~~ O.O. 113.

O.O. No. 114 dated the 11th January, 14th Bn. to relieve D. Bn. of 4th C.I.B. on the 16th January.

" II/III

O.O. No. 115 dated the 17th January, instructions regarding relief of 18th Bn. by 14th Bn. in CALONNE Section on the 18th January.

" II/IV

O.O. No. 116 dated the 24th January, instructions regarding relief of 14th by 13th Cdn. Bn. in CALONNE Sector on the 25th January.

" II/V

O.O. No. 117 dated the 29th January, instructions regarding relief of 13th by 14th Bn. on the 30th January.

" III/I  
III/7 to

Intelligence report for the month of January.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1917.

TEXT.

REGIMENTAL NUMBER      COMPANY      GRADE      NAME      SERVICE NUMBER      DATE

REMARKS

INITIALS

SIGNATURE

REGIMENTAL NUMBER

FALSE DOCKET

U.S. GOVERNMENT  
PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 1

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JANUARY 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRUAY TRAINING AREA.	Jan. 1st.		Fair Day. Battalion in Training Area. Training carried on by Details under Signalling, Bombing, Lewis Gun and Intelligence Officers. Remainder of Battalion Squad, Section, Platoon and Company Drill. In the Afternoon the Battalion practised Company in Attack.	WJ.
--do--	Jan. 2nd.		Very fine day. Training carried on as follows:- <u>Morning</u> :- Visual Signalling, Lewis Gun and Bombing Instruction. Intelligence Section had Sketching, and Sniping; remainder of Battalion had Charger Loading, Bayonet Fighting, Platoon and Company Drill. <u>Afternoon</u> :- Major General A.W. CURRIE, C.B., G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division, visited parade ground when the Battalion, with the exception of the Specialists, who carried on as in the morning, practised Platoon in Attack.	WJ.
---do---	Jan. 3rd.		Fine Day. <u>Morning</u> :- Arm Drill, Company Outposts, Company in Attack. Details carried on their respective training under their own Officers. <u>Afternoon</u> :- Battalion Route March.	WJ.
---do---	Jan. 4th.		Fine Day. <u>Morning</u> :- Bombing, Lewis Gun, Signalling Practice and Intelligence Work carried on as usual. Remainder of Battalion had Squad, Section, Platoon and Company Drill, Gas Helmet practice and Charger Loading. <u>Afternoon</u> :- Half Holiday for the Battalion with the exception of Bombers and Lewis Gunners who carried on as usual.	WJ.
---do---	Jan. 5th.		Fine day. <u>Morning</u> :- Squad, Section, platoon and Company Drill, Arm Drill, Bayonet Fighting and Company in Attack. Details carried on as usual. <u>Afternoon</u> :- Battalion Route March. Specialist Training carried on.	WJ.
---do---	Jan. 6th.		Fine day. <u>Morning</u> :- Kit Inspection, Arm Drill, Company Outpost. Details carried on as usual. <u>Afternoon</u> :- Battalion carried on the Training practised in the morning under one Officer per Company and Detail. Lecture to Officers in the Brewery RUITZ at 3.00 p.m. on "Co-operation between artillery and infantry."	WJ.

## 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. JANUARY, 1917.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRUAY TRAINING AREA.	Jan. 7th.		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>Protestant Church Parade in BRUAY Theatre at 11.00 a.m. and Roman Catholic Church parade in the Chapel of the Mines at 10.00 a.m.</p> <p>In the afternoon a lecture was given by the Brigade Major at the Brewery, RHEITZ, on "Reliefs" to Adjutants, Platoon and Company Commanders.</p>	II/1
---do---	Jan. 8th.		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>Bombers, Lewis Gunners, Intelligence, and Signallers carried on under their respective Officers. Remainder of Battalion had Physical Drill, Squad, Section, Platoon and Company Drill, extended order work.</p> <p>Afternoon:- Company in attack. Details carried on as usual.</p>	III/1
---do---	Jan. 9th.		<p>Fine Day, though rainy at intervals.</p> <p>Morning:- Brigade Route March.</p> <p>Afternoon:- Half Holiday for N.C.Os. and men. The majority of the Officers of the Battalion attended a lecture by Professor Adkins on "Britain's Part in the Great War".</p>	
---do---	Jan. 10th.		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>Morning:- Physical Drill. Signals, Bombers, Lewis Gunners carried on usual training, Intelligence Section had work on Prismatic Compass, Lecture, Sniping, and Map Drawing. Remainder of Battalion had Company Drill, Bayonet Fighting Charger Loading, and Gas Helmet practice.</p> <p>Afternoon:- Specialists carried on their work as in the morning. Remainder of Battalion had Company and Platoon in Attack.</p> <p>Four Platoon Commanders, two senior N.C.Os. per Company and one per Detail, reconnoitred trenches of the new area to be occupied by this Battalion.</p>	
---do---	Jan. 11th.		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Morning:- Physical Drill. Signallers had <sup>Signal</sup> Training, Bombers and Lewis Gunners also carried on. Intelligence Section had Observing, sniping and revolver practice. Remainder of Battalion had Company Drill and Bayonet Fighting and Platoon in Attack.</p> <p>Afternoon:- Companies and Details carried on as in the morning.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JANUARY 1917.

PAGE 3,

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRUAY TRAINING AREA:	1917			
	Jan. 12th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p><u>Morning</u>:- Physical Drill. Signaling, Lewis Gun and Bombing Practice. Remainder of Battalion had Company Drill, Bayonet Fighting, and Platoon in Attack.</p> <p><u>Afternoon</u>:- Training was carried on as in the morning. A keen sniping competition was held between the 7th Canadian Battalion and the 14th Canadian Battalion in which the latter proved victorious.</p>	
	---do---	Jan. 13th	<p>Fine day.</p> <p><u>Morning</u>:- Physical Drill. Signaling, Lewis Gun and Bombing Training carried on as usual.</p> <p><u>Afternoon</u>:- All Billets occupied by this Battalion were thoroughly cleaned and scrubbed out. All Officers of the Battalion attended a lecture by Major General A.W. CURRIE, C.B., G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division at HALLECOURT, on the "Successful Attack by the French at Verdun".</p>	
	---do---	Jan. 14th	<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Roman Catholic Church Parade at 10.00 a.m. held in the Chapel of the Mines, protestant Church Parade in the Theatre BRUAY at 11.00 a.m.</p>	
	---do---	Jan. 15th	<p>Fair day - rain at intervals.</p> <p><u>Morning</u>:- Physical Drill, Bombing and Lewis Gun Training.</p> <p><u>Afternoon</u>:- Lecture to Officers Commanding Companies, Adjutant, Quartermaster and Transport Officer by Major Greer, D.A. &amp; Q.M.G. 1st Canadian Division on "Supply, Ordnance and Remount Services." Lecture was held in the Brewery, RUITZ.</p> <p><u>Command</u>. Lieut.-Colonel R. P. Clark relinquished command of the 14th Canadian Battalion on assuming command of the 2nd Canadian Battalion. Major Gault McCombe assumed command of the 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>	II/2
---do---	Jan. 16th	<p>Fine day.</p> <p><u>Morning</u>:- Battalion inspected by the Officer Commanding.</p> <p><u>Afternoon</u>:- Those Officers and men not in possession of the Small Box Respirator proceeded to the Gas School for same. Remainder of the Battalion made a final clean up of Billets.</p>		
BRUAY TO BULLY-GRENAY.	Jan. 17th.		<p>Very cold day - Heavy Snow-fall with strong North-Easterly Wind.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion having completed its tour in rest Billets proceeded to new trench Area at present held by 2nd Canadian Division. Battalion "fell in" ready to march off at 8.45 a.m. and marched to BULLY-GRENAY. Battalion arrived in Billets 1.30 p.m.</p>	II/3

## 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JANUARY 1917.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES, LEFT SUB- SECTOR, CALONNE II SECTORS	1917. Jan. 18th.		<p>Fine day - very cold, but bright and clear.</p> <p>14th Canadian Battalion commenced relief of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Canadian Division, at 8.00 a.m. and took over positions as follows:-</p> <p>No. 1 Company.....DOUBLE CRASSIER to TRIEZE ALLEY.</p> <p>No. 2 Company.....TRIEZE ALLEY to EDGEWARE ROAD.</p> <p>No. 3 Company.....CLOSE SUPPORT.</p> <p>No. 4 Company.....RESERVE.</p> <p>Headquarters.....SOUTH MAROC.</p> <p>Relief complete at 12.30 p.m. Gas Alert On.</p>	
---do---	Jan. 19th.		<p>Very fine day - cold, clear and bright.</p> <p>Nothing to report, on our own front.</p> <p>Working Parties:- 2 Officers and 180 other ranks furnished for work on wiring, carrying material, salvaging and cleaning bombs.</p> <p>Battalion on our left successfully raided the enemy trenches.</p> <p>Gas Alert On.</p> <p>1 O.R. accidentally wounded.</p>	III/1
---do---	Jan. 20th.		<p>Very fine day - cold, clear and bright.</p> <p>Situation quiet. 2 Officers and 110 other ranks working parties furnished for maintenance of front and support lines of trenches, carrying material, and salvaging and cleaning bombs.</p> <p>Gas Alert on.</p> <p>1 O.R. wounded. The man wounded on the 19th inst, died of wounds.</p>	III/2
---do---	Jan. 21st.		<p>Very fine day - cold, clear and bright.</p> <p>Nos. 1 and 2 Companies moved to SUPPORT and RESERVE and Nos 3 and 4 Companies to front line (3 Company on left front - 4 Company on right front.) Situation on our own front quiet; enemy attempted a raid on the frontage held by the battalion on our left, which was unsuccessful leaving 1 Officer and six men killed in our hands.</p> <p>Working Parties:- 2 Officers and 128 other ranks furnished for work on front line, communication trenches, wiring. Work of salvaging and cleaning bombs continued.</p> <p>Lieutenant G.S. Ashby transferred to 42nd Canadian Battalion, 3rd Division.</p> <p>Gas Alert On.</p>	III/1

## 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JANUARY 1917.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES, LEFT SUB- SECTOR, CALONNE II SECTOR.	Jan. 22nd		Very fine day - cold, clear and bright. Enemy heavy trench Motar Battery successfully shelled by our artillery. Situation quiet. Work Parties:- 2 Officers and 157 other ranks furnished for cleaning out communication trenches carrying material, cleaning and rebuilding CRASSIER and cleaning and oiling bombs. Gas Alert On.	III/3
---do---	Jan. 23rd		Very fine day - cold, clear, and bright. Situation quiet, nothing to report. Working Parties, totalling 4 Officers and 183 other ranks furnished for wiring, carrying material, re-vetting communication trenches, and cleaning bombs. Gas Alert On. Casualties - 1 O.R. killed.	III/4 III/5
---do---	Jan. 24th.		Very fine day - cold clear and bright. Situation quiet. Working parties - 3 Officers and 175 other ranks furnished - carrying material, re-vetting, sandbagging, wiring, salvaging material, cleaning and oiling bombs. Gas Alert On. Casualties - 2 other ranks wounded, while on working party.	II/4 III/6
---do---	Jan. 25th		Very fine day - cold clear and bright. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion. 14th Canadian Battalion to Brigade Support Position in the village of CALONNE. Relief complete 1.30 p.m.	
BRIGADE SUPPORT, CALONNE.	Jan. 26th		Very fine day. Working parties:- 11 Officers and 448 other ranks furnished for carrying material, cleaning communication trenches, work on CALONNE and MAROC Defences, wiring and work on reserve line. 2 other ranks wounded.	
---do---	Jan. 27th		Very fine day. Working parties:- 11 Officers and 448 other ranks furnished for work on reserve line, CALONNE, and MAROC Defences, carrying material, wiring, and cleaning communication trenches.	



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 6 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JANUARY 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT COLUMN	JAN. 28th		Very Fine Day. Working Parties:- 11 Officers and 448 Other ranks furnished for work on Reserve Line CALONNE and Maroc Defenses. Carrying material for wiring and cleaning Communication Trenches. <i>Casualties:- 1 OR killed 1 OR died of wounds.</i>	
---do---	Jan. 29th		Fair Day. Working Parties:- 11 Officers and 448 other ranks furnished for work on Reserve Line CALONNE and Maroc Defenses. Carrying Material for wiring and cleaning Communication Trenches.	
TRENCHES LEFT SUB- SECTOR CALONNE II SECTOR.	Jan. 30th		Fair day - cold with light fall of snow. 14th Canadian Battalion commenced relief of 13th Canadian Battalion at 10.00 a.m. Relief complete 1.30 p.m. Disposition:- No. 1 Company.....Left front. No. 2 Company.....Right front. No. 3 Company.....Close Support. No. 4 Company.....Reserve.	II/5 III/7
---do---	Jan. 31st		Fair morning with light snow fall changing to fine about noon. A little warmer. Situation very quiet. Working parties. 2 Officers and 110 other ranks maintenance of front and support lines, carrying material, salvaging and cleaning bombs.	
<i>Glaus McCoubert</i> Major, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.				

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1917.

APPENDICES 11/1 to 11/5 and 111/1 to 111/7.

WALZE DOCKET

100-100000  
100-100000  
100-100000



by  
Major Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----000-----

Reference Map, France  
Sheet 36B.

In the field,  
January 7th 1917.

- March. 1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will carry out a Brigade Route March on January 9th 1917.
- Starting Point 2. Cross Roads. - K.19.b.5.2.
- Dress. 3. Full Marching Order
- Transport 4. First line of Transport will march in rear of their own Units.
- Halts. 5. Halts will take place at 10 minutes to the clock hour.
- Marching Out States. 6. All Units will submit Marching Out States to Orderly Room by 6.30 a.m. on January 9th.
- Column. 7. The column will march as follows:-

	<u>Passes starting point.</u>
Brigade Headquarters.	8.00 a.m.
16th Canadian Battalion	8.05 a.m.
13th " "	8.15 a.m.
15th " "	8.26 a.m.
14th " "	8.39 a.m.
3rd Brigade M.G. Company	8.45 a.m.
3rd Brigade T.M. Battery	8.45 a.m.

- Parade. 8. The Battalion will parade at Battalion Parade Ground at 7.00 a.m. ready to move off.
- Discipline 9. The strictest march discipline will be maintained throughout the march.
10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Lieut and Adjt.,  
For O.C.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... by Orderly.

Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

- " 2 " 2 "
- " 3 " 3 "
- " 4 " 4 "
- " 5 R.S.M. and H.Q. Details.
- " 6 M.G., Intelligence and Bombing Officers
- " 7. Quartermaster and Transport Officer.
- " 8. 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (for information)
- " 9 Orderly Room
- " 10 Adjutant.
- " 11 War Diary
- " 12 "



Copy No.....

APPENDIX TO OPERATION ORDER No. 114

SECRET.

by  
Major Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----oo00oo-----

In the Field,  
January 15th 1917.

Blankets.

1. Blankets in rolls of 20, four feet six inches long will be outside 69 RUE DES TOMBELLES by 6.30 a.m. on the morning of January 16th where they will be collected by a lorry. Each Company will detail two men to take charge of blankets and assist in the loading of same.

Advance Party<sup>2</sup>.

2. On arrival at BULLY GRENAY Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will send one Officer per Company, one N.C.O. per platoon and one N.C.O. ~~with~~ Lewis Gun to report at 18th Battalion Headquarters, who will find accommodation for them for the night, in order to gain all possible information to facilitate the taking over of the trenches. The Machine gun Officer or his Assistant will accompany this party.

Billeting Party.

3. Billeting Party will proceed ahead of the Battalion particulars of which will be notified later.

*M. Gault*  
Lieutenant & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No .....

OPERATION ORDER No 114

SECRET

by  
Lieut Colonel R.P. Clark, M.C.,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
January 11th 1917.

Reference Sheet 36B.

Relief.

1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will relieve "D" Battalion of the 4th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE, in Brigade Reserve at BULLY GREY on ~~Monday~~ <sup>Tuesday</sup> January ~~11th~~ <sup>16th</sup> 1917.

Parade.

2. The Battalion will parade on the BRUAY-BETHUNE Road (Street on which Battalion Headquarters are situated) at 8.45 a.m. ready to move off.

Starting Point

3. Head of column will pass Starting Point (Junction of HAILLICOURT Road) at 9.00 a.m.

"Marching In States"

4. Marching ~~In~~ States will be handed into Orderly Room on arrival at BULLY GREY.

Officers' Baggage.

5. Officers' Baggage will be collected at 7.00 a.m.

Billets.

6. Billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.

Dress, March Discipline etc.

7. Refer to Standing March Orders of January 6th 1917.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*[Signature]*  
Lieut and Adj., for O.C.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... by orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| " 2  | " 2  | " |
| " 3  | " 3  | " |
| " 4  | " 4  | " |
| " 5  | R.S.M. and Headquarters Details.               |   |
| " 6  | Machine Gun, Intelligence and Bombing Officers |   |
| " 7  | Quartermaster and Transport Officer            |   |
| " 8  | 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (for information)           |   |
| " 9  | Orderly Room                                   |   |
| " 10 | Adjutant                                       |   |
| " 11 | War Diary                                      |   |
| " 12 |  |   |





SECRET

OPERATION ORDERS NO 115

Copy No. 11/3

by  
Major Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
January 17th 1917.

RELIEF

1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will relieve the 18th CANADIAN BATTALION in the left sub-section of the CALONNE SECTION to-morrow, January 18th 1917.

MOVEMENT

2. The companies will relieve in the following order:-

No 2 Company- Occupying front line right,  
EDGEWARE ROAD to TREIZE ALLEY  
No 1 Company Occupying front line left  
TREIZE ALLEY to DOUBLE CRASSIER.  
No 3 Company (Close support)  
No 4 Company (Reserve)  
Details.

The 1st platoon of No 2 Company will leave 4th Brigade Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. and the remaining platoons will move at 5 minute intervals.

GUIDES

3. A guide will meet each platoon and rear party at 4th Brigade Headquarters.

BAGGAGE

4. Officers' baggage will be collected from each Company Headquarters at 7.30 a.m.

MEN'S VALISES  
AND EXTRA  
BLANKETS

5. Webb packs will be placed in one pile at each Company Headquarters together with spare blankets in rolls of 30. These will be collected at 7.30 a.m.

DRESS

6. Light Marching Order, one blanket to be carried inside Oilsheet, worn banderole fashion.

MARCH DIS-  
CIPLINE

7. The strictest march discipline will be maintained and all necessary precautions taken to reduce to a minimum the possibility of casualties occurring.

CODE

8. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word "WESTMINSTER".

TRENCH  
STORES

9. A list of Trench Stores to be carefully checked and Battalion Headquarters notified as to what has been taken over

DISPOSITION

10. Disposition Reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival in trenches.

REAR PARTY

11. All Bandsmen and the Battalion Pioneers will form up a "Cleaning Up" party and will fall in at Orderly Room at 7.30 a.m. under Major Mowbray.

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*W. Mowbray*

Issued at..... by Orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Company  
" 2 " 2 "  
" 3 " 3 "  
" 4 " 4 "  
" 5 " Adjutant  
" 10 " Srd C.I.B. (for Inf.)  
" 12 " War Diary

Lieut and Adj., for O.C.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
Copy No 5 to R.S.M.  
" 6 Details Officers  
" 7 Q.M. and T.O.  
" 8  
" 9 " Orderly Room  
" 10 " 4th C.I.B. (For Information)  
" 13 " War Diary.



by  
Major Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.  
-----

In the field,  
January 24th 1917.

Movement

1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will be relieved by the 13th CANADIAN BATTALION in the left Sub Section of the CALONNE Sector on Thursday January 25th 1917.

Guides

2. Lieut E.G.T.Penny and one guide per platoon will report at 13th Battalion Headquarters (100 yards from Brigade Headquarters) at 9.30 a.m. These guides will report at Battalion Orderly Room at 8.30 a.m. for instructions.

Relief

3. No 3 Company will take over the position at present held by the Company of the 16th Canadian Battalion and will be under the command of the 13th Battalion for tactical purposes. Other companies upon relief will move independently to Cite CALONNE, by platoons at 5 minute intervals.

Billeting Party

4. Lieut T.HODGSON and entire Intelligence Section will proceed to Cite CALONNE at 9.00 a.m. and will meet platoon outside Cite CALONNE.

Code Word

5. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of Code word LIVERPOOL.

Reports

6. Upon arrival at new positions, Unit Commanders will render to Orderly Room accurate disposition reports, and also as soon as possible, a list of the killed, wounded and missing for the present tour in order to verify Officers' records.

Garrison

7. No one will be permitted to leave the trenches before relief without special permission from Battalion Headquarters.

Trench Stores  
Defence  
Schemes etc

8. Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc will be turned over to incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same, and turned into Battalion Headquarters.

Precautionary  
Measures

9. No smoking, stamping of feet or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*M. Gault*  
Lieut and A/Adjt., for O.C.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... by Orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Company  
" 2 " 2 "  
" 3 " 3 "  
" 4 " 4 "  
" 9 3rd C.I.B.  
" 11 War Diary

Copy No 5 to R.S.M.  
" 6 Details Officers  
" 7 Q.M. and Tpt Officer  
" 8 13th Can. Batt.  
" 10 Adjutant  
" 12 War Diary



by  
Major Gault McCombs,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.  
0-----0

II/5

In the field,  
January 29th 1917.

- Movement. 1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will relieve the 13th CANADIAN BATTALION in the left sub section of the CALONNE Sector on January 30th 1917.
- Disposition 2. No 1 Company will take over the position at present held by the left Company of the 13th Canadian Battalion, No 2 Company will relieve the right Company, No 3 Company will go into left support, and No 4 Company to left support.
- Relief. 3. No 1 Company will move off at 10.00 a.m. via CALONNE SOUTH Trench by platoons at intervals of 5 minutes followed by Nos 2 and 4 Companies in the same manner at 10.20 a.m. and 10.40 a.m. respectively. No 3 Company will move off from their billets 9.30 a.m. to carry out their relief.
- Route. 4. Nos 1 and 3 Companies will proceed to their positions by TREIZE ALLEY, Nos 2 and 4 Companies via EDGEWARE ROAD.
- Kits. 5. Officers' baggage and men's valises will be left in front of Battalion Cook houses at 6.00 p.m. to-night ready for transport.
- Cleaning up Party 6. O.C. No 4 Company will detail an officer to remain behind and take charge of the cleaning up party which will fall in at Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. and he will obtain receipts from the incoming Battalion that billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.
- Blankets. 7. Blankets in rolls of 20, four feet six inches long will be left in front of Battalion Cookhouses at 6.00 p.m. to-night ready for transport.
- Dress 8. The men will proceed to the trenches in light marching order one blanket to be rolled inside oilsheet and worn banderole fashion.
- Disposition Reports. 9. Disposition reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival in trenches.
- Code 10. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by Code word WOODROW WILSON.
- Trench Stores Defence Schemes etc 11. Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc., will be turned over to the incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same and turned into Battalion Headquarters.
- Precaution-ary measures 12. No smoking, stamping of feet, or loud ~~talk~~ talking will be permitted during progress of relief and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.
13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*M. Gault*  
Lient and A/Adjt.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at.... by Orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Coy.

" 4 " & "  
" 7 J.M. and T.O.  
" 10 Adjutant

Copy No 2 to No 2 Coy.  
" 5 R.S.M.  
" 8 13th Cn. Bn.  
" 11 War Diary

Copy No 3 to No 3 Coy.  
" 6 Details Off.  
" 9 3rd C.I.B.  
" 12 War Diary.



## Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion....Royal Montreal Regiment.

January 19th 1917.

General Information.Artillery.

Our eighteen pounders fired intermittently on FOSSE 16 from 2.10. until 2.45 p.m. they were again active 3.45 p.m. firing about 4 rounds into St. PIERRE.

Sniping.

Location. M.10.b.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .3. A man wearing steel helmet was seen walking along the trench, He was fired upon and did not again reappear. Machine Guns active intermittently during the night on enemy front and support lines.

Patrols. No patrols were sent out the recent snow and subsequent frost making successful patrolling impossible.

Enemy Defences.New Work.

Location M.11.b.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Parapet built up at this point. Location M.10.d.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1. Fresh earth visible at this location. Location M.9.d.8.2 $\frac{1}{2}$  and M.10.d.9.8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . 1 man was seen at each location throwing earth on to the parapets. Evidently they were deepening the trenches. Sniping post location M.4.d.7.2. A new sniping plate. This post kept under close and constant observation was not used today.

M. G. E. Location M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7. suspected dugout Location M.16.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6. Dugouts clearly visible at this point.

Enemy Movements and Organisations.Movements observed.

Location M.10.b.8.1. Three men were seen at C.T, going from the front line dressed in forage caps and light blue uniforms time 8 a.m.

location M.11.a.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .3 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Snowballs were being thrown from out of the trench from the wall of a building.

Miscellaneous Occurrences.

Location M.16.a.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6. Smoke rising from dugouts at this point visible from 12.25 p.m. until dusk. Artillery notified.

Location M.10.d.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Steam from this point all day.

Communications. Time 10. a.m. A pigeon rose from near FOSSE 16 and flew N.W. behind our lines about 10 a.m. Another pigeon flew from behind our lines and disappeared behind Fosse 16

Light signals. A light was observed 114 degrees (TB) from O.P. located at M.9.a.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8. it reappeared during the night about every five being only one single flash.

Enemy Activity.

Attitude Quiet

Artillery.

Time	No. of Rounds.	Projectile	Target.
3 - 3:20 pm.	20	77 mm.	SEVENTH AVENUE.
3.25 p.m.	6	4.1	FOSSE 11

M.G. Enemy machine guns occasionally swept our wire during the night.

Sniping. Enemy sniper fired two shots into our sniping positions at

location M.4.d.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7 $\frac{1}{2}$

Artillery. Battery suspected T.B. 144 degrees from O.P. located at M.9.d.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6.

Note. The battalion on our left flank reports enemy cutting their wire by artillery during the afternoon.

(Sgnd) Thos. Hodgson,

Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.





January 20th 1917.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT

III/3

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment

General Information.

Sniping.

~~xx xxxxxxxx~~

Location M.10.b.7.3. a sentry was seen at this point. He was fired upon and did not reappear.

Trench Mortars.

During the morning our stokes guns were active on enemy front line and barbed wire, 30 rounds.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude - quiet

Artillery -

Time	No. of Rounds.	Size of projectile	Objective.
10 a.m.	2	4.1	SCHOOL HOUSE M.8.b.7.8
1.50 p.m.	8	4.1	SEVENTH AVENUE

Location M.6.c.7.7. A man was seen to run out of the communication trench and later a shot was fired from this vicinity.

Enemy's Defences.

New Work. M.4.d.3.3. New work done during the night, new chalky soil observed. M.10.d.7.9. earth thrown up in trench at this location.  
 M.4.d.1.3. continuation of work reported yesterday.  
 M. G. E. M.10.c.7.6. Suspected MGE.  
 T. M. E. M.4.d.4.1. Trench Mortar located at this point. Part of gun was visible and the smoke was distinctly seen coming from the gun wherever it was fired. Movements of the gun crew were also observed. The direction of the fire was in a northerly direction, over DOUBLE CRASSIER.

Enemy movements and organisation.

Movements observed. M.11.d.7.8. Track in the snow made during the night. crossing the slag banks. M.11.a.5.4. Four men wearing long blue or black greatcoats were seen carrying timber into the trench time 10.05 am. M.11.b.2.4. a man was seen walking through the mine buildings at this point he was wearing an overcoat and steel helmet time 10.20 a.m. M.16.b.6.4. to M.17.c.6.6. At 11.15 a.m. 47 men in groups of twos and threes went from trench at this location and disappeared among the houses at second location. At 11.50 a.m. they reappeared going in the opposite direction.

(Signed) Thos Hodgson,  
 Lieutenant,  
 Intelligence Officer,  
 14th Canadian Battalion.







14th Canadian Battalion Royal Montreal Regiment.

January 23rd 1917.

General Information.

Artillery. Our artillery was active in retaliation to the enemy, occasionally active during the night firing as the enemy fires.

T.Ms. Our Trench mortar activity was about the same as usual.

Patrols. A small patrol was out early in the evening and examined several disused communication trenches running out from our lines towards the enemy lines. It was suspected that the enemy was establishing listening posts in some of them, but after a careful and thorough reconnaissance this suspicion was proved to be unfounded. Owing to the snow and frost it was found extremely difficult to make a successful patrol such as would make possible a thorough reconnaissance of NO MAN'S LAND.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. - Slightly more aggressive.

Artillery. There was considerable activity north of SOUTH CRASSIER T.Ms. The enemy trench mortars were unusually active on our left flank between 2,30 and 9,00 a.m. They were vigorously replied to by our T.Ms. and Artillery.

Enemy Defences.

M.G.E. Flashes of from an enemy T.M. were seen as if coming from WATER TOWER immediately right of buildings at FOSSE 16.

Communications.

Our night observers saw what appeared to be a lamp signalling at T.B.A.20 degrees from M.9.a.13.6. The battalion signallers were notified and after observation report that it is undoubtedly signalling but that the signals were unintelligible and too indistinct for them without glasses to make anything of. They report that the enemy may be signalling to someone in his front line or to someone in rear of ~~his front~~ our line. The former supposition seems to be unlikely as they consider his front line to be too low to see the lamp. This, should it be carried on again tonight will be very closely observed and an effort made to catch his reports.

Light Signals.

During an enemy T.M. Bombardment from the left flank and the right flank of the Battalion on our left a green was sent up from enemy lines at 3,30 a.m, Ten minutes after this was followed by a single red light.

(Signed)

Thos. Hodgson,

Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer.



-----ko00ok-----

Intelligence Report.

January 23rd 1917.

General Information.

Artillery.

Our artillery has been intermittently active throughout the day, with increased activity during the afternoon, firing on enemy trenches and back country.

Trench Mortars. Our trench mortars were occasionally active during the day and did much damage to the enemy support lines in front of FOSSE 16.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude - Quiet.

Artillery.

Enemy artillery was active 12.30 to 3.00 p.m.. About 25 77 mm. registered on our front line.

Bombing. A few rifle grenades fell in front of our parapet on our extreme right flank.

Machine Guns. Active during the day firing at our aeroplanes.

Snipers. Enemy snipers unusually active at "Stand To" this P.M.

Enemy Defences.

Working Parties. M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7. A working party of eight men were seen working at this location from 10.30 a.m. to 11.00 a.m. Artillery notified and working party dispersed.

Periscopes. M.10.c.8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9. Two box periscopes in one bay.

M. G. S. M.10.c.7.6. Suspected, from observation while enemy M.Gs. were active against our aeroplanes. This location was reported two days ago.

Dug-out. M.16.a.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Suspected smoke seen rising in this vicinity.  
M.10.b.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .5. Suspected.

Enemy's Movement and Organisation.

M.10.a.5.0. Men seen passing low part in trench. Time 12.25 p.m.  
M.8.d.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9. Several men, evidently a carrying party, were seen to pass a low part in the trench 2.35 p.m.

Enemy's sentries were observed at the following locations:-

M.10.c.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.c.2.7., M.10.c.4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.a.7.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Miscellaneous Occurrences.

On FOSSE 16 de LENS, immediately right of shaft and about 75 feet from the ground, a bright light, which remained steady for 20 seconds was seen apparently from a lamp. Time 3.00 p.m. It was again seen at 3.15 p.m. remaining steady for the same period.

Aircraft Movements.

Considerable aeroplane activity during the morning and afternoon. At 11.45 a.m. an enemy plane crossed our lines but was driven back by our aircraft gunfire.

(Signed) T. Hodgson.

Lieutenant.  
Intelligence Officer.





Intelligence Report.

January  
24th 1917.

14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----oo00oo-----

III/6

General Information.

Artillery. Our Artillery (heavies) registered on FOSSE 16 about 3.30 pm. Our eighteen pounders were active from 11.20 to 11.45 and 3.00 to 4.00 p.m. concentrating around the vicinity of FOSSE 16.

Machine Guns. Active against enemy aeroplanes during both morning and afternoon.

Sniping. M.10.b.8.3. A Hun wearing a steel helmet, looked over the parapet in this location, he was fired at and disappeared. Time 2.45 pm.

Two more Huns appeared at the same place, one was seen to point in the direction of our lines, they were fired upon and disappeared.

T.Ms. Our T.Ms. showed their usual activity, shelling enemy front and support lines.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude - Very quiet

<u>Artillery.</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of Rounds.</u>	<u>Size of Projectile,</u>	<u>Target</u>
	10.45 a.m.			
	- 11.30 a.m.	12	77 mm.	TRIEZE ALLEY.

Machine Guns.

Very Active during the day against our aeroplanes.

Enemy Defences.

New Work M.10.a.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . New soil on parapet at this location.

Observation post. M.11.b.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Lens of a telescope was occasionally seen in the roof of a house in this location.

M.G.E. M.10.c.9.7. At this point there is a mound about six feet high, the top of which appears to be sandbagged. Looks like a M.G. Emplacement.

Periscopes. M.4.c.8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Periscope seen at this point all the afternoon.

Enemy Movements and Organisation.

Movements Observed.

M.17.c.4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4. Several men were seen apparently going in and out of the house at this point. Time 2.15 p.m.

M.10.c.4.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.c.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6. Double sentries were seen at these locations

M.10.c.2.7. Sentry observed at this point.

Aircraft Movement.

There was considerable aeroplane activity during the day about 1 a.m. An enemy aeroplane attempted to cross our lines but was engaged by our aeroplanes and speedily driven back. Our aeroplanes were very active crossing and recrossing enemy lines both morning and afternoon.

(Signed) T. Hodgson,

Lieutenant.  
Intelligence Officer.



January 30th 1917.

Intelligence Report.

III/7.

14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

General Information:

Artillery.

Our artillery were fairly active during the afternoon: from 3 to 4 p.m. our 18 batteries shelled enemy front and support lines.

Sniping.

Two men were seen proceeding overland from FOSSE 11 de LENS toward enemy support line they were fired upon. One man was seen to jump into the trench and the other seen to drop. M.10.b.8.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Two sentries were observed at this location at 2.15 p.m. and also at 5.10 p.m. but no immediate results were observed.

Enemy Activity

Attitude - Quiet.

Enemy Defences.

New Work.

M.4.d.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .2 $\frac{1}{2}$  New earth at this location. M.10.c.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1 $\frac{1}{2}$  soil was being thrown up out of the trench at this location. Trench was evidently being deepened. Sniper's Post. M.10.a.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6. Two new loopholes were observed about two feet from the top of the parapet they will be kept under close observation.

Enemy Movements and Organisation.

Considerable movement was seen along LIEVIN-LENS ROAD at about M.23.b.5,6, from noon and during the afternoon. At 12.25 p.m. a man was seen pushing what was evidently a heavily loaded wheelbarrow. After pushing it for about 100 yards he left and ran in a direction towards LENS disappearing behind a ruined house. He did not return again till 4.30 p.m. and took the wheelbarrow along the road towards LENS. At 1.1 p.m. a party of six men was seen carrying material of some kind along the road, from the direction of LENS towards LIEVIN. They disappeared among the houses many more small parties were seen coming and going along this road.

M.9.d.8.2: two huns were seen looking over the trench at this point they quickly disappeared time 12.20 p.m. M.10.c.2.6 $\frac{1}{2}$  3 men were seen to pass low part in parapet. time 12.55 p.m. M.10.c.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . M.10.c.2.7: Sentries seen at these locations:

Miscellaneous occurrences:

A brown and whitew dog was seen running around No Man's Land. Batteries suspected: At 140 degrees N.B. from location M.8.b.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . a battery is suspected. Flashes from a gun were seen followed a few seconds later by the sound of the explosion of enemy shell to the left in the rear of old pit: The artillery were notified and a further report of this will be made in tomorrow's P.M. report.

(Signed) Tjos Hodgson,

Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

FEBRUARY 1917.

WITH APPENDICES 1/1 to 11/1 to 11/4, and 111/1 to 111/14

VOLUME 17 - 2.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Divn.

from 1st to 28th February, 1917.

Volume 24.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

Appendix I/I

Syllabus of ~~existing~~ training February 5th.

" II/1

O.O. 118 dated the 3rd February, instructions regarding relief of 14th by 13th Bn. on the 5th February.

" II/II

O.O. 119 dated the 10th February, 1917, 14th Bn. to relieve 13th Bn. on the 11th February.

" II/III

O.O. No. 120 dated the 16th February, relief of 14th Bn. by 13th Bn. on the 17th February.

" II/IV

O.O. No. 121 dated the 22nd February, 14th to relieve 13th Bn. in left sub-section ~~by~~ on the 22nd February.

" III/1 to  
III/~~14~~ 14

Intelligence report for the month of February.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN  
INFANTRY BATTALION  
WAR DIARY  
1917

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 1

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. February 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES LEFT SUB SECTOR, CALONNE SECTION	Feb. 1st		Fine day, cold and clear. Working parties of 8 Officers and 342 other ranks supplied for work on Support and Front Lines. Carrying material for wiring, rivetting and repairing trenches. 11 other ranks casualties.	III - III/II
	Feb. 2nd		Fine day, cold, clear with heavy frost in morning. Working parties of 7 Officers and 345 other ranks supplied for work on communication trenches, wiring front and support lines. Our light and heavy Trench Mortars were active throughout the morning in retaliation to enemy's artillery activity. Our heavy artillery shelled enemy support lines and suspected Trench Mortar Emplacements.	III/II
-do-	Feb. 3rd		Fair Day. Usual working parties supplied for work on support and frontlines. Enemy's attitude normal. Our 18 Pdrs. registered on enemy front and support lines in the afternoon, with good effect.	III/I - III/II
-do-	Feb. 4th		Fine day. Usual working parties supplied, carrying material from Engineer's Dump for repairs on communication trenches, wiring front line and rebuilding fire-steps.	III/II
-do-	Feb. 5th		Fine day. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved by 13th Canadian Battalion. Relief complete at 12.30 p.m. Battalion in Brigade Reserve. Afternoon devoted to Kit inspection and cleaning up.	
Brigade RESERVE. BULLY - GREY.	Feb. 6th		Very fine day. Cold and clear. Morning. Physical Training, squad, company and platoon drill, bayonet fighting. One Company at Baths. Afternoon. Company drill, gas helmet inspection. One Company at Baths.	I/I
-do-	Feb. 7th		Fine day. Morning. Physical Training, arm drill and Lecture on Discipline. One Company at Baths. Afternoon. Platoon and Company drill and Bayonet fighting. One Company at Baths.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 2

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

February 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE, BULLY-GRENAY.	Feb. 8th		Fine day. Training carried on as usual. One Company at Rifle Range. Details at Baths in afternoon. Lecture given by Lieutenant Gidony of No. 4 Company to Officers of Battalion on Gas.	EX
-do-	Feb. 9th		Fair day. Morning. One Company in "Company in Attack". Scheme prepared by Company Commander/under supervision of Commandin Officer. and carried out	EX
-do-	Feb. 10th		Fine day. Morning. Platoon and Company drill, Bombing Extende Order work. Afternoon. Lecture by Major Bertram G.S.O. 2 1st Canadian Division, on "No man's land, and the enemy's line s opposite the Brigade Frontage.	EX II/II
TRENCHES LEFT SUB SECTOR CALONNE SECTION	Feb. 11th		Fair Day. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved 13th Canadian Battalion in trenches, Left subsector, Calonne Section. Relief complete at 1.00 p.m. During the first of the evening, enem'y artillery were active on the GRASSIER firing about 40 rounds of 77 mm. 1 other rank killed and 4 wounded.	EX III/VI
-do-	Feb. 12th		Fine day, with the exception of slight snow fall in the afternoon. Working parties of 11 Officers and 448 other ranks supplied for work on support lines. Our 4.1s and 18 pdrs. were active in the early part of the afternoon registering on enemy front and support lines. Enemy artillery retaliated with about 35 77 m m shells. 3 other ranks wounded.	EX III/VI
-do-	Feb. 13th		Fine day. Intermittent shelling by our artillery during morning followed by slight trench mortar activity in the afternoon. Usual working parties supplied.	EX
-do-	Feb. 14th		Fine day. Usual working parties supplied, carrying material from Engineer's Dump for repair work on communication trenches. Wiring front line. Enemy artillery unusually active during the first of evening.	EX III/VI
-do-	Feb. 15th		Fair day.	



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES LEFT SUB-SECTOR CALONNE SECTOR	Feb. 15th		Fair Day Enemy artillery less than normal. There was some little trench mortar activity, the enemy landing about ten on our right flank during the day. Working parties supplied cleaning communication trenches, reclaiming support line and wiring front line.	GA
	Feb. 16th		Fine and Cold Day. Day passed very quietly except for a bombardment of light field guns by the enemy at about 10.00 P.M., which lasted for about twenty minutes and was silenced by the retaliation of our heavier artillery. He also put some rifle grenades on our left flank at night. The usual working parties were supplied.	GA
BRIGADE SUPPORT CALONNE	Feb. 17th		Dull Day, Much Milder 14th Canadian Battalion relieved by 13th Canadian Battalion in front line trenches. Relief complete at 12:30 P.M. Two carrying parties furnished for carrying material for Tunnelling Company at night.	GA
	do	Feb. 18th	Fair Day - Weather Mild Working parties of 10 officers and 448 other ranks supplied for work on Communication Trenches, Calonne North and Calonne South, revetting and clearing trenches, which are in bad condition owing to the recent thaw. Parties also carried material for front and support lines. Enemy artillery active during the latter part of the morning and in the afternoon, shelling the mine in North Calonne with whiz bangs and shrapnel, no casualties.	GA
do	Feb. 19th		Fair Day. Misty in the morning and gradually clearing in the afternoon. Usual working parties supplied for clearing communication trenches, revetting reserve trenches and carrying material for Tunnelling Company. Two Companies went to baths in Bully Grenay.	GA
do	Feb. 20th		Fire Day - Mild. 11 Officers and 445 other ranks worked on communication and reserve line trenches, also carrying material from Engineer's Dump and carrying Trench Mortar Ammunition in Calonne Right Sub-Sector. Enemy Light Field Artillery shelled mine in North Calonne with about 35 shells during day. Two Companies went to Bully Grenay for Baths.	GA

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT CALORNE	FEB. 21st		Fair Day Usual Working Parties Supplied carrying material for Rummelling Company, and Trench Mortar Ammunition. Enemy's trench mortars were active on support trenches on outskirts of town. <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	
do	Feb. 22nd		Wet Day. Usual Working Parties supplied in morning. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 15th Canadian Battalion at 8.30 P.M. Relief complete by 3.00 A.M. Feb. 23rd. Relief made at night instead of day so communication trenches, which are in very bad state, need not be used. Roads and overland routes used. <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	
do	Feb. 23rd		Dull Day Our heavy trench mortars were active this morning in retaliation to enemy combined trench mortar and artillery activity. Working parties supplied to work on communication trenches. <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	
do	Feb. 24th		Fair Day Working Parties supplied for carrying material to front and support lines, also for carrying trench mortar ammunition. The day passed quietly with slight H.G. activity at night <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	
do	Feb. 25th		Dull Day. Enemy unusually active with heavy trench mortars on wire in our front line. Frequent bursts of machine gun fire sweeping our parapet. Working parties supplied as usual. <del>XXXXXX</del> <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	
do	Feb. 26th		Fair Day About 5.30 A.M. enemy fired a number of trench mortars which exploded in our front line wire on No. 2 Co's front. Directly after the trench mortar activity had ceased a party of the enemy numbering approximately 15, under cover of the darkness approached the gap made by their <del>wire</del> trench mortars in the wire and succeeded in entering the front line unobserved by our listening posts. This party was driven out of the trench by our machine guns after taking two prisoners. There were also two killed and six wounded by preliminary bombardment. They retired to their own trenches, our machine guns firing at the party with apparently good effect <span style="float: right;">GH</span>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 5

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

February 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES LEFT SUB- SECTION SALONNE SECTOR.	Feb. 27th		<p>Fine Day. Working parties supplied for work on communication trenches also for carrying material from Engineer's Dump to front and support lines. About 4.00 a.m. our artillery opened a six minute bombardment of the enemy wire with apparently good effect. Slight retaliation. Our artillery again registered on enemy front and support lines this afternoon.</p>	SA
-do-	Feb. 28th		<p>Fair Day. Usual working parties supplied. Enemy attitude quiet but alert. Slight Trench Mortar activity on enemy's part during the morning.</p>	SA
<p><i>Alain Powell</i> Major, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>				

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY 1917.

APPENDICES 1/1, 11/1 to 11/4, and 111/1 to 111/14.

FALSE DOCKET



SYLLABUS OF TRAINING 11

14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

1st Day. All Companies and Details.

Monday Feb. 5th. Afternoon-Kit inspection and cleaning up.

---

2nd Day. Tuesday Feb. 6th.

No. 1 Company

8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon..... Baths.  
2.00 p.m. to 3.00 p.m..... Platoon and Company Drill  
3.00 p.m. to 3.30 p.m.... Bayonet Fighting.  
3.30 p.m. to 4.00 p.m..... GasHelmet Inspection.

---

No. 2 Company

8.30 a.m. to 9.00 a.m..... Gas Helmet Inspection.  
9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m..... Platoon and Company Drill  
10.30 a.m. to 11.00 a.m..... Bayonet Fighting  
11.00 a.m. to 11.30 a.m..... Arm Drill  
11.30 a.m. to 12 noon.. Lecture on discipline.  
2.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m..... Baths

---

No. 3 Company

8.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m..... Ranges.

Company will shoot by platoons. While not using the ranges, platoons will practice rapid loading, and rapid firing with dummies. Extended order work. Platoon and Company drill. They will devote one hour to a tactical schema.

---

No. 4 Company

All guards and fatigues will be furnished by this Company. Care must be taken that those chosen are trained men. Remainder will be trained as follows as arranged by Commanding Officer. Bombing, Lewis Guns, Rifle and Grenade work, Bayonet Fighting.

---

3rd Day Wednesday Feb. 7th.

No. 1 Company - Same as No. 3 Company on 2nd Day.  
No. 2 Company - Same as No 4 Company on 2nd Day.  
No. 3 Company - Same as No. 1 Company on 2nd day.  
No. 4 Company - Same as No. 2 Company on 2nd day.

---

4th Day Thursday Feb. 8th

No. 1 Company - Training Day

8.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon - Company in attack - Scheme to be prepared by Company Commanders and carried out under supervision of Commanding Officer.

No. 2 Company - Same as No 3 Company on 2nd day  
No. 3 Company - Same as No. 4 Company on 2nd day.  
No. 4 Company - Same as No. 1 Company on 4th Day.

## SYLLABUS OF TRAINING continued.

4th day.Thursday February 8th. (Cont'd)

2.00 p.m. to 2.30 p.m. Lecture on discipline.  
 2.30 p.m. to 2.30 p.m. Platoon and Company Drill.

Orderly Room will be held tomorrow at 4.30 p.m.  
 Sick Parade every day at 7.00 a.m.

---

5th Day.Friday 9th.

No 1 Company. Same as No 4 Company on 1st day.  
No 2 Company. Same as No.1 Company on 4th Day.  
No 3 Company. Same as No.1 Company on 4th day.  
No 4 Company. Same as No 3 Company on 1st day.

---

6th Day.All Companies.

8.00 a.m. to 8.30 a.m..... Gas Helmet Inspection.  
 8.30 a.m. to 9.00 a.m..... Platoon Drill.  
 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m... ..Company Drill.  
 10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m..... Bayonet Fighting.  
 10.30 a.m. to 11.30 a.m..... Extended order work.  
 11.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon..... Arm Drill.

Afternoon..... Inspection.  
 Guards and fatigues on this date will be equally divided  
 between companies.

---

Lectures by Commanding Officer, Adjutant, Medical Officer,  
 etc. each day.

The Companies will be paid after 4.00 p.m. each day.

*Alan Powell*  
*for Major*  
 Lieut. Colonel  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING

14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----

DAILY ROUTINE

Reveille..... 6.45 a.m.  
Breakfast..... 7.15 a.m.  
Physical Drill..... 8.00 a.m. to 8.30 a.m.  
Morning Parade..... 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon.  
Dinner..... 12.30 p.m.  
Afternoonparade..... 2.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.  
Retreat..... 5.00 p.m.  
First Post..... 8.30 p.m.  
Last Post..... 9.00 p.m.  
Lightd Out..... 9.15 p.m.

-----





OPERATION ORDERS No 118SECRET

by  
 Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
 February 3rd 1917.

- Movement. 1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will be relieved by the 13th CANADIAN BATTALION in the left sub section of the CALORNE SECTOR on Monday, February 5th 1917.
- Disposition. 2. "A" Company of the 13th CANADIAN BATTALION will relieve our No 3 Company, "B" Company will relieve our No 4 Company, "C" Company will relieve our No 1 Company, and "D" Company will relieve our No 2 Company.
- Relief 3. Relief will commence at 10.00 a.m. and the Companies after being relieved will march independently to BULLY GREY, by platoons at 5 minute intervals.
- Billeting Party 4. Lieutenant T. Hodgson and entire Intelligence Section will proceed to BULLY GREY at 8.00 a.m. and will meet the platoons outside BULLY GREY.
- Code Word 5. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word BONAR LAW.
- Reports. 6. Upon arrival at new positions, Unit Commanders will render to Orderly Room accurate Disposition Reports, and also as soon as possible, a list of the killed, wounded, and missing for the present tour in order to verify Officer Records.
- Garrison 7. No one will be permitted to leave the trenches before relief without special permission from Battalion Headquarters.
- Trench Stores Defence Schemes etc 8. Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc., will be turned over to incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same, and turned in to Battalion Headquarters.
- Precautionary Measures 9. No smoking, stamping of feet, or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief, and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.
- Traffic 10. The following regulations regarding the use of trenches will be observed.

UP----- Edgeware-----Treize  
 DOWN----- Neuf Alley-----7th Avenue.

*[Signature]*  
 Lieut and Adj., for C.O.,  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at .....by orderly  
 Copy No 1 to No 1 Company  
 " 3 " 3 "  
 " 5 " R.S.M.  
 " 7 " Master and Tpt. Officer  
 " 9 3rd C.I.B. (for Inf)  
 " 11 War Diary

Copy No 2 to No 2 Company  
 " 4 " 4 "  
 " 6 Details Officers  
 " 8 13th C.B. (for Inf)  
 " 10 Orderly Room  
 " 12 War Diary



by  
 Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
 February 10th 1917.

- H/H
- Relief. 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section of the CALORNE Sector on February 11th 1917.
- Disposition 2. No 1 Company will take over the position at present held by "C" Company of the 13th Canadian Battalion. No 2 Company will relieve "D" Company. No 3 Company will relieve "A" Company and No 4 Company will relieve "B" Company.
- Movement 3. No 1 Company will move off at 10.00 a.m. by platoons and at 5 minute intervals, followed by Nos 2, 3, and 4 Companies in the same manner at 10.20 a.m., 10.40 a.m. and 11.00 a.m. respectively. Intelligence section and Headquarters details will move off at 11.15 a.m.
- Baggage 4. Officers' Kits and men's valises will be ready to be collected by transport in front of Company Billets at 9.00 a.m. to-morrow.
- Cleaning up party 5. Officer Commanding, No 4 Company will detail 1 Officer to remain behind to take charge of the cleaning up party which will fall in at Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. and he will obtain receipts in triplicate from the incoming Battalion that Billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition, one copy of which will be turned over to the Town Major, BULLY GREENAY.
- Blankets. 6. Blankets in rolls of 20, 4 feet 6 inches long will be left in front of Company billets at 9.00 a.m. to-morrow ready for transport.
- Dress 7. The men will proceed to the trenches in light marching order, one blanket to be rolled inside oilsheet and carried henderole fashion.
- Disposition Reports 8. Disposition reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival in trenches.
- Code word 9. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word NELSON KEYS.
- Trench stores 10. Trench stores, Defence schemes etc will be taken over from the 13th Canadian Battalion and receipts given for same and statement of same to be turned into Battalion Headquarters.
- Precautionary Measures 11. No smoking, stamping of feet, or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief, and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.
- Traffic. 12. The following regulations regarding the use of trenches will be observed.

UP..... Edgeware..... Treize  
 DOWN..... Beef Alley..... 7th Avenue.

*[Signature]*  
 Lieut and Adj. for O.C.,  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... by order of  
 Copy No 1 to Honl Company  
 " 2 " " 2 Company  
 " 3 " " 3 Company  
 " 4 " " 4 Company  
 5 Regimental Sergeant Major  
 6 Details officers  
 " 7 13th Can. Bn. (for inf)  
 " 8 Quartermaster and Transport Officer  
 9 13th Can. Bn. (for inf)  
 10 Orderly Room  
 11 War diary  
 12 War diary

11/11

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
2. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
3. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
4. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
5. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
6. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
7. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
8. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
9. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
10. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
11. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.
12. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m. The 1st Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion on the 15th inst. at 11.00 a.m.

13. The following regulations regarding the use of trenchboxes will be observed:  
 14. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 15. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 16. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 17. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 18. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 19. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:  
 20. Trenchboxes shall be used in the following manner:

*[Handwritten signature]*  
 1st Canadian Battalion  
 15th Nov. 1917



by  
Major A.T. Powell,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
February 16th 1917.

- Movement 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion in the left subsection of the CALONNE SECTOR on Saturday February 17th 1917
- Relief. 2. No 3 Company will take over the position at present held by the Company of the 16th Canadian Battalion and will be under the command of the 13th Battalion for tactical purposes. Other companies upon relief will move independently to Cite CALONNE by platoons at 5 minute intervals.
- Billeting Party 3. Lieut T. Hodgson and entire Intelligence Section will proceed to Cite CALONNE at 9.00 a.m. and will meet platoons outside Cite CALONNE
- Code word 4. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word HARRY LAUDER.
- Reports 5. Upon arrival at new positions, Unit Commanders will render to Orderly Room accurate disposition reports and also as soon as possible, a list of the killed wounded and missing for the present tour in order to verify Officer records.
- Garrison 6. No one will be permitted to leave the trenches before relief without special permission from Battalion Headquarters.
- Trench Stores Defence Schemes etc 7. Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc., will be turned over to incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same, and turned into Battalion Headquarters.
- Precaution-ary measures 8. No smoking, stamping of feet, or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief, and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.
- Discipline 9. All ranks are once again reminded of the necessity of the upkeep of discipline with regard to paying of compliments while in CALONNE.

## 10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Issued at..... by Orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

" 2	" 2	"
" 3	" 3	"
" 4	" 4	"
" 5	"	Regimental Sergeant Major.
" 6	"	Details Officers
" 7	"	Quartermaster and Transport Officer
" 8	"	3rd C.I.B. (for Information)
" 9	"	13th Can. Battn. (for information)
" 10	"	Orderly Room
" 11	"	War Diary
" 12	✓	War Diary.

*[Signature]*  
LIEUT. & ADJUTANT  
For O.C. 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.





by  
Major A. T. Powell,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
February 22nd 1917.

Movement.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Canadian Battalion in the left subsection of the CALONNE Sector on Thursday February 22nd 1917.

Disposition

2. Company frontages will be interchanged.

Relief.

3. No 1 Company will move off at 8 p.m. via CALONNE-BULLY GREENAY Road, by platoons, at intervals of 5 minutes, followed by Nos 2 and 4 Companies in the same manner at 8.20 p.m. and 8.40 p.m. respectively.  
No 3 Company will move off from their billets at 8 p.m. to carry out their relief.

Route.

4. As far as possible no communication trenches will be used.

Baggage.

5. Transport will call for Officers' Kits at 7.00 p.m. to-night. Officers will make their own arrangements to have them at Battalion Cookhouses at that hour.

Sanitation

6. The cleanliness of the billets in this area as a whole is disgraceful. Company Commanders will, this afternoon, detail 1 Officer per platoon to personally supervise the disposal of all waste material from the billets to be vacated by that platoon. All refuse will be buried (not merely hidden).

O.C. No 1 Company will detail 1 Officer to remain behind and obtain receipts from the incoming Battalion as to the cleanliness of the billets.

Disposition Reports.

7. Disposition Reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival in trenches

Code

8. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of Code word GEORGE ROBEX.

Trench Stores,  
Defence  
Schemes etc

Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc will be turned over to incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same and turned into Battalion Headquarters.

Precautionary  
Measures

9. No smoking, stamping of feet or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*Murray Wood*  
Lieut and A. Adj.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at..... by Orderly

Copy No 1 to No 1 Coy

" 2	" 2 "
" 3	" 3 "
" 4	" 4 "
" 5	R.S.M.
" 6	Detaild Officers
" 7	Quartermaster and Transport Officer
" 8	3rd Can Inf. Bde (for information)
" 9	13th Can. Batta. (for information)
" 10	Orderly Room
" 11	War Diary
" 12	"

Operation Orders Contd

Blankets.

Blankets in rolls of 30, 4 feet 6 inches long will be left at the Battalion Cookhouses to-night, where they will be called for by Transport at 7 p.m.

Pass word

The pass word for to-night will be WASHINGTON

*W. J. ...*  
Lieut and A/Adjt.,  
4th Canadian Battalion









Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....~~February~~ January 31st, 1917.  
6 a.m. to 6 a.m.

General Information

Artillery. Our artillery activity was less than normal. For a short period during the morning and from 3.30...4.30 p.m. this afternoon the enemy front and support lines were shelled by our 18 Pdrs. At 4.15 a shoot was carried out by our 4.5 batteries at FOSSE 16. Direct hits were observed.

Sniping M.10.a.8.4. Men were seen passing a low part in the parapet at this location. They were evidently proceeding from frontline into supports for they were carrying rifles slung over their shoulders. Our snipers fired several rounds until movement could no longer be observed Time 8.15 a.m.

M.4.c.7.1. A Hun wearing steel helmet, and apparently running along the trench, was seen at this location. He was fired upon. Time 3.15 p.m.  
M.10.b.8.3. Two men were seen at this location. They were fired upon but the range was too far for good results.

Trench Mortars During the day our Light Trench Mortars fired 20 rds. into enemy front and support lines. There was no retaliation.

Enemy Activity

Attitude very quiet.

<u>Artillery</u>	Time	No. of Rds	Size of Projtl.	Target
	11.15	6	.77 mm	Jct. of 7th Ave. and our front line.

Machine Gun Occasionally active against our aeroplanes.

Enemy's Defences

Working Parties. M.5.c.5.3. At 8.30 a.m. enemy working party of 6 men, wearing overcoats and steel helmets, were seen shovelling earth from parapet around this location. At 12.30 p.m. Another working party was observed at the same location of from 20 to 30, strong. Our Artillery were notified and fired successfully. The working party was seen to scatter along the trench and did not again reappear.

Sniper's Post M.10a.6.6. Movement was seen around this suspected post at 9.00 a.m. This afternoon our artillery made a direct hit and destroyed the post.

M.10.a.6.5. Suspected. Loophole visible but no movement seen during the night day.

Trench Mortar Emplacements

M.5.c.5.3. Suspected immediately behind parapet at this location

Machine Gun Emplacement.

M.10.c.8.7. Suspected at this location there are timbers visible and from the constriction an M.G.E. is Suspected.

Enemy's Movements and organization.

There was again considerable movement along the LENS-LIEVIN road about location M.23.b.5.6. At 7.40 a.m. a man was seen proceeding on a bicycle in a direction towards LENS. At 7.45 a.m. several small parties were seen coming and going. The movement continued throughout the morning, but during the afternoon very little was seen. The artillery have been notified.

M.10.c.1.5. Two men were seen to walk from the communication trench and turn to the right along the front line trench at this location.

M.10.a. 7.1. Sentry, wearing forage cap was seen at this location.

Communications.

Light Signals between 11.30 a.m. and 12.00 noon several white flares were sent up from the enemy support lines opposite SAP F and to the right. No apparent action on his part resulted.

Batteries Suspected (P.T.O.)

III/III

Batteries Suspected.

Further to the report of yesterday afternoon our artillery have unsuccessfully attempted to definitely locate this battery from a map location. Another attempt will be made tomorrow.

Aircraft Movement.

Considerable aeroplane activity during the day, Enemy aeroplanes were engaged by our 'planes but no definite results were observed. Our aeroplanes were also observing for Artillery.

(Sgd) Thos. Hodgson Lieut.  
Intelligence Officer  
14th Canadian Battalion:



Intelligence Report  
-----

~~Summary~~ 14th Canadian Battalion..... February 1st, 1917.  
6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

General Information.

1

Artillery. There was considerable artillery activity to-day particularly in the afternoon from 3.00 to 4.30 p.m.

Machine Gun. Our Machine Guns were active early this morning and from observation from the DOUBLE CRASSIER casualties were inflicted on the enemy.

Sniping. Early this morning ~~and of course~~ one of our sentries and hit two Germans who were seen behind their front line near to the DOUBLE CRASSIER.

M.4.c.9.2. A Hun with rifle slung over his shoulder and wearing a steel helmet, was seen in a trench at this location. He was fired upon and disappeared. Ten minutes later another Hun looked over the parapet at this point. He was fired upon and immediately disappeared. Time 9.50 a.m.

M.10.a.6.8. A man was seen passing a low part in the trench. He was fired at.

Trench Mortars. Our Trench Mortars were active this morning in retaliation to enemy's shelling.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude Quiet.

<u>Artillery</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of rds.</u>	<u>Size of projtl.</u>	<u>Target.</u>
	12.50 p.m.	5	.77 mm	Jet, of EDGEWARE RD.
	4.10 to 6.30 p.m.	22	.77 mm	& CRASSIER

Enemy Defences

New Work. M.10.a.6.4. New earth visible on parapet at this location.

M.10.b.8.3. Man seen carrying sandbags (filled) from what was apparently a dugout. 4.15 p.m.

M.4.d.9.7. Earth was being thrown on the parapet at this location.

Sniper's Post. M.10.a.5.9. Suspected sniping post in ruins of house at this location.

Defended localities. M.10.c.7.7. Construction visible in embankment. It appears to have been an entrance to a tunnel passing under the embankment, but later was boarded up. It was damaged by our artillery fire, today.

M.10.b.1.4. A small brick structure at this location appears to be fortified. Sandbags were visible.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.10.e.5.7. Two men were seen to look over the parapet at this location. 7.30 a.m.

M.10.e.3.6. Man seen running along trench at this point.

M.17.e.5.9. Three men were seen leaving house at this location they walked in a southerly direction until hidden from view by houses. 10.05 a.m.

M.16.b.6.6. Six men one of them carrying a stretcher, were seen to disappear into a trench at this point, coming from houses north of this location. 11.30 a.m.

M.17.d.4.7. Four seen crossing fields near LENS-LIEVIN RD. at this location 3.30 p.m.

M.19.e.1.4. Considerable movement was seen this afternoon around the Houses at this location, it being apparent that this is either much used entrance to a trench or else troops are billeted in the basements of these houses. Some of them were seen carrying

(2)

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....Continued.

Enemy's Movements and Organizations. (cont'd).

material into the trench. The movement was continuous during the afternoon. Artillery Notified.

M.10.a.8.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Man seen carrying timber up C.T. at this point.  
M.4.d.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Man wearing forage cap, seen carrying slung rifle coming towards front line.

Miscellaneous.

M.11.a.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1. Dense smoke coming from this point at 10.15 a.m. lasting about five minutes.  
M.4.d.4.5. Black smoke coming from this point from 10.15 a.m. to 10.35 p.m.

Artillery

Balloons. Enemy balloon visible from 9.45 a.m, until 1.15 p.m. and 2.15 p.m.-3.30 p.m. T.B. 99" from M.8.d.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9.

Aircraft Movements

Considerable aeroplanes activity during the day, No German aeroplane were observed.

(Sgd) Thos. Hodgson, Lieutenant  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



III

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... . February 2nd, 1917.  
6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

General Information

Artillery Our Artillery were active during the afternoon, firing at suspected Trench Mortar and Machine Gun Emplacements. With good results.

Sniping

A man seen wearing a steel helmet was observed at this location. He was fired at quickly disappeared. 2.45 p.m.

Trench Mortars

Our Light trench Mortars did considerable damage to enemy wire this afternoon.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude quiet.

Bombing Between one and two o'clock this afternoon about a dozen rifle grenades fell in front of our Machine Gun post on the left of S SAP (9 M.4.c.0.3. There as no damage done. The grenades appeared to be coming from enemy front line opposite SAP 9.

Machine Gun Enemy Machine Guns active against our aeroplanes during the day.

Enemy's Defences

New Works M.10.a.9.0. Fresh earth visible at this location.

Repairs M.10.a.6.7. The gap in enemy's trench, reported yesterday has been filled in some time last night.

Trench Mortar Emplacements

M.4.d.1.3 (about) for accurate location see report for yesterday. M.4.d.5.5 These emplacements were located from night observation. They fired over the DOUBLE CRASSIER. Early this morning smoke was seen ~~xxx~~ from dugouts near this location.

M.4.d.5.5. During this afternoon about 60, 4.5.s were fired into this location many direct hit swere observed.

Machine Gun Emplacements

M.4.c.7.2. The enemy Machine Gun was seen to fire from this location from DOUBLE CRASSIER BENFILADING British trenches. smoke was visible from dugouts near these locations early this morning.

~~During this afternoon about 60, 4.5.s were fired into these locations~~

these locations

Dugouts Smoke was observed at ~~this location~~, apparently coming from dugouts.

M.10.6.0., M.10.7.1. M.4.d.7.2., M.4.c.9.1. and M.10.a.9.1.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

Movements Observed for the short time during the day when fairly good observation was ~~xxxx~~ possible, considerable movement was seen along the road at about location M.24.d.7.4.

N.19.c.1.4. Much movement was again observed around the house at this location

M.4.d.1.3. Three men were observed going along enemy trench showing from the wait t up, proceeding towards DOUBLE CRASSIER. They moved slowly along the trench.

(sgd) Thos. Hodgson

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... . February 2nd, 1917.  
6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

General Information

Artillery Our Artillery were active during the afternoon, firing at suspected Trench Mortar and Machine Gun Emplacements. With good results.

Sniping

A man seen wearing a steel helmet was observed at this location. He was fired at quickly disappeared. 2.45 p.m.

Trench Mortars

Our Light trench Mortars did considerable damage to enemy wire this afternoon.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude quiet.

Bombing Between one and two o'clock this afternoon about a dozen FIVE grenades fell in front of our Machine Gun post on the left of S SAP (9 M.4.c.0,3. There as no damage done. The grenades appeared to be coming from enemy front line opposite SAP 9.

Machine Gun Enemy Machine Guns active against our aeroplanes during the day.

Enemy's Defences

New Work: M.10.a.9.0. Fresh earth visible at this location.

Repairs M.10.a.6.7. The gap in enemy's trench, reported yesterday has been filled in some time last night.

Trench Mortar Emplacements

M.4.d.1.3. (about) for accurate location see report for yesterday.  
M.4.d.5.5. These emplacements were located from night observation. They fired over the DOUBLE CRASSIER. Early this morning smoke was seen ~~xxxx~~ from dugouts near this location.  
M.4.d.5.5. During this afternoon about 60, 4.5.s were fired into this location many direct hit swere observed.

Machine Gun Emplacements

M.4.c.7.2. An enemy Machine Gun was seen to fire from this location from DOUBLE CRASSIER ENFILADING British trenches. Smoke was visible from dugouts near these locations early this morning. ~~During this afternoon about 60, 4.5.s were fired into this location~~  
~~xxxx~~ these locations

Dugouts Smoke was observed at ~~this location~~, apparently coming from dugouts.

M.10.6.0., M.10.7.1. M.4.d.7.2., M.4.c.9.1. and M.10.a.9.1.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

Movements Observed For the short time during the day when fairly good observation was ~~xxxx~~ possible, considerable movement was seen along the road at about location M.24.d.7.4.

M.19.c.1.4. Much movement was again observed around the house at this location

M.4.d.1.3. Three men were observed going along enemy trench showing from the wait up, proceeding towards DOUBLE CRASSIER. They moved slowly along the trench,

(sgd) Thos. Hodgson

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m.Feb.2nd,to 6.00 a.m.  
Feb.3rd,1917.

General Information.

Artillery.

There was considerable Artillery activity during the night our artillery firing at and silencing enemy T.M.and M.G.

M.G.

Our M.Gs were intermittently active during the night firing upon enemy's front line and L.P.'s reliefs. 4000 rounds were fired at the latter target.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very quiet. There is a very noticeable demerution in the number of star shell sent up.

M.G.

Enemy's M.Gs showed considerable activity on our left flank.

T.M.

Several fish-tails fell were our M.Gs posts immediately right of DOUBLE CRASSIER.

Enemy's Defences.

Listening Posts. Reliefs for 3 enemy L.P.were observed coming overland at about location M.4.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .proceeding in a North-westerly direction towards DOUBLE CRASSIER. Two men were left at about M.4.c.8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .two men at M.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .and five proceeded to the post on the DOUBLE CRASSIER. By prearranged signals sent from the CRASSIER,by a signaling lamp to the slag heap at FOSSE 5,our Brigade M.Gs were notified and immediately opened up inflicting casualties on the enemy. These reliefs came out at regular two hours periods and each time were fired upon by our M.Gs. Finally they began to use great caution in carrying out their reliefs.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

At 7.45 p.m. Hun transport wagons could be plainly heard travelling very rapidly somewhere behind FOSSE 16,at 1.35 a.m. Train movement was heard from the direction of LENS.

Communications.

Light Signals. Light visible at irregular intervals during the night M.b.115degrees,from O.P.at M.9.a.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

(sgd) Thos Hodgson,Lieut.



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....February 3rd, 1917.  
6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

General Information.

Artillery. Our artillery showed their usual activity today. ~~shots~~ <sup>shoots</sup> were ~~were~~ carried out against targets supplied to them by this section, good results were observed, several suspected M.G. Emplacements were destroyed by the aid of aeroplane observation. Our 60 Pdrs. to register on LIEVIE LENS RD. at about location M.24.d.g. along which so much movement has been observed the past few days. Owing to low visibility we were unable to observe results and have not yet received artillery report.

Sniping. M.10.a.7.6g. Two Huns observed at this point, they were fired upon and one was seen falling forward as though hit.

M.10.b.5g.9. Three men were seen here and disappeared quickly when fired upon.

M.4.d.3.3. A Hun wearing steel helmet was seen looking over the parapet at this location. He was fired upon by one of our snipers and disappeared in a manner to suggest that he had been hit.

M.4.d.2.3g. A sentry was observed at this point, he was fired upon.

Trench Mortars. Our L.T.Ms. were active this afternoon. No retaliation from the enemy.

Enemy's Activity :

Attitude quiet, very little retaliation to our artillery activity.

Artillery. A few .77 mm shells fell in our Support trenches on our right flank. No damage done Time 4.10-4.30 p.m.

Machine Guns. Enemy's Machine Guns showed their usual activity against our aeroplanes.

Enemy's Defences:

New Work. M.4.d.3.0. Fresh earth is visible at this location.

M.G.E.M.10.c.6.g.6. Enemy loopholes are plainly visible here. the appearance of the parapet at this location is strongly suggestive of it being a strong point in Enemy Defences.

Periscopes : M.10.c.5g.5; Periscope of the stove pipe variety visible during the after noon,

Dugouts. Dense black smoke was seen about five minutes. Suspected dugout, time 12.30 p.m.

M.4.c.9.g. Black smoke was seen rising what is evidently a dugout. time 11.30 a.m.

Miscellaneous. M.10.c.0.4. What appears to be a sign board, probably is a guide to artillery, is visible immediately behind the parapet at this location.

M.10d.8. One of our shells which exploded on the embankment at ~~several~~ <sup>several</sup> thus point exposed to view but had apparently been M.G.E. or dugout. The appearance of the embankment at several places seems to suggest that an enemy has either has dugouts or M.G. E. along here probably both.

Work Parties. M.5.c.3.6g/ Working party of 3 men seen digging in a trench dispersed by M.G/ fire.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation .

Movements Observed. M.5/c.3g.3. At 12.15 p.m. a Hun was seen to come slowly up, exposing himself almost to the waist and looked over the parapet. He was evidently for he disappeared quickly he reappeared ~~again~~ <sup>again</sup> further down the trench, was fired at again and disappeared, he reappeared and waved a small flag several times over his head, and quickly disappeared and did not ~~again~~ <sup>again</sup> reappear.

M.10.b.8..3. A Hun was seen carrying a piece of timber about 10 feet



Movements Observed Cont'd .

long. He apparently put down here and walked away. Time 3.00 p.m.  
M.10.c.0.5. A man was observed entreing the C.T. from the front line at  
this point.

Aie craft Movement.

Our aircraft again showed much activity today. Some were observed "spotting"  
for artillery.

Thos. Hodgson.  
Lieutenant.....

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....February 3rd, 1917.  
6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

General Information.

Artillery. Our artillery showed their usual activity today. <sup>shoots</sup> ~~shots~~ were carried out against targets supplied to them by this section, good results were observed, several suspected M.G. Emplacements were destroyed by the aid of aeroplane observation. Our 60 Pdrs. to register on LIEVIN LENS RD. at about location M.24.d.1. along which so much movement has been observed the past few days. Owing to low visibility we were unable to observe results and have not yet received artillery report.

Sniping. M.10.a.7.6. Two Huns observed at this point, they were fired upon and one was seen falling forward as though hit.

M.10.b.5.9. Three men were seen here and disappeared quickly when fired upon.

M.4.d.3.3. A Hun wearing steel helmet was seen looking over the parapet at this location. He was fired upon by one of our snipers and disappeared in a manner to suggest that he had been hit.

M.4.d.2.3. A sentry was observed at this point, he was fired upon.

Trench Mortars. Our L.T.Ms. were active this afternoon. No retaliation from the enemy.

Enemy's Activity :

Attitude quiet, very little retaliation to our artillery activity.

Artillery. A few .77 mm shells fell in our Support trenches on our right flank. No damage done Time 4.10-4.30 p.m.

Machine Guns. Enemy's Machine Guns showed their usual activity against our aeroplanes.

Enemy's Defences:

New Work. M.4.d.3.0. Fresh earth is visible at this location.

M.G.E.M.10.c.6.6. Enemy loopholes are plainly visible here. the appearance of the parapet at this location is strongly suggestive of it being a strong point in Enemy Defences.

Periscopes : M.10.c.5.5; Periscope of the stove pipe variety visible during the afternoon.

Dugouts. Dense black smoke was seen about five minutes. Suspected dugout, Time 12.30 p.m.

M.4.c.9.1. Black smoke was seen rising what is evidently a dugout. time 11.30 a.m.

Miscellaneous. M.10.c.0.4. What appears to be a sign board, probably is a guide to artillery, is visible immediately behind the parapet at this location.

M.10.d.8. One of our shells which exploded on the embankment at ~~success~~ thus point exposed to view but had apparently been M.G.E. or dugout. The appearance of the embankment at several places seems to suggest that enemy has either dugouts or M.G. E. along here probably both.

Work Parties. M.5.c.3.6. Working party of 3 men seen digging in a trench dispersed by M.G. fire.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation .

Movements Observed. M.5/c.3.3. At 12.15 p.m. a Hun was seen to come slowly up, exposing himself almost to the waist and looked over the parapet. He was evidently for he disappeared quickly he reappeared ~~again~~ further down the trench, was fired at again and disappeared, he reappeared and waved a small flag several times over his head, and quickly disappeared and did not ~~again~~ reappear.

M.10.b.8.3. A Hun was seen carrying a piece of timber about 10 feet

Movements Observed Cont'd .

long. He apparently put down here and walked away. Time 3.00 p.m.  
M.10.c. 0.5. A man was observed entreing the C.T. from the front line at  
this point.

Aio craft Movement.

Our aircraft again showed much activity today. Some were observed "spottir  
for artillery.

Thos. Hodgson.  
Lieutenant.....



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion..... February 4th, 1917.  
6.a.m. to 6.p.m.

General Information.

Artillery. Our artillery activity was less than usual today and the activity was most noticeable in the afternoon.

Sniping.

M.10.b.2.8. A man was seen moving along the trench at this location. He stopped apparently engaged in watching aeroplanes. Which in this exposed position he was fired at by our snipers and instantly disappeared. Time ~~xx~~ 4.25 p.m.

Trench Mortars. Our Light Trench Mortars were active this morning in retaliation to enemy attempt at aggressiveness. They were very effective.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Slightly more aggressive during the early part of the day.

<u>Artillery.</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of Rds.</u>	<u>Size of Projtl.</u>	<u>Target</u>
	8.25 a.m.	4	77 mm	EDGEWARE RD. Jct. Of Maroe ALLEY.
9.10 to 9.15 a.m.		10	77 mm	Do Do
9.40 to 10.45 a.m.		20	77 mm	do do

M.G. Enemy M.Gs. showed their retaliation against our aeroplanes.

Trench Mortars. At 8.00 a.m. 6 or 7 "Minnies" fell between our front and support lines. Retaliation was called for and our artillery response was heavy, prompt and effective.

Enemy's Defences.

New Work M.10.c.5.7. Smoke observed coming from trench at this location. Fresh earth is also visible here and movement has been seen in the vicinity during the day.

Sniper's Post.

M.10.c.7.8. A new sniping post has been made at this location. The sniping plate is plainly visible all so over head covering.

Periscopes

M.10a.6.1 Periscopes seen here the greater part of the day.  
M.10.c.2.8 Periscope visible at this location during the morning, sentry has occasionally exposed himself at this point.

Dug-Outs.

M.10d.6.9. M.10.c.1.5. Dense smoke was seen issuing from trenches in this vicinity for a few minutes this morning.

~~xxx~~ T.M.E. M.10b.1.1. While enemy trench Mortar were active this morning smoke was seen at this location immediately after the firing of the T.Ms. Time 8.08 a.m.

M.G.E. M.10c.3.4. Suspected loophole is visible here and from this location flashes were detected when enemy ~~xxxx~~ M.Gs. fire was directed against our aeroplanes.

Screens M.11.a.1.5. a small wicker work screen has been placed evidently for the purpose of concealing movement of men coming and going along C.T.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation

M.10 c.7.7. A man was seen coming out of what is apparently a tunnel passing under the embankment. Head and shoulders were visible for a moment, and then he disappeared in a manner to suggest that he was walking down ~~xxx~~ some steps.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation Cont'd.

M.4.c.9.1 A hun seen wearing a steel helmet was observed in trench at this location. He disappeared before our snipers were able to get a chance to fire at him.

Note. Back country observations were quite impossible owing to low visibility.

Aircraft Movement.

Our aircraft showed their usual activity today. A noticeable feature in today's aeroplane activity was the inactivity of enemy aircraft.

J.E. Slessor,  
Lieutenant. 14th Canadian Battalion.

Intelligence Report/

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m. Feb. 4th to  
6.00 a.m. Feb. 5th, 1917.

General Information.

Artillery Our artillery occasionally shelled enemy front and support lines during the night.

Bombing We put over rifle grenades from the stand on the CRASSIER.

3 Machine Gun. Our Machine Guns occasionally swept the enemy wire during the night.

Sniping. During the night we operated the "Fixed Rifle", firing into ST. PIERRE about a 150 rounds were fired.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very quiet.

<u>Artillery</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of rounds</u>	<u>Size of Projtl.</u>	<u>Target</u>
	8.50 p.m.	8	77 mm	near of supp. on our Rt. flank.

0 Bombing. A few rifle Grenades fell between our front and support lines right off DOUBLE CRASSIER. No damage.

Machine Gun. There was the usual enemy Machine Gun fire.

Aircraft Movement Aircraft observed directly overhead at 9.50 p.m. appeared our aeroplanes travelling in direction towards enemy back country.

Lieutenant Thos. Hodgson.





Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....11.00 a.m. Feb. 11th 1917.  
to 6 p.m.

General Information.

Artillery Our artillery were normally active during this afternoon firing on enemy front and support lines with 18 Pdrs. and in rear of enemy's lines with 4.5s.

Sniping M.4.c.9.4. Hun wearing steel helmet was seen at this location upon two occasions. 10.45 a.m. and 11.30 a.m. apparently a sentry. the second time he appeared he was fired upon.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude. Slightly aggressive.

<u>Artillery Time</u>	<u>No. of Rds .</u>	<u>Size of Projtl.</u>	<u>Target</u>
4.00 - 4.35 p.m.	14 (2 blinds)	4.1	Rear of Support lines Rt. of 0. B L.

Machine Gun Active throughout the day against our aircraft.

Trench Mortar. Enemy trench Mortars active on our left flank between 2 and 3.00 p.m.. 8 heavy Trench Mortars fell near the Jct. of our front line with 8th Avenue. Our casualties were 1 Sergeant, killed and 3 Privates wounded.

Bombing. Enemy active during afternoon with rifle grenades in the vicinity of LIVERPOOL STREET and BOYAU 16.

Enemy's Defences.

T.M.E. M.11.8.3.4. Suspected location of T.M.E. which was active against our left flank this afternoon. Activity from this location has been observed for the past two days and it seemed evident that this is a new T.M.E.

M.4.d.5.1. Movement observed this location which has been under suspicion for some time past.

Observation Posts .

M/10a.9.3. Telescope was observed in use at this location probably enemy O.P.

M.9.d.8;.2. At 11.35 a.m/ large field glasses were observed in use at this point, following movement of our air craft.

Dugouts. M.10c.7.7. , M.4.d.4. smoke seen coming from trenches at this location .

Enemy's Movements and Organization

M.10.c.7.6. Men wearing forage cap seen going under embankment at 11.25 a.m.

M.10c.3.4. At 1.45 p.m. a man was seen throwing two pieces of timber over the parapet at this location.

Aircraft Movements.

Our air craft were very active during the entire day, crossing and re-crossing enemy lines upon several occasions.

Lieutenant Thos. Hodgson.



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion. .... 6.00 a.m. Feb. 11th to  
6.00 a.m. Feb. 12th 1917.

General Information

Our Artillery From about 11.45 p.m. until 12.45 a.m. our artillery was active in retaliation to enemy retaliation to enemy bombardment of trench howitzers, 77mm, 4.1s and 5.9s. It was very successful silencing enemy fire.

Machine Guns Our machine guns were active during the night, the activity being particularly noticeable about 2.00 a.m.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude Aggressive.

Artillery At 11.45 p.m. enemy artillery opened heavy fire of trench howitzers, 4.1s and 5.9s. and 77mm shells on our left flank near the DOUBLE CRASSIER and our extreme right flank. The fire was directed chiefly behind our support lines at about 12.20 a.m. There was a noticeable slackening in hostile fire and at 12.45 a.m. enemy fire ceased.

Communications Light signals

Last night made considerable use of light signals. Red flares were sent up immediately preceding enemy artillery activity. at 11.55 p.m. a green flare was sent up breaking into two. This was followed by an immediate slackening of hostile fire. In addition to these flares lamp signalling from enemy from line to the rest of his lines was observed.

Artillery

Batteries suspected Flashes from enemy's guns were observed in the village of ST PIERRE M.B. 110 degrees from M.9.a.1.5g.

Lieut. and Intelligence Officer  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. February 14th, 1917

General Information.

Artillery.

Our 4.5's were active to-day firing on enemy's back country. Much damage was done to ST PIERRE CHURCH and vicinity. The second tunnel at DOUBLE CRASSIER was registered on.

Sniping.

M.4.c.4.3. A man was seen to look over the parapet at this location. He was fired at and apparently hit. 10.30 a.m.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Quiet.

Artillery.

Time	No of Rds.	Size of Proj.	Target.
8.00 a.m.	5	5.9	Fosse 11 De Bethune.
9.30-10.30 a.m.	6	5.9	" " "
10.10-10.30 a.m.	8	77mm	EDGEWARE ROAD.
11.10 a.m.	3	5.9	FOSSE DE BETHUNE.
3.25 p.m.	2	4.1	MAROC 1st DEFENCE.

M.G.

Occasionally active against our aeroplanes to-day.

T.M.

Enemy's T.Ms. were slightly active, firing 3 shells onto our F.L.T. near the junction with EDGEWARE ROAD.

Enemy's Defences.

New work. M.13.a.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9 $\frac{1}{2}$ . New sand bags visible on parapet at this location.  
M.4.c.7.2. New earth on parapets of trench.

Observation Posts.

M.11.d.4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . (ST PIERRE CHURCH) Suspected.

Dug Outs.

Suspected at the following locations:- M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7., M.10.c.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
M.10.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4., M.10.c.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8.

Cook House.

M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8.

M.11.b.1.4. A long ladder seven rungs showing about the roof, was seen leaning against the side of the building at this location.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

Movements observed.

M.5.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .2. Sentry.

M.24.d.7.4. Two men walked from this point S.W. to houses.

M.10.a.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7. A man running was seen to pass low part of trench leading towards DOUBLE CRASSIER, 9.15 a.m.

Headquarters.

M.5.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .2. Suspected headquarters. Movements at this point all the afternoon. Three officers were seen to ~~leave~~ leave here and walk along C.T. Several others, apparently runners, were seen coming and going from this location.

M.10.5.0. A ladder was placed against the parapets of the trench and left standing here.

Artillery.

A heavy battery was seen firing from location M.30.b.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9.

Aircraft Movement.

There was some aircraft activity to-day at 5 p.m. Two of our aeroplanes were observed over the enemy's lines. No enemy aircraft observed.

Sgd Lieutenant Hodgson  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Intelligence Report

14TH Canadian Battalion,..... 6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. Feb 12th  
1917.

General Information.

Artillery.

During the morning our 6-5 batteries were active against enemy T.M.E., near DOUBLE CRASSIER. This afternoon, our 4-5's expended 600 rounds of ammunition on enemy T.M.E's and M.G.E's with very good results. Four batteries of 18 pdrs extended 800 rounds firing on back country and enemy front line trenches. At 5.40 p.m. an explosion was seen at road junction at about location M.17 a 4.9.

Sniping.

M.10.a 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6 $\frac{1}{2}$  our snipers fired at an armour plate visible in parapet, using H.P. Ammunition. Good results were observed.

M.10.D.4.4. a man was seen leaning against parapet of trench, apparently engaged in conversation with someone further down the trench. He was fired upon, but owing to the long range, without results.

Enemy Activity.

Attitude. Fairly quiet.

Artillery.

Time.	No of Rds.	Size of Proj.	Target.
9.30-10.45 a.m.	28	5-9	Rear of left supports.
9.45- a.m.	2	77mm	Right supports.

T.M.

Enemy fired 3T.M. Shells near the junction of Seventh-Ave with front line.

Enemy's Defences.

Working Parties.

M.10.c.3.4. From 9.30 until 9.40 a.m. a man was seen repairing parapets.

M.10.c.5.4. A working party engaged in repairing trench damaged by our artillery fire, was observed at this location. The artillery was notified and the party was speedily dispersed. Time 2.45 p.m.

M.10.b.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . New earth has been thrown over the parapet at this location. ~~The artillery was~~ A row of sand bags 10' x 2' has been placed in here during the night. No movement was seen at this point during the day.

M.4.d.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1. Two men were seen digging at the junction of the trench. Later they were seen carrying planks. They were fired upon by our snipers.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.10.c.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .9. A man was seen to walk from C.T. along shallow trench to a latrine. He could be seen from 10.15 a.m. until 10.30 a.m.

M.4.d.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1.- M.4.d.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4. A good deal of movement was seen along the trench between these locations during this afternoon.

Communications.

Light Signals. At 5.54 p.m. a red flare was sent up at about location M.4.c.1.0. No apparent results followed.

(sgd) Thos. Hodgson, Lieut.

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....Feb.11th, to Feb.14th, 6.00 a.m.

General Information.

Our Artillery.

During the past few days our artillery activity has been slightly above normal. Systematic bombardments of enemy trenches and back country has been carried out and good results have been observed. On the night of the 12th and 13th conflagrations ~~have been observed~~ were seen and two distinct explosions were heard in and from the vicinity of the cross roads at M.17.a.4.9. Our artillery also operated very effectively in retaliation to enemy artillery activity on the nights of 11th and 12th, 13th and 14th.

Sniping.

Few targets have presented themselves to our snipers, the enemy having much greater caution in concealing their movements. Targets at the following locations were fired at and in some instances it is safe to presume that hits were made. M.4.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.a.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.d.4.4., M.4.c.7.1.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Varied from quiet to aggressive. His artillery has shown increased activity and it is evident that during the past weeks he has brought up guns of heavier calibre, noticeably 5.9's.

Artillery.

The enemy has shown increased artillery activity and has shown increased attention to vicinity immediately adjacent to DOUBLE CRASSIER, particularly to the junction of SEVENTH AVE with our FRONT. He was especially active on the nights of 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th.

T.M.

A new enemy trench mortar caused considerable annoyance to us on our left flank. The suspected emplacement was placed at M.11.a.3 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4., and on morning of the 12th, the artillery effectively shelled in and around this location, which was followed by a marked lack of activity from this vicinity. Since then T.M. activity has been normal.

M.G.

There has been no increase in M.G. activity.

Enemy's Defences.

New work. Has been observed at the following locations:- M.9.d.8.1., M.10.c.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.b.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Working Parties. At the following locations:- M.10.c.3.4., M.10.b.5.4.,

M.G.E. M.10.c.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Suspected.

O.P. M.10.a.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Suspected.

Dugouts. Suspected at the following locations:- M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7., M.4.d.4.0., M.5.c.6.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., M.10.a.9 $\frac{1}{2}$ .3., M.4.d.2.4.

Cook Kitchen.

Suspected M.10.c.6.8.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

Owing to somewhat unfavourable conditions for observation. Movements observed have not been quite numerous as previous. Movements of a more or less important nature were seen at the following locations:- M.10.c.7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .6 4/5/. M.10.c.3.4. M.10.c.6 $\frac{1}{2}$ .8., M.4.d.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1., M.10.c.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .7., M.24.d.5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .4., M.10.b.8.8., ~~M.4.d.2.1.~~

Communications.

Light Signals. The enemy has shown a marked inclination to use flare lights in directing the fire of his artillery. Red flares are used preceding a bombardment and green flares are used immediately preceding a deminution in the volume of fire. He has also made a liberal use of the ordinary white flare, directing special attention to the vicinity of DOUBLE CRASSIER.

N.B. Patrols.

One patrol was out on the night of the 13th instant. Nothing of importance was encountered. Conditions are still unfavourable for successful patrol work, the crisp snow making it impossible to proceed quietly and unobserved.

Sgd. J. E. Slessor, Lieutenant.  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 a.m. Feb. 13th to 6.00 a.m.  
Feb. 14th 1917.

General Information.

Artillery Our artillery activity was normal the early part of the night about 1.00 a.m. it became very active till enemy activity from 3.00 a.m. to 3.50 a.m. it was again actively engaged to retaliation to enemy fire. from 3.00 to 3.20 our 9.3s. fired on enemy trenches. Upon each occasion the retaliation was very effective, silencing hostile fire.

Patrols. A patrol of L.N.C.O. and 4 men went out on the extreme right of Battalion front and worked towards enemy line in a north-easterly direction. Nothing of importance was encountered during the patrol, excepting that sounds of hammering as though someone was striking upon an anvil with a hammer. Could be plainly heard at FOSSE 16. the patrol returned into our trenches near the top of TREIZE ALLEY. Patrol work which is difficult owing to the crisp snow out in Noeman's land.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude Slightly aggressive.

Artillery at 1.00 a.m. the enemy shelled out from front and support lines between TREIZE ALLEY and EDGEWARE ROAD with 77 mm and 4.1s., about 1.30 a.m. a few 5.9s came into MAROC. From 3.00 to 3.30 a.m. enemy opened up, heavy bombardment on our left but was silenced by our retaliation.

Bombing A few rifle Grenades were fired into C.T. 16.

Machine Guns There was the usual enemy machine gun fire.

Communications

Light Signals The enemy again made use of red flares preceding his artillery activity and he apparently controlled its volume by the use of green flares. He was very active in the use of ordinary flares and seemed to be particularly suspicious of DOUBLE CRASSIER.

Lieut. Thos. Hodgson.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.p.m. Feb.12th to  
6.a.m. Feb.13th. 1917.

General Information

Artillery Last night our artiller systematically bombarded at regular intervals, enemy back country and front line. Good results were observed

At 12.15 p.m. a conflagration was observed in the vicinity of LENS, followed later by a faint rumbling explosion possibly from a munition dump. At 12.45 a.m. a loud explosion was heard as if in the same vicinity the location is at the cross roads about M.L7.a.4.9.

Machine Guns Our machine guns were active during the night and 10.15 p.m. dispersed an enemy working party in front of FOSSE 16 and .

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude Slightly aggressive

Artillery. Enemy artillery were active from 10.00 p.m. till 12.30 p.m. shelling the CRASSI E 7th AVE. LIVERPOOL ST. Front line between LIVERPOOL ST. and DOUBLE CRASSI R. He also occasionally shelled TREIZE ALLEY and in the rear of our RESERVE LUNE and the road on south side of RAILWAY CUTTING. Two direct hits were made on top of the SOUTHERN CRASSI doing considerable damage. The guns used were 4,1 and 5,9s.

Machine Guns Enemy Machine Guns showed considerable activity on our left flank.

Enemy's Movements At 2.30 a.m. train movement was heard behind enemy line immediately behind FOSSE 16

Communications

Light Signals At 3.20 a.m. a light was observed T.B. 92 degrees from N.S.A. 13.53; apparently a Jet. of DOUBLE CRASSIER and railway embankment it was visible for 2 minutes.

Lieut. Thos W. Hodgson.

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion. ....6.a.m.-6.p.m. Feb.13th  
1917.

General Information.

Artillery From 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. this mornning our artill ery were actively engaged apparently registering on DOUBLE CRASSIER. For a period round about 12.00 noon A heavy fire was directed on enemy back country and C.T. From 3.to 4.p.m. they were again active firing heavily at the point near Railroad at about M.16.8.6.6.3 and on enemy front line trenches left of the DOUBLE CRASSIERS.

Sniping M.4.c.7.1. A sentry was sent this location. He was fired at and did not again appear this eas 8.30 a.m.  
M.10c.7.8. At this location th Huns used s Dummy head but, in their eagerness exposed so much of it that they the stick ti which the head was attached could be plainly seen. Time 10.15 a.m.

Enemy's Activity,

Attitude, Slightky Aggressive

<u>Artillery</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Vol of Rds.</u>	<u>Size of Projtl.</u>	<u>Target</u>
	8.30 a.m.	3	77 mm	Left Supports
	11.00 a.m.	2	5.9s	M.3.d/
	1.15 p.m.	3 ((2 blinds)	77 mm	Schoolhouse
	1.45. p.m.	12	77 mm	F.L. Left Flank
	2.3000 3.00 p. .	18	4.1	Center of Supp/
	4.0 p.m.	7	4.1s	Left Supports
	3.45 p.m. to 5.30 p.m.	63	5.9s	Slag Heap Fosse5

Enemy's Defence

New Work M.9.d.8.1. about 30 new sandbags on the parapet et this location

Repairs M.10.c.3.4. One man working trench at this location apparently cleaning trench of debris caused by our artillery fire.

M.G.E.M. 10.c.5.7. Suspected

Dugouts M.5.c.6.2. Suspected. Considerable Movement during the day around this point.

M.10a.9.3. Smoke seen from 9.30 a.m. until 10.10. a.m.

M.4.d.2.4. rSmoke seen from 12.00 p.m. until 13.00 p.m. Movement was als p seen around this location.

M.10c.8.8. Suspected Cook kitchen here. At 8.30 a.m. and again at 11.30 a.m. steam could be seen as if riding from hot dixies, irt was visible for about five minutes. During latter of after noon smoke could be seen

Enemy's Movements and Organisation .

M.10.c.7.7. A man was seen running along the trench immediately after one of our shells had exploded near this location.

M.24.d.5.4. Two men seen.

M.10.b.8.3. A hun was seen at this location .Time 3.30 p.m.

M.4.d.2.1. A sanbag was thrown over a yrench No man was seen

Communications

M.10.c.4.0. A pigeon rose from near this location circled in th air for a minutes and finally flew in an eastrely direction.

Thos. Hodgson Lieut.

Intelligence report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m. Feb.14th,to,6.a.m.Feb.15th

General Information.

Artillery. During the night our artillery was actively engaged in retaliation to enemy artillery activity at 9.15-9.45 P.M.and again at 12.10-100 a.m. Following upon the latter straf our 9.2s were active for 45 minutes firing into enemy reserve lines and back country.

Patrols.

A patrol of 5 went out from our right flank immediately following upon the midnight activity, its purpose being to endeavour if possible to obtain information of enemy working party at FOSSE 16. Three of the patrol went into enemy's wire and an attempt was made to bring back a knife used as a stake for wiring purpose. A L.P. was disturbed and was heard hurriedly leaving, evidently for the purpose of giving the alarm. Our patrol then returned to our trenches. There was no indication of activity at FOSSE 16.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Fairly quiet.

Artillery. Enemy artillery attempted aggressiveness upon two occasions, during this night but were severely punished by the effective retaliation of our artillery.

M.G. Enemy M.Gs were remarkably inactive, probably due to the effectiveness and severity of our artillery fire.

Communications.

Light Signals. The enemy again made liberal use of red flares preceeding bombardment, of our lines, and controlled volume of fire by the use of green flares (breaking into two). He appeared to be very nervous and used a considerable number of ordinary white flares, sometimes sending them up from the rear of his support lines.

Sgd. F.Hodgson, Lieutenant.  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 a.m.-6.00 p.m. February 15th.

General Information.

Artillery. Our artillery activity was slightly less than normal to-day. The enemy trenches and back country were shelled occasionally.

Sniping.

M.10.b.3.8. A man was seen looking over the parapet and using field glasses. He was fired upon and disappeared.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Quiet.

Artillery. Enemy artillery activity has been less than normal, it has been light and spasmodic.

Time	No of Rds.	Size of Proj.	Target.
8.20 - 9.20 a.m.	7	5.9	FOSSÉ 11 DE BETHUNE.
9.40 a.m.	5	77mm	RIGHT SUPPORTS.
11.30 a.m.	8	4.1	FOSSÉ 8 DE BETHUNE.
11.15 a.m.	2	5.9	FOSSÉ 11 DE BETHUNE.
3.00 - 4.30 p.m.	45	77mm	RIGHT OF EDGEWARE RD.
3.00 - 4.15 p.m.	16	77mm	O.B.1. and SEVENTH AVE.

T.M.

There was a slight increase in T.M. activity on our right flank. During the morning 8 "Minnies" were fired into our right F.L.T. near the junction with EDGEWARE RD. The enemy put two more into this locality during the afternoon.

Enemy's Defences.

M.10.d.3.2. Mouth of tunnel passing through slag heap has been damaged by our artillery fire. A number of long poles are lying on the ground and will presumably be used for repairing trench.

M.10.b.7.8. Fresh earth visible.

M.10.c.7.7. At this location M.G. fire was being directed against our aeroplanes. 10.45 a.m.

M.4.c.8.3. A canvas screen on a frame is visible at this location. It has been riddled with bullets. Apparently this is used as a screen for a M.G. or rifle battery.

Snipers Post.

M.4.c.7.2. Suspected.

Periscope.

M.9.d.3.3.

Smoke was seen at the following locations:- M.10.a.9.1., M.10.c.7.4., M.10.c.5.3., M.10.c.1.0., M.10.a.9.7., M.10.c.5.8., M.10.b.5.4.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.24.d. Three men were seen among the buildings in this locality time 3.20 p.m.

M.5.c.7.1. During the latter part of the afternoon considerable movement was observed around this place. Our artillery were notified and the place was shelled. The movement then ceased. M.4.c.9.3. A man was seen to look over the parapet at this point. He quickly disappeared.

Aircraft Movement.

There was considerable aircraft activity to-day. Our aeroplanes repeatedly crossed and recrossed enemy lines occasionally at very low altitudes. At 4 p.m. two enemy aircraft attempted to cross our lines, but were rapidly driven back by three of our planes.

Sgd. T. Hodgson, Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m. Feb. 15th to 6.00 a.m.  
February 16th, 1917.

-----

General Information.

Artillery. The night passed quietly and there was very little artillery activity on our immediate front. Our artillery occasionally shelled enemy positions on DOUBLE CRASSIER.

M.G.

Our M.Gs showed their normal activity and on the left flank successfully fired upon enemy working party inflicting casualties and dispersing the party.

T.M.

Our light T.Ms. on our right flank were slightly more active than usual last night. There was no enemy retaliation.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very Quiet. The enemy would not be provoked into show of activity.

M.G.

There was slight M.G. activity.

Enemy's Defences.

At 7.00 p.m. and again at 9.00 p.m. a light was seen for three minutes in rear of German lines. It was stationary and did not appear to be signalling.

Artillery.

Batteries Suspected. Flashes from the guns of battery firing across our front into the British lines on our left, were seen. M.B. 107 degrees from M. 9. c. 1. 5. It would be situated about 3 1/2 miles from this map location.

Aircraft Movement.

Aircraft movement was heard over our lines between 2 and 3 a.m.

Sgd. T. Hodgson, Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. Feb. 16th, 1917.

-----

General Information.

Artillery. The day has passed very quietly and our artillery fire has lacked the volume normally characteristic of it. The little shelling that has been done has been directed chiefly against the enemy back country in which our guns of large calibre chiefly participated. Results could not be observed owing to the extremely low visibility.

Sniping. Owing to the unfavourable conditions for observing, our snipers were unable to detect any targets to-day.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Provokingly quiet.

Artillery.

Time	No of Rds.	Size of Proj.	Target.
8.45 - 11.20 a.m.	15	5.9	M.2.d.
11.30 a.m.	3	77mm	MAROC ALLEY.
12.20 p.m.	12	4.1	FOSSE 5.
12.25 p.m.	2	5.9	M.2.d.
12.30 p.m.	4	4.1	FOSSE 11 DE BETHUNE.
2.30 p.m.	4	4.1	FOSSE 11 DE BETHUNE.
3.15 p.m.	6	4.1	FOSSE 5.
3.15 p.m.	4	4.1	M.9.b.4.2.

T.M.

During the afternoon enemy T.Ms. showed slight activity on our right flank, firing 3 shells in the vicinity of the junction of the F.L.T. with EDGEWARE RD,

Enemy's Defences.

New work. M.4.c.78.55. a big heap of new white chalky earth is visible here. Looks as if it may be either a new dugout or mining.

M.10.c.2.8. A large piece of bright red cloth is visible on enemy wire near this location. At 7 a.m. smoke was seen at the following locations:- M.10.a.9.3.3.5., M.10.a.9.1., M.10.a.9.6.6. M.10.a.5.1.0. M.10.a.5.0. The artillery have been notified and will carry out a "shoot" against these places to-morrow morning.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.10.a.5.9. Men wearing steel helmet passed along the trench 2.p.m.

M.10.a.6.5. Sentry.

Aircraft Movement.

Our aircraft have been especially active to-day, crossing enemy lines repeatedly at low altitudes. The enemy M.Gs. and anti-aircraft guns vigorously endeavoured to drive them off. It was noticed that enemy M.G. fire came from behind FOSSE 16.

Sgd. T. Hodgson, Lieutenant.  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m.Feb.16th,to,6.a.m.Feb.17th

-----

General Information.

Artillery. During the early part of the evening our heavy guns shelled enemy back country at intervals. About 10.p.m.our artillery vigorously and successfully retaliated to enemy attempt at aggressiveness in the vicinity of DOUBLE CRASSIER.

T.M.

Our L.T.Ms.showed more than their actual activity during the night. They periodically shelled enemy positions opposite our right flank,getting no retaliation from the enemy.

Enemy's Activity.

At 10 p.m. beginning with rifle fire,enemy attempted a straf on our left flank but was quickly silenced by the prompt reply of our artillery. Everything was quiet again by 10.30 p...

Bombing.

Between 10 and 10.30 p.m.enemy fired a few rifle grenades into our F.L.T. immediately right of DOUBLE CRASSIER.

Communications.

Light Signals. Preceding the light bombardment of our trenches at 10 p.m.enemy again made use of red flares and green flares, apparently a ceased fire signal were also used followed by an immediate diminution in the volume of the enemy fire.

Sgd. T.Hodgson, Lieutenant,  
Intelligence Officer,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



~~14~~  
Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.  
February 23rd 1917.

General Information.

Artillery During the morning our artillery activity was almost nil, but developed considerably during the afternoon, firing into enemy front line and supports. Our heavy artillery actively and successfully engaged Enemy Trench Mortar which was causing considerable annoyance to us in our left flank.

Trench Mortars Our Trench Mortars showed considerable activity today, and our observers report that enemy wire in about M.10.C.1.6. has been considerably damaged by our light trench mortars this afternoon. Sniping M.10.A.68.80 a man was seen looking over the parapet he was fired at and immediately disappeared; time 3.30 p.m. ~~3.30 p.m.~~ M.10.A.94.20 a working party of 8 men was observed. They were fired at and speedily dispersed by our snipers, casualties were inflicted, time 3.10 p.m.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude

Fairly quiet, most of enemy activity was confined to T.H.s

Artillery (Attached)

Enemy's Defences

NEW YORK M.10.C.65.47. Two men ~~xxxx~~ were seen here, apparently putting a screen over a hole in the building, the work was left unfinished owing to the mist lifting; time 11.20 a.m.

M.10.C. 45.67 A working party of 15 men were seen engaged in digging out trench, the artillery were notified and a direct was made on the trench

Time 2.55 p.m., 2.04. p.m.

T.H.E.H.4.c.9.1. Trench mortar in operation from 1.45 p.m. to 2.30 p.m.

artillery notified. M.10/b.17.32. Suspected.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation

M.10;c.35.45. Sentry 2.00 p.m.

M.10.c.2.65. At 11.20 a.m. when the observation became noticeably better 6 men were seen entering the trench from the parades having evidently come overland they carried rifles but wore no equipment.

Note. Observation of enemy's lines was not possible before 11.20 a.m. during the remainder of the day a light mist interfered with observation.

Sgd. J.E. Slessor.

Enemy's artillery and Trench Mortars

<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of rounds.</u>	<u>Size of projtl.</u>	<u>Direction of fire</u>	<u>Target.</u>
1 p.m. to 1.15 p.m.	14	.77 mm	T.B. 133 degrees	M.9.b. Right Support
1.00 p.m.	3	T.M.	M.8.b. 94.84	Centre
1.30 p.m. to 2.30 p.m.	16	T.M.	From vicinity of DOUBLE CRASSIER	Left F.L. & Supports
2.30 p.m.	7	T.M.	" " "	"
2.45 p.m.	7	4.1.	129 degrees from M.8.b. 94.84	FOSSE 11

Sgd. J.E. Slessor.



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6 a.m. to 6 p.m. Feb. 24th.

General Information

Artillery During the day our artillery has been actively engaged in shelling enemy trenches and cutting enemy wire. Our heavy artillery were firing at a target in enemy back country.

Sniping M.10.A.65.70. Three men observed looking over parapet. They were fired on by our snipers and one hit is claimed. 7.45 a.m.

M.4.c.9.1. Hun wearing steel helmet was fired at by our snipers. He immediately disappeared.

T.M. Our T.M.s. showed their usual activity today.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude fairly quiet, excepting for a little artillery activity this afternoon.

Enemy's Defences

New Work M.4.c.80.50. Appearance of trench having been dugout, new warth being visible on the parapet.

M.4.c.45.68. Working parties were seen at this point as reported yesterday. Artillery notified. 7.15 a.m.

M.10.a.90.10. Working party observed, fired at by our snipers and forced to take cover.

Snipers Posts M.4.c.90.20. A new sniper post has been built.

Dug-outs Suspected at the following locations, M.10.b.10.20. and

M.10.a.65.65.

~~M.10.c.17.65.~~

M.10.c.77.80. Smoke rising in small puffs visible for 2 minutes.

M.G.E.M.o.c.80.70. Suspected

M.10.c.17.65. Square white board leaning against parapet.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.10.c.80.85. Two men seen assisting wounded man along C.T. 1.30 p.m.

M.18.c.65.90. Two men seen at intervals during the afternoon.

Communications

M.10.c.35.45. At 2.45 p.m. a white rocket bursting into two was sent up from enemy trench near this location. The enemy artillery immediately opened up with about 40 rounds from their .77 mm Guns firing our supports and on the left of NEUF ALLEY.

Sgd, J.E. Slessor. Lieut.

Enemy's Artillery and Trench Mortars

<u>Time</u>	<u>No. of Rds.</u>	<u>Size of Projtl.</u>	<u>Direction of fire...</u>	<u>Target.</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
9.15 a.m.	2	5.9s	136 degs	Fosse 11.	
9.50 a.m.			from		
10.20 a.m.	4	T.M.	M.8.b.9.6	Edgeware Rd.	
11.25 a.m.	1	"	from right	"	Burst in air.
2.46 to					
3.00 p.m.	40	.77 mm		Centre Support.	
3.00 p.m.	1	5.9			
2.30 to	1	5.9	Left of schoolhouse.		
4.25 p.m.	39	T.M.		Wire M.4.c.55.55.	
4.30 p.m.	2	"	Right of Fosse 16	EDGEWARE RD.	and Lens

Sgd. Lieut J.E. Slessor

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m. Feb.24th to  
6.00 a.m. Feb.25th, 1917.

General Information

Artillery Our artillery were slightly less active than usual. At 2 hour intervals the 18 pdrs. fired a few rounds into the enemy back country. Patrols A patrol of 5 went out SAP G and headed straight out in a North-Easterly direction for enemy trenches in M.4.c.. The patrol made an extensive reconnaissance of enemy wire examining it along a front of from 150 to 200 yards in the vicinity M.4.c.6.2. The object of patrol was to definitely locate Listening Post near this location but there was no indications of a listening post. He is particularly around here and appears to be very suspicious continually sweeping this area with his Machine Guns. There was also considerable sniping being done from his front line trench and then an indication that it is fairly strongly held, two flares sent up at the same time from this vicinity. His wire though not very heavy is good, much of it having apparently been put out quite recently.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude Very quiet, but alert.

Artillery At 5.30 a.m. enemy opened up a light bombardment on our left flank. Our artillery retaliation was weak.

Bombing During the night and at regular intervals the enemy fired rifle grenades distributing them along front line trench. of our right Company.

Enemy's Defences

T.M.E. Suspected at M.4.C.62.10.

Lieut. J.E.Slessor.

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....6.00 p.m. Feb. 25th  
6.00 a.m. Feb. 26th

General Information

Artillery Our artillery activity during the night was confined to retaliation to enemy's bombardment of our trenches shortly after midnight. It was very effective.

Patrols A patrol went out from our trenches on the right flank at 10.30 p.m. for the purpose of examining enemy wire from M.10.c.05.45 to M.10.0.27.88. While engaged in this it was discovered by enemy who heavily bombed his wire, immediately following this by sending up his S.O.S. Signal. For a few minutes no ordinary flares were sent up from his third line. His artillery was slow in responding to S.O.S. call and our artillery heavily bombarded his trenches before the response, very weak in volume, came. The bombardment lasted three quarters of an hour during which time this patrol was out in "NO MAN'S LAND". Flares were sent up from first line until 1 1/2 hours ~~after~~ after the artillery ceased. The patrol returned into the trench at 1.15 a.m. and went out again at 2.30 p.m. Completing reconnaissance of wire and returning into trench at 4.45 a.m. The result of this reconnaissance is as follows, -

From M.10c.05.45 to M.C.10.56. Partly destroyed but still sufficiently strong to offer resistance.

= M.10.0.10.52 " M.10.C.17.66.- Very badly damaged but not completely destroyed.

" M.10.C.17.66 " M.10.C.27.88- In fairly good condition.

Note. When star shell were sent up it was seen that enemy trenches were strongly manned as many as five heads being seen in one bay.

Communications. Signalling lamp observed T.B. 117 degrees from M.3. D. 45.45. Time 7.30 p.m.

T.G. Beagley,  
Lieutenant.

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....

General Information

Artillery Our artillery were fairly active during the night firing at regular intervals on every support lines and back country.

Patrols Owing to information received by companies in the line patrols were called in at 11.00 p.m. as organised strafe of enemy lines by our artillery and L.T.Ms. was expected. Up to this time everything was very quiet.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude Every quiet.

Bombing ~~During the night~~ during the night enemy fired a few rifle grenades in BOYAU 9. No damage was done.

Machine Gun. During intermittent firing by enemy M.G.s. flashes were seen at M.B 11+ degrees from M.13/ d.40.45.

Sgd:

Lieut. J.E. Slessor.



Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion.....

General Information

Artillery Our artillery have been very active all day and fired efficiently into enemy wire on our right flank. Enemy working parties were also fired upon with immediately successful results.  
Sniping M.10.b.30.80. A man was seen here and fired at by one of our snipers. He disappeared and was not seen again 1.45 p.m.  
M.10.b.45.70 Two men observed here one was hit by our snipers and the other disappeared 2 p.m.  
M.4.w/90.25. A man wearing steel helmet and a rifle slung on his left shoulder stood up in a trench in view from waist up. Our snipers fired at him but result could not be observed.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude Quiet

Sniping A sniper on our right fired 10 shots in the direction of MAROC the direction was not located.  
Enemy's Defences M.10.c.65.46. Two men seen building a scaffold behind hole in building other men could be seen moving about as if engaged in some kind of work. This place has been previously reported. Artillery notified.  
M.10.a.52.02. to M.10.c.37.45. Large working party shovelling earth from trench 5.10 p.m.  
M.10.c.12.65. The explosion of a trench Mortar in enemy barbed wire set fire to something at this point. The smoke rose freely from 12.10 p.m. until dusk.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation

M.10.c.75.69/ Three men passed this point carrying sandbags 12.15 p.m.  
M.10.c.50.70 At 2.30 p.m. an officer was seen using glasses observing effect of artillery. Later several men were seen to look over the parapet at the same point. At one time as many as 19 heads were visible. Artillery notified.

Miscellaneous. A cap was seen on the parapet M.10a. 65.60. color, blue black peak.

Communications

At 1.50 p.m. a man was seen releasing a pigeon from trench at M.10d.80.80. The pigeon flew in S.E. direction.

Sgd. J.E. Slessor

Enemy's Artillery and Trench Mortars

Time	No Hds	Shell	Direction of fire	Target	Remarks.
10.00 a.m.	2	T.M.	Extreme left	O.B. 1	
11.30 a.m.	1	5.9	T.B. 89 deg. M.8.b.95.80.		Rear of schoolhouse
12.50 p.m.	1	T.M.	Left		Edgeware Rd. Support.
3.00 p.m.	10	4.1	T.B. 133 M.8.b.95.80.		Supports between EDGEWARE AND Neuf ALLEY.
3.10 and 3.20 p.m.	11	4.1	T.B. 93 deg. M.8.b.95.80		Support between "" "" OdoO

Sgd, J.E. Slessor Lieut.



Intelligence Report

XXXX

14th Canadian Battalion.....5.00 a.m. 27-2-17.

General Information

Our artillery activity was ~~reported~~ as usual.  
Our Stokes were fairly active and our Machine Guns did their usual amount of firing.

Patrols A patrol of 9 went out from the right of Egeware road at 11.20 a.m. and walked over to enemy wire entering it and working through to the trench at about location M.9.D.96.45. The wire here is completely destroyed so also is the wire for fifty yards left. It provides no obstacles at all. From here to M.10.C.17.62. the wire is badly cut up there being several large gaps where it is completely destroyed.

The patrol returned to front line trench near NEUF ALLEY at 2.45 a.m.

In contrast to the night before the enemy's attitude was very quiet and not nearly so nervous. It was noticed that most of his flares were sent up from his second line on that part of his front where the wire was badly damaged, though an occasional one came from his front line.

Sgd.

T.G. Beagley, Lieutenant.

Intelligence Report

14th Canadian Battalion..... 6.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.  
February 27th, 1917.

General Information

Artillery Our artillery were active this afternoon, concentrating their fire on enemy wire. Our observers report fairly good results though many many of our shells were falling short, Our right Company report some falling into our own wire.

Sniping

M.4.C.70. At 10.15 a Man wearing a round hat was seen looking over the parapet he got down before our snipers had time to fire. At 10.45 a.m. he again appeared and was observed moving to M.4.C.72.20 when he looked over parapet, he was joined by two others wearing glossy peaked caps of a bright field grey color one had field glasses and one had a walking stick with which he pointed to various points of our line a fourth man appeared and two of our snipers fired on the party. They immediately disappeared.

At 2.00 p.m. a Sentry was again seen at M.4.C.70.10. he fired 5 shots from his rifle but kept his head down. He was relieved at 3.00 p.m. this sentry was fired at and hit at 3.35 p.m.

Enemy's Defences

M.10/c.10.40 At 7.30 a.m. a working party was seen. Eight men were engaged in shovelling earth from trench. The trench here is practically destroyed by our shell fire.

M.10.a. The support line has been cleared of earth and mud. This work is a continuation of work reported yesterday in M.10.b.

M.10.d.45.61. New Revetting.

M.10.c.67.47. The timber that was previously reported over the hole in building was taken down this afternoon. It may have been hit by a piece of shell.

M.4.e.80.13. From 9.30 a.m. until 11.45 a.m. smoke was observed issuing from this point in enemy trench. This is suspected to be a dugout.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation

M.10c. 30.85. At 8.45 a.m. Two men were seen carrying stakes.

Note. After concentrated observation of enemy wire our observers report it to be badly cut up and in many places entirely destroyed from M.10.d. 10.70. to M.9.d.75.05. at which point it leaves our range of observation.

SGD.

Lieut. G. Hiam

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
MARCH 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/8, 11/1 to 11/11, and  
111/1 to 111/11.  
VOLUME 17 -, 3.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st March, 1917.

Volume 25.

Diary Text	5 pages.
Appendix I/I	Special O.O. No. 122 by Major A.T. Powell commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 27th February, 1917. Raiding party of 14th and 15th Bn. to enter German Trenches on night 28th February 1st March.
" 2	O.O. No. 122 dated the 28th February, 1917 re raiding party of 14th and 15th Bn. on enemy's trenches on the 28th February.
" 3	O.O. No. 122 dated the 1st March, 1917, Instructions to all ranks in case they are taken prisoners.
"	Report on minor operations dated the 1st-2nd March.
" I/II	O.O. No. 123 dated the 3rd March, 1917. Relief of 14th Battalion Royal Montreal Regt. by 8th Bn. in the Cologne Sector, on the night 4th/5th March, 1917.
" I/III	O.O. No. 125 dated the 7th March, 1917 Move Bn. on the 8th March in the order as specified in the attached statement.
" I/IV	O.O. No. 126 dated the 8th March, 1917. Move of Bn. on the 9th March as per O.O. No. 125 .
" I/V	O.O. No. 127 dated the 17th March, 1917. Move of 14th Bn. Royal Montreal Regiment to support at MANSION BLANCHE after dusk on the 8th inst.,
" I/VI	O.O. No. 128 dated the 23rd March, 1917. Relief of 15th Canadian Bn. 48th Highlanders of Canada by 14th Cdn. Bn.
" I/VII	O.O. No. 131 dated the 28th March, 1917. 14th Bn. to be relieved by 4th Bn. on March 30th.
" I/VIII	O.O. No. 130 (Special) dated the 26th March, instructions regarding raiding party of 14th Bn. to enter German trenches on March 27th and 28th.
"	Report on minor operations on March 28th and 29th.
" II/I to II/11	14th Bn. Intelligence report March 1st to March 29th
" III/1	Daily routine 14th Bn. while in divisional reserve March 9th, to 15th.
" III/2	Routine for the 31st March, 1917.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1917.

TRXT.

TO BE FILLED IN

DATE

PLACE

BY

NAME

REGIMENT

COMPANY

PLATOON

NO.

REMARKS

INITIALS

SIGNATURE

STATIONER'S MARK

FALSE DOCKET

U.S. GOVERNMENT  
PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES LEFT-SUB SECTOR CALONNE SECTION.	Mar.	1st	Fine day and clear night. Enemy alert. Machine Guns firing intermittently on front and support lines, with occasional bursts sweeping back country. 14th Battalion supplying working parties for work on front lines and communicating trenches, (Edgewrae Road, Ruef and Treize Alley). Our Artillery were fairly active registering on enemy front and support lines and destroying wire in front of enemy front line.	II/I
-do-	Mar.	2nd	Dull day. The 14th Canadian Battalion carried out a successful raid on enemy trenches in conjunction with 15th Canadian Battalion. Summary of operations attached. The enemy were very quiet during the day. About five heavy trench mortars were fired into our support lines between 3.00 and 4.00 p.m.. The 14th Battalion supplied usual working parties for repairs on communication trenches.	I / II II / III
-do-	Mar.	3rd	Fair day. Usual working parties supplied. Slight enemy trench mortar activity during the early part of morning and latter part of afternoon.	I / I II II / IV II / V
-do-	Mar.	4th	Fine day. Our artillery active during registering on enemy front and support lines and back country. Enemy retaliated by shelling our supports.	I I / V II / VI
HAILLICOURT.	Mar.	5th	Dull day. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved by the 8th Battalion, Royal West Kents. Battalion moved to HAILLICOURT stopping a few hours in BULLY GREENAY; B Battalion passed through the towns AIX LA COHELLES, HERSIN, BARLIN and arriving at HAILLICOURT at 12.30 p.m. Battalion billeted in private houses. Operation order attached.	
-do-	Mar.	6th	Fine day. Cold and clear. Muster Parade held during morning and afternoon; 1 Company was paid. Battalion marched to MAISSIL RUITZ for baths. Issues of kit and clothing deficiencies made during the day.	II / VII



## 14th CANADIAN BATTALION

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 2

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
HAILLCOURT	Mar.	7th	Fair day. Remainder of Battalion paid and clothing deficiencies issued.	GA	IX/VII I/III
CAMLIGNUEL	Mar.	8th	Bad day. 14th Canadian Battalion moved from HAILLCOURT at 9.30 a.m. marching to CAMLIGNUEL passing through the towns of HOUDAIN, GAUCHIN LEGAL, ESTREE GAUCHIE and QUATRE VENTS and arriving at CAMLIGNUEL at 2.30 p.m. Battalion billeted in houses. (Operation Order Attached.)	GA	I/IV
BOIS DES ALLEUX DIVISION L RESERVE.	Mar.	9th	Bad day. 14th Canadian Battalion moved from CAMLIGNUEL leaving at 12.00 noon and arrived at huts in BOIS DES ALLEUX at 4.00 p.m. Battalion passed through the towns CAMBLAIN L'ABBE and LEPENDU.	GA	
-do-	Mar.	10th.	Fair day. Battalion training. Syllabus of Training attached.	GA	II I/I
-do-	Mar.	11th	Fair Day. Battalion carried on with usual training. 15 O.R. supplied for work on new Y.M.C.A. hut.	GA	
-do-	Mar.	12th	Poor Day. Morning dull and cloudy; usual training carried out. 12 Officers and 20 O.R. proceeded on reconnaissance of front line. Afternoon, disagreeable with continual rain.	GA	
-do-	Mar.	13th	Poor day. Frequent showers during the day. Battalion carried on training when not raining.. A party of Officers and O.R. went on reconnaissance of Front Line.	GA	
-do-	Mar.	14th	Wet day. Part of Battalion paid. Part of Battalion proceeded on bath Parade to ECOIVRES. Remainder carried on with usual training.	GA	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 3

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. MARCH 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATTALION IN HUTS DIVISIONAL RESERVE	Mar.	15th	Fair day. Usual training carried on by Battalion. Part of Battalion proceeded to bths.	
-do-	Mar.	16th	Fair day. Much colder. Brigadier General G.S. Tuxford visited the 14th Canadian Battalion. Afternoon given to sports inter-company football games. Band Concert by the Regimental Band. Morning- Battalion carried on with the usual training.	
-do-	Mar.	17th	Fair day. Battalion carried on with the usual training.	I/V
-do-	Mar.	18th	Fine Day. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades held in the morning. Corporal Hurst and presented with Military Medal and Distinguished Conduct Medal, respectively, by the Commanding Officer. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 15th Canadian Battalion at MAISON BLANCHE, Brigade Reserve. Relief complete at 12 midnight.	III/I
BRIGADE RESERVE. MAISON BLANCHE	Mar	19th	Very wet day. Enemy quiet. Working parties supplied by the 14th Canadian Battalion to the extent of 5 Officers and 500 other ranks for carrying parties and repairing communication trenches. Companies in dugouts. One Company in large cave.	
-do-	Mar.	20th	Dull and windy day. Enemy active with artillery, shelling LA TARGEITE road with whizz-bangs and 4.9s. No casualties and but little damage inflicted. Aeroplanes active on both sides. The Battalion supplied working parties of 5 Officers and 540 other ranks for repair work and carrying material to the front systems.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 4.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. MARCH 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATTALION IN BRIGADE RESERVE. MAISON BLANCHE	Mar.	21st	Dull and windy day. Occasional showers. Great aeroplane activity. One of our "Scout" planes was brought down by small red German biplane at the junction of CLAUDOT and BERTATA trenches about 400 yards from Battalion Headquarters; one airman was killed and one wounded. The Battalion supplied working parties to the extent of 4 Officers 542 Other Ranks. One man killed and one man wounded by the collapse of the ELBE dressing station, Court of Enquiry held and no one considered to blame. <i>GA</i>		
-do-	Mar.	22nd	Very fine day. Great artillery and aeroplane activity. Two of our 'planes were forced to land. In the early afternoon a balloon made apparently of paper was observed floating over our lines and later was seen in the vicinity of BRUMHAUT FARM. Working parties to the extent of 4 officers and 544 Other ranks supplied for work on Communication Trenches and carrying material to the front line. No casualties. <i>GA</i>		
-do-	Mar.	23rd	Cloudy Day. Occasional showers. Artiller active on both sides. Enemy shelled our Communication Trenches and bank country during afternoon. Working parties of 4 Officers and 504 Other ranks supplied. No casualties. <i>GA</i>		I/VI
-do-	Mar.	24th	Fine and windy day. Usual aeroplane activity on both sides. Enemy shelled in the vicinity of MONT ST. SLOY AND LA TARGETTE during afternoon. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 15th Canadian Battalion in front line trenches. Relief commenced at 6.30 p.m. and was completed at 10.15 p.m. Enemy very quiet but nervous, continually shooting star-shells. <i>GA</i>		
TRENCHES THELUS SECTOR	Mar	25th	Fine day. Great artillery activity on our part especially amongst the heavies. Our Trench mortars and stokes kept up a lively fusillade on the German front line and communication trenches. Enemy artillery retaliated by shelling our Support lines and back country. Nights, dark and rainy. <i>GA</i>		II/VIII

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

P A G E S

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

MARCH 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	U 6	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES THELUS SECTOR.	Mar.	26th	Dull, rainy day. Enemy quiet until about noon. Our heavies as usual were active and 18 pounders commenced cutting enemy barbed wire in front line. Enemy retaliated by shelling DOUAI, ELBE, and SAPPER TRENCHES with 4.9s. Our Trenches and Observation Posts were also bombarded with whizz-bangs and Trench Mortars. Casualties- 3 Other ranks- one of whom remained on duty. Early in the afternoon one of our Stokes' shells hit an enemy ammunition dump, exploding it. This caused No. 3 Companies front to be bombarded rather lively. No casualties.		II/IX
TRENCHES THELUS SECTOR.	Mar.	27th	Fair day. Usual artillery activity on both sides. Enemy shelling our front and support lines - ELBE and DOUAI Trenches. Working parties of 50 officers and 508 other ranks supplied for work on Communication Trenches and front and support lines. Enemy appear to be restless and alert. Frequent bursts of Machine Gun fire throughout the night.		
TRENCHES THELUS SECTOR.	Mar.	28th	Rainy day. Usual working parties supplied. Intermittent shelling by both ours and enemy artillery during the greater part of the day.		I/VII II/X I/VIII
-do-	Mar.	29th	Fine in morning but showery towards night. Enemy artillery unusually active firing 4.1s and 5.9s on our support trenches and Communication Trenches. 14th Canadian Battalion in conjunction with 10th Canadian Battalion raided enemy trenches at 3.00 a.m. but were driven off. Gun many of Operations attached. 14th Canadian Battalion relieved by 4th Canadian Battalion. Relief complete at 1.45 a.m.		I/VIII II/X I
DIVISION AL RESERVE DEFENDU HUTS.	Mar.	30th	Weather very unsettled. Morning devoted to cleaning up. Lists of kit and clothing deficiencies taken. Muster parade held in afternoon.		
-do-	Mar.	31st	Fair Day. Battalion on training. Syllabus of training attached.		III/1 L

*Paul M. Lamb*  
Lieut.-Colonel,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1917.

APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/8, and 11/1 to 11/11,  
111/1 to 111/11.

FALSE DOCKET



by  
Major A.T. Powell,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

I/I

0. 8

In the field,  
February 27th 1917.

A raiding party of the 14th and 15th Battalions will enter the German Trenches between M.15.b.9.9. and M.10.c.2.7½ on the night of February 28th/March 1st. The object of the raid is to damage enemy trenches, inflict loss on the enemy and capture prisoners.

Dividing Line between Battalions' objectives is M.9.d.93.35  
14th Battalion's objective Enemy Front Line between M.9.d.93.35 and M.10.c.2/7½.

Joint Headquarters of 14th and 15th Battalions at Dugout F.33 between BOYAU 2 and BOYAU 3 connected by wire to both Battalion Headquarters. Artillery Liaison Officer of the 15th Battalion will also be at Dugout F.33.

ARTILLERY

Canadian Corps Heavy Artillery will co-operate by dealing with the following points:-

## 9.2 Howitzers

- (a) Fosse 16
- (b) Fosse 16 Bis.
- (c) Supposed Headquarters at M.17.a.3.9.
- (d) " " " M.11.d.2.7½.

## 6" Howitzers

- (a) Trench Junction M.10.d.4½.1.
- (b) " " M.10.d.3½.3½
- (c) " " M.10.d.2½.4½

## 4.5 Howitzers

One section on support line from M.10.c.9.9. to M.10.c.7.7.

One section on support line from M.10.c.4.4. to M.10.a.3.8.

There are in addition 12-60 pounders for counter battery work.

BARRAGES

4 Batteries of 18 pounders will place a barrage on enemy's positions as follows:-

Enemy Front Line from -07 to -04. Rate of fire- 4 rounds per gun per minute.

Support from -04 to -02. Same rate of fire.

Enemy front line from -02 to 00. Same rate of fire.

Supports from 00 to +05 Same rate of fire.

Supports from +05 to +10 5 rounds per gun per minute.

Supports from +10 to +15 3 rounds per gun per minute.

Supports from +15 to +25 1 round per gun per minute

STOKES

Stokes Guns will form the Northern and Southern end of the Box Barrage, leaving at least 75 yards clear of the joint objectives' boundaries and will conform in rate and duration of fire with Artillery. They will fire on the front line only.

Operation Orders Contd.

84

BARRAGES

MACHINE GUNS

16 Guns of the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company supplemented by 4 Guns of the 13th Canadian Machine Gun Company, the guns of the 9th Cavalry Machine Gun Company and some of the guns of the 2nd Machine Gun Company will co-operate on front and support lines well to the North and South of the raiding area.

MEDIUM TRENCH MORTARS

This arm, if available, will cooperate with Artillery Support Barrage.

The raiding party will consist of 3 Officers, <sup>77</sup>~~70~~ O.R. and 6 Scouts.

No 1 Party will be commanded by Lieut McRae and will consist of 25 O.R. including 2 Stretcher Bearers and 1 Stretcher.

No 2 Party will be commanded by Lieut Pitcher and will consist of 24 O.R. including 1 Stretcher Bearer.

No 3 Party will be commanded by Lieut Beagley and will consist of 2 Lewis Guns with teams, and 14 P.R., and 2 Stretcher Bearers and Stretchers.

ZERO HOUR - 2.00 a.m. (unless altered)

GENERAL DISPOSITIONS

No 1 Party will take up position in "No Man's Land" 75 yards from their objective.

No 2 Party in line with No 1 and the same distance from their objective and should be in position by 1.40 a.m.

No 3 Party will form a North Flanking Party and will be led into position by scouts, and will take up position from M.10.c.07.80 to M.9.d.84.86.

No 1 Party will enter enemy trench at M.9.d.93.35 and will work along north to M.10.c.48.10. <sup>10.48</sup>

No 2 Party will enter enemy trench at M.10.c.48.10 <sup>10.48</sup> and will work north to M.10.c.2.75.

SCOUTS

Two scouts will accompany No 1 Party and will guide them to point of entry at M.9.d.93.35. These scouts will lay tapes as they advance and will remain near the enemy trench to guide back and assist prisoners or wounded, also the two Stretcher Bearers and 1 Stretcher will remain with the scouts. <sup>10.48</sup>

Two scouts will accompany No 2 Party to M.10.c.48.10 <sup>10.48</sup> laying tapes as they advance and they will remain at the junction of tape and trench to guide back and assist prisoners or wounded.

Two scouts will accompany No 3 Party and will lay tapes from M.10.c.2.75. back to our trench and will also assist wounded. Also 1 Stretcher Bearer and 1 Stretcher will be at this point. No 3 Party will remain as covering party until our raiding party is withdrawn.

Three lanes will be cut through our wire by our scouts and the tapes will be laid back to these lanes.

DRESS FOR RAIDING PARTY

No equipment will be worn. Rifle, bayonet, 6 Mills No 5 Hand grenades and Field Dressings will be carried.



Operation Orders Continued

APPENDIX TO GENERAL ORDERS NO. 1

9

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Six small slabs of guncotton will be carried by each of the first 3 Parties, also 4 Mobile Charges for destroying dugouts. The Guncotton for severing chains to Machine Guns. The limit allowed in enemy trenches is 15 minutes after

ZERO

The signal for withdrawal will be notified later. All watches to be synchronized at Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 p.m. and will be checked up again at midnight. All Officers to report to Dugout F.33 as soon as they return from enemy lines.

All O.R.s will immediately return to Bigware Road outside No 1 Company's Headquarters and must not on any account loiter in the front system of trenches.

EVACUATION OF WOUNDED.

All wounded will be evacuated through C.T. 335 under arrangements with the 15th Battalion who will provide guides to the Dressing Station.

Two stretchers and complement of Stretcher Bearers will be lent from the 15th Battalion and will be in C.T. 335 at the Zero Hour and will assist in the evacuation of wounded.

All ranks must thoroughly understand that all killed or wounded of our parties MUST be brought in.

PRISONERS.

Prisoners or material captured will be immediately sent back to Headquarters F.33

Each party will carry two empty sandbags for carrying back any documents.

SOUP

Soup will be issued at No 1 Company's Cookhouse for 90 O.R. at 11 p.m.

Rum will be issued to Raiding Party on return at No 1 Company Headquarters.

BOMBS.

Hand grenades, mobile charges, and guncotton will be issued at No 1 Company Headquarters.

BLOCKING C.T.s

It is not proposed to block to any extent. The C.T. at the point of entry at H.P.d.13.35. is being looked after by the 15th Battalion.

At the junction of No 1 Party and No 2 Party at H.10.e, <sup>10.48</sup> ~~10.10~~ No 2 Party will make a very temporary block by pulling down the sandbags from the parapets.

*Alan P. Mill*

Major,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

Operation Orders Continued

4 9

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Six small slabs of guncotton will be carried by each of the first 3 Parties, also 4 Mobile Charges for destroying dugouts. The Guncotton for severing chains to Machine Guns. The limit allowed in enemy trenches is 15 minutes after ZERO

The signal for withdrawal will be notified later. All watches to be synchronised at Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 p.m. and will be checked up again at midnight. All Officers to report to Dugout F.33 as soon as they return from enemy lines.

All O.Rs will immediately return to Rigeware Road outside No 1 Company's Headquarters and must not on any account loiter in the front system of trenches.

EVACUATION OF WOUNDED.

All wounded will be evacuated through C.T. 335 under arrangements with the 15th Battalion who will provide guides to the Dressing Station.

Two stretchers and complement of Stretcher Bearers will be lent from the 15th Battalion and will be in C.T. 335 at the Zero Hour and will assist in the evacuation of wounded.

All ranks must thoroughly understand that all killed or wounded of our parties MUST be brought in.

PRISONERS.

Prisoners or material captured will be immediately sent back to Headquarters F.33

Each party will carry two empty sandbags for carrying back any documents.

SOUP

Soup will be issued at No 1 Company's Cookhouse for 00 O.R. at 11 p.m.

Rum will be issued to Raiding Party on return at No 1 Company Headquarters.

BOMBS.

Hand grenades, mobile charges, and guncotton will be issued at No 1 Company Headquarters.

BLOCKING C.Ts

It is not proposed to block to any extent. The C.T. at the point of entry at H.2.d.13.35. is being looked after by the 15th Battalion.

At the junction of No 1 Party and No 3 Party at H.10.c. 10.45. No 2 Party will make a very temporary block by pulling down the sandbags from the parapets.

*Alan Powell*

Major,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

APPENDIX TO OPERATION ORDERS NO 122

9<sup>A</sup>

- Copy No 1 to 1st Canadian Division.
  - " 2 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
  - " 3 13th Canadian Battalion
  - " 4 15th Canadian Battalion.
  - " 5 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company
  - " 6 2nd Canadian Machine Gun Company
  - " 7 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery
  - " 8 Canadian Corps Heavy Artillery
  - " 9 Left Group, 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery
  - " 10 112th Infantry Brigade.
  - " 11 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
  - " 12 3rd Field Company, Canadian Engineers.
  - " 13 War Diary
  - " 14 War Diary
  - " 15 Orderly Room
  - " 16 Lieut T.G. Beagley
  - " 17 Lieut D.M. McRae
  - " 18 Lieut Pitcher H.N.
  - " 19 Major Worrall D.
  - " 20 Major Powell, A.T.
-

February 28th 1917.

OFFICER I/c RAIDERS

Lieutenant D.M. McRae has been appointed Officer I/c Raiders, the 15th Battalion, 48th HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA having agreed that this Battalion should appoint such an Officer.

SIGNALS FOR WITHDRAWAL.

Officer I/c Raiders will set fire to first of ground flares at ZERO + 15. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will see that each Battalion is supplied with 2 sets of flares by 8.00 p.m. this date.

Each Officer in charge of Raiding Detachments will light his ground flare on seeing any others

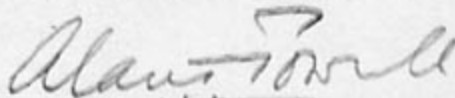
4 Strombos Horns (2 per Battalion) will be sounded at ZERO + 15, for 5 minutes.

2 Bugles will sound a prolonged succession of "Gs" at ZERO + 15. Buglers will be in shell holes, 1 with each flanking party.

At our end of each tape on extreme North and South flanks of joint raid an Officer or N.C.O. will fire a succession of white VERY LIGHTS at ZERO + 15

(a) Officer or N.C.O. on West end of North tape will fire half right facing our lines

(b) Officer or N.C.O. on West end of South tape will fire half left facing our lines.



Major,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

P.S. This appendix has been drafted after discussion with Captain BRESSEY who came from ARROW via ASPIRE en route.

SECRET.

APPENDIX No.2  
OPERATION ORDER NO 122

11

by  
Major A.T. Powell  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.  
-----

In the Field,  
February 28th 1917.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A Raiding Party of the 14th and 15th Battalions will raid the enemy's Trenches during the night of February 28/March 1st from H.L.O.B.9/E. to H.L.O.C.2.7. ZERO hour- 2.00 a.m.

The following code will be used in conjunction with the above raid:-

"HUSSARS" - Raid will take place.  
"DRAGOONS" - Raid postponed 24 hours.

Company Commanders will take all necessary precautions to minimize the risk of casualties in the event of enemy retaliation combining the utmost vigilance with the least exposure.

The Right Company Commander will pay particular attention to the making of a special disposition in the vicinity of the raid and will detail a reliable N.C.O. to take up position inside our trench at our northernmost tape. This N.C.O. will be provided with a watch which will be synchronised at Advanced Headquarters Dugout, F.33 at 1.45 a.m. At 2.15 a.m. this N.C.O. will fire a succession of VERY LIGHTS towards our Support Line in a Northwesterly Direction. Major Worrall will personally show this N.C.O. the direction in which he is to fire. The object of this is to plainly mark our boundary.

The Signal for the raiders to return will be the sounding of STROMBOS HORNS the blowing of a BUGLE and the burning of GROUND FLARES on enemy parapet. All ranks must be warned of this.

There will be a small red light fired in a northerly direction from the DOUBLE CRASSIER as a local Brigade Machine Gun signal, to commence fire, and later 2 from the same position to cease fire.

The Officer on duty of H.3 Company will assist in avoiding congestion in the Front Line after raiders have returned.

(Sgd) Alan T. Powell,  
Major  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

APPENDIX NO 3  
to  
OPERATION ORDERS NO 122

by  
Major A.T. Powell,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

12

In the field,  
March 1st 1917.

All ranks must be warned that if they are taken prisoners, they are not obliged to give any information other than their name and number.

They should make it a point of honour not to divulge any information which may prove of value to the enemy, and should remember that a careless remark may endanger the lives of their comrades, or spoil future operations.

IDENTIFICATIONS

Officers in charge of parties will be personally responsible that all under their command are stripped entirely clean of A.I. identifications. Particular attention will be paid to ensure that the following articles are taken from the men and deposited in sandbags at No 1 Company's Headquarters:-

Cap Badges  
Numerals  
Patches from sleeves  
Identity Discs.  
Pay Books  
C-14s  
Regimental Buttons  
Letters, Roll Books etc.

The Officers will also comply with these instructions regarding their own identifications and personal effects.

DISPOSITION OF NO 1 PARTY

This party is divided into 5 Groups, designated, A, B, C, D, and E, and is composed as under:-

		<u>N.C.Os</u>	<u>Men</u>	
A	Group	1	4	.....Bombing Squad
B	"	1	4	....." "
C	"	1	3	....." " with Guncotton
D	"	1	4	.....Carries Mobile Charges
E	"	2	8	.....General Utility.

The party is led into position by scouts and takes up position in NO MAN'S LAND about 100 yards from their objective, to be in position at 1.40 a.m. At ZERO "A" Group works Northward along top of the parapet until they meet resistance when they will throw bombs and fall back until opposite "B" Group, then both will advance. "B" Group enters trench and works Northward, not throwing any Bombs until "A" Group has met with resistance and is falling back, keeping a sharp lookout for dugouts.

"C" Group carries guncotton slabs for removing chains to Machine Guns and works along top of parapet behind "A" Group ready to jump into trench if their explosive is needed.

"D" Group carries mobile charges and follows "B" Group along trench and is responsible for destruction of dugouts.

"E" Group acts as a "Mopping Up" party, half inside trench and half on the parapet

DISPOSITION OF NO 2 PARTY

The party will be divided into 6 groups as under:-

		<u>N.C.Os</u>	<u>Men</u>	
F.	Group	1	4	..... Bombing Squad
G.	"	1	4	..... " "
H.	"	1	4	..... " " carries Guncotton
I.	"	1	4	..... Mobile Charge
J.	"	1	3	..... Blocking Squad.

"J" Group will also carry two shovels slung.

This party will be led into position by scouts in NO MAN'S LAND to be in position 100 yards from their objective at 1.40 a.m., and will take up position as follows:-

"J" Group on the right, then "H", "I", "F" and "G"

At ZERO "J" Group will enter enemy trench and place a block at N.10.0.10.50 and will remain at this point until signal for withdrawal.

"H" Group enters enemy trench and works Northward they will assist "F" and "G" Groups in clearing trench. This party also carry guncotton for removing chains to Machine Gun. ~~Scout~~, lead by the Officer, works along the top of the parapet North until opposition is met with, this will be dealt with from the parapet, "H" Group mopping up inside trench.

"F" Group

"G" Group works along behind "F" and will assist generally, either to assist "F" Group or to jump into trench to assist "H" Group to mop up, take back prisoners or wounded etc.

"I" Group works along trench behind "H" Group and carries Mobile Charges for destroying dugouts.

DISPOSITION OF NO 3 PARTY

No 3 Party is divided into 6 groups as under:-

K.	Group	1 N.C.O. and 3 men
L.	"	1 Officer, 1 Bugler, 2 Stretcher Bearers, 4 O.R.
M.	"	Lewis Gun and crew of 6.
N.	"	3 O.R.
O.	"	Lewis Gun and crew of 6.
P.	"	3 O.R.

"K" Group forms a Blocking party and directly after ZERO hour moves up to enemy front line and places a block at GROWER communication trench and in enemy front line and will carry three shovels slung, and will remain in position until No 2 Party is clear from enemy trench. This party has two scouts attached to it who will take up position on enemy parapet to cover them. Should this party meet opposition it will dispose of it.

"L" Group consisting of the Officer, 1 Bugler, 4 O.R. and 2 Stretcher Bearers with a stretcher takes up position 30 yards behind "K" Group and acts as a support to "K" if necessary and also covers our left flank.

"M" Group consisting of a Lewis Gun and team of six takes up position 30 yards behind "L" and covers our left flank.

"N" Group consisting of 3 O.R. forms a sentry group 30 yards behind "M".

"O" Group consists of a Lewis Gun and team of six takes up position 30 yards behind "N" and is a covering party.

"P" Group consists of 3 O.R. forms a sentry group and takes up position 30 yards behind "O".

After the recall signal is given "K" follows No. 2 Party in.

"F" Group moves in, next followed by "O", the "N", then "M" and, lastly "L".

14

#### Stretcher bearers

Two stretcher bearers with a stretcher will go up with No. 1 Party, will wait outside German Trench at point of entry working from there as required. 1 Stretcher Bearer accompanies No. 2 Party and waits outside German Trench at point of entry working from there as required.

2 Stretcher Bearers accompanies No 3 Party and remains at "L" Group working from there as required.

#### SCOUTS

Two scouts will carry tapes and will lead No. 1 Party into position, then they will continue on to point of entry and lay the tapes, then they will return and guide the party in, they will remain at this point to generally assist in ~~evacuating~~ conveying prisoners, assisting wounded etc.

Two scouts will carry tapes and will lead No. 2 Party into position, then they will continue on to point of entry and lay the tapes, then they will return and guide the party in, they will remain at this point to cover the Blocking party and to guide No. 1 Party out.

Two scouts will carry tape and will lead No. 3 Party into position, then they will lay tapes to the Northern gap in enemy wire and will guide the Blocking Party "K" to their position, they will remain at this point on enemy's parapet to cover same and will attract the attention of No. 2 party as they reach this point and guide them out. A preliminary reconnaissance will be made during the hours of 11.00 p.m. and 12.45 a.m. also complete the cutting of lanes in our wire.

#### DRESS.

All O.R. will wear belts with haversacks attached for carrying bombs, also Bayonet Scabbards.

*Alan Powell*

Major,

Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

After the recall



15

REPORT ON MINOR OPERATION

14th Canadian Battalion

March 1st-2nd, 1917.

Scouts party moved into positions per O.O., at 1.40 a.m. the barrage was so excellent that this party moved up to within 40 yards of the enemy trench when the fire barrage was lifted to the support, at zero the party moved up to the enemy trench.

"A" Group immediately worked along the parapet lead by Sergeant Snow, who showed both initiative and courage, continuing to bomb although wounded in the wrist. As "B" group entered the enemy trench their leader, Corporal Price, was shot by a Hun, Lieutenant McRae leaped into the trench and captured him.

A stiff fight took place with bombs at about M.9.d.95.37 A group of about seven was stationed here, four were left dead and the remainder escaped.

A dugout near this spot with two entrances was discovered, one Hun came out and was sent back to our lines, the remainder refused, so a mobile charge was placed down each entrance and the dugout destroyed.

Party moved along trench to M.9.d.94.48. A shallow dugout with about six steps down to it and only one entrance. Could not get any one up so Mills Grenades were thrown in.

Another dugout was discovered at M.l.o.e.01.41. this was a large dugout with two entrances containing a number of Germans one came out. It was almost the time for recall so Lieut. McRae ordered the charge to be put down each entrance.

Casualties.

1. N.C.O.	Killed.
4. Ptes.	Wounded.)
1 Sergt.	Wounded.) slight.

No. 8 Party.

No. 8 Party directly at ZERO moved up to enemy trench at M.l.o.c.10.48. "J" Squad immediately proceeded to junction of C.T. M.l.o.c.16.50. here a group of Germans were met, two were killed by bombs, two surrendered and two escaped. "H" and "G" worked along top of parapet to M.l.o.c.13.77. here a squad of the enemy were encountered and put a fight that delayed the party for about 4 minutes. One German was killed and two captured. the remainder of this group escaped. A dugout was at this point with a wounded German on the stairs the party tried to get them out but they seemed tardy of coming up so a mobile charge was thrown in each entrance and the dugout was destroyed. Nothing further of the enemy was encountered until M.l.o.c.20.70. here two Germans were met, one of these a stretcher bearer, with a large red cross on his sleeve. He pointed a revolver at our party and cried "hands up" in English, both were disposed of by a bomb and a rifle shot. A dugout with two entrances was at this spot containing a number of Germans, they were invited to go out a lot of shouting was the only reply, a mobile charge was placed down the dugout and it was completely destroyed.

Lieut. Pitcher was wounded in the left arm before he reached the enemy trench, but withdrew his party safely with only one other casualty

The German trenches are reported dry, bathmatted and drevetted but damaged considerably by our artillery fire. The Bugle was only faintly heard by the party. The Strombos not at all.

One other German was found skulking at the bottom of the trench near where this party came, he was brought along.

No. 3 Party.

No.2 Party moved into position as per Operation Order, "K" Group immediately placed block at OKDWEFF, meeting no resistance whatever. The remainder of the party remained in position and came in directly after No.2 party. One slightly wounded with this party. Strombos only slightly heard.

Bugle was blown for about 3 minutes and discontinued as the parties appeared to be returning alright.

RECORD OF EVENTS.

- 1.04 a.m. Patrol report wire cut.  
1.40 a.m. Raiding party take up position.  
1.53 a.m. Barrage started.  
1.56 a.m. One Green rocket from enemy line.  
2.04 a.m. All going well.  
2.06 a.m. Bombing going on in enemy's lines.  
2.08 a.m. One bright light from enemy line.  
2.09 a.m. One prisoner in.  
2.09 a.m. Enemy retaliation slight.  
2.15 a.m. Everything quiet at the CRASSIER.  
2.16 a.m. Heavy retaliation asked for O.C. Crassier.  
2.18 a.m. First enemy shell near front of our front line.  
2.20 a.m. Retaliation again asked for from the Crassier.  
2.21 a.m. 5 more prisoners.  
2.23 a.m. Lieut Pitcher reports in wounded.  
2.24 a.m. Nos 1. and 3 Parties reported.  
2.25 a.m. Enemy retaliation on our front line.  
2.28 a.m. Lieut Beagley reports in.  
2.29 a.m. Lieut Beagley reports no casualties in his party as far as he knows.  
2.30 a.m. Four enemy dugouts have been destroyed.  
2.30 a.m. Allgunfire ceased Pro Tem.  
2.30 a.m. Enemy retaliation on CRASSIER practically ceased.  
2.34 a.m. Slight enemy retaliation on our Support Line.  
2.35 a.m. Enemy retaliation very slight.  
2.36 a.m. Enemy fire has ceased.  
2.38 a.m. No Casualties On Crassier. Fritz is quiet.  
2.39 a.m. Right Company report all O.K.  
2.40 a.m. Left " " " "  
3.15 a.m. Advanced Headquarters closed.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Enemy slow in retaliating and very weak.
2. Morale of Enemy "Good".
3. Trenches and dugouts in good condition.
4. No Machine Gun emplacements in the front line.
5. Raiders not bothered by hostile Machine Gunfire.
6. Excellence of Barrage.
7. Strombos Horns could not be used.

(Sgd) Dick Worrall.  
Officer in Charge Raid.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



by  
Major A. T. Powell,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

I/II

17

In the field,  
March 3rd 1917.

- Movement 1. The 14th CANADIAN BATTALION, ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT, will be relieved by the 8th BATTALION, ROYAL WEST KENT REGIMENT, in the CALONNE Sector, on the night of 4/5th March 1917.
- Relief 2. Nos 1, 2, 3, and 4 Companies will be relieved by the "A", "B", "C" and "D" Companies of the incoming Battalion respectively and after each Company relief has been completed, they will move independently to billets in BULLY GREINAY, at 5 minute intervals between platoons.
- Billeting Party 3. Captain G.L. Dobbin and 2 O.R. from each Company plus 2 O.R. from the Details will proceed to BULLY GREINAY at 9.00 p.m. to arrange billets through the Town Major and will meet platoons near Brigade Headquarters.
- Code word 4. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word WINIFRED BARNES.
- Reports 5. Upon arrival at billets, Unit Commanders will render to Orderly Room accurate billeting states, and as soon as possible, a list of the killed wounded and missing for the present tour in order to verify Office records.
- Garrison 6. No one will be permitted to leave the trenches without special permission from Battalion Headquarters.
- Trench Stores  
Defence  
Schemes etc 7. Trench Stores, Defence Schemes etc will be turned over to incoming Battalion and receipt obtained for same and turned into Battalion Headquarters.
- Precautionary measures 8. No smoking, stamping of feet or loud talking will be permitted during progress of relief and Unit Commanders will take precautions to reduce the possibility of casualties to a minimum.
- Traffic. 9. The following regulations regarding the use of trenches will be observed:-

UP Edgeware Road and Treize Alley  
DOWN Neuf Alley and Seventh Avenue.

UNDER NO CONSIDERATION WILL ANY OVERLAND ROUTES EAST OF BATTALION HEADQUARTERS BE USED.

- Soup. 10. Hot soup or tea will be issued from Field Kitchens on arrival at Billets.
- Kit and Equipment 11. Officers' Baggage, second blankets and packs will not be brought up from the Transport Lines.
- Guides 12. Each Company will make sure to have one guide per platoon at 6 P.M. at Bully Greinay Bridge.

Guides from No 1 Company will be known as guides for incoming "A" Company

No 2 for incoming "C" Company  
No 3 " " "B" "  
No 4 " " "D" "

*Shaw*

LIEUT. ADJUTANT

For O.C. 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Issued at	12 Nov	by Orderly
Copy No 1	to No 1	Company
" 2	" 2	"
" 3	" 3	"
" 4	" 4	"
" 5	R.S.M.	
" 6	Details Officers	
" 7	Quartermaster and Transport Officer	
" 8	Royal West Kent Regiment (for information)	
" 9	3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (for information)	
✓ " 10	Orderly Room	
" 11	War Diary	
" 12	"	

*[Faint, mostly illegible text from the reverse side of the page, appearing as bleed-through or ghosting.]*



by

Major A.T. Maxwell,

Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,

Royal Montreal Regiment.

I/III

119

in the field,  
March 7th 1917.Relief

1. No Unit specified in advance information

March The Battalion will move off at 11.00 a.m. on March 8th in the order as specified in the attached statement, having previously formed up in column of route without any interval, each distinct Unit or Detail leaving an interval of 100 yards between the rear of preceding company or detail and the head of its own column. The signallers will head the column moving punctually at 9.00 a.m. on orders from the C.O. Battalion.

Synchronization

3. All officers will obtain the correct time through the Battalion Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m.

Starting Point

4. The head of the column will be formed up at the East side of the level crossing, approximately 550 yards west of the Battalion Orderly Room.

Halts

5. Ten minute halts will be made at 10.00 a.m., 11.10 a.m. and 12.20 p.m. all ranks keeping as well to the right side of the road as possible.

Billeting

6. A Billeting party of 4 C.N. per Company and 1 O.R. per Detail will proceed to Cambignuel, leaving the Battalion Orderly Room at 6 a.m. March 8th, and proceeding under Captain G.L. Dobbin, via Houdain, Haudicourt and Quatre Vents to arrange billets through the town Major at Cambignuel.

Billets

7. As per para 7 of Operation Order No 124, (Lt. Coombes and Sgt Snideman please note)

Dress

8. To para. 8 of Operation Order No 124 add "Extra blankets will be carried by the Battalion Transport" Packs will be worn as per standing Battalion March Orders, carrying greatcoats and blankets, rubber sheets will be worn if raining.

Extra blankets

9. Blankets will be neatly rolled and tagged in rolls of 20, 4' 6" long, and will be ready for collection by the Battalion Transport at 7.15 a.m. March 8th at company and detail headquarters.

March Discipline

10. To Operation Orders No 124, para 9, add "Rifles will not be sloped during the march except when particularly specified by the C.O. Battalion, by the Command "March at Attention, Slope Arms"

Marching in States

11. As per Operation Order No 124, para 10, substituting the word "Cambignuel" for "Haillicourt"

Routine March 8th

12. Reveille ..... 6.30 a.m.  
Breakfast ..... 7.00 a.m.

Chargers

13. As per Operation Order No 124 para 12.

Band

14. The band will move off at the head of No 4 Company from starting point. At the 1st halt (10.00 a.m.) it will fall in at the head of No 3 Company and move off with it. At the 2nd halt (11.10 a.m.) it will fall in at the head of No 2 Company and move off with it. At the 3rd halt (12.20 p.m.) it will fall in at the head of No 1 Company and move off with it, falling out at the right hand side of the entrance to Cambignuel and playing the entire of the Battalion past, will proceed

Hand Continued

14. in rear of the column to the new Battalion Headquarters, to be dismissed by the C.O. or his deputed representative.

Officers' Kits

15. All officers' kits will be ready for collection by Battalion transport at their respective headquarters at 7.45 a.m. March 8th 1917.

Dinner.

16. Dinner will be prepared en route under supervision of the Sergt Cook and will be served at billets as soon after arrival as possible.

17. ACKNOWLEDGE

The signatories will hold the column responsible for the return of the column to the Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. on orders from the

*J. H. H. H.*  
Sgt and Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion

at 8.30 a.m. on orders from the Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 a.m.

issued at	.....	by	orderly		
Copy No 1	1	to	No 1 Company		
"	2	"	"		
"	3	"	"		
"	4	"	"		
"	5	"	"		
"	6	"	"		
"	7	"	"		
"	8	"	"		
"	9	"	"		
"	10	"	"		
"	11	"	"		
"	12	"	"		

18. as per para 7 of operation order No 124, (1st. December and 2d. Division please note)

19. The para. 8 of operation order No 124 and "Extra Billets" will be carried by the Battalion Transport. Extra Billets will be worn as per standing orders. Extra Billets will be worn if circumstances and of which, proper checks will be worn if remaining.

20. Billets will be re-issued and re-issued in rolls of 30, 4' 6" long, and will be ready for collection by the Battalion Transport at 7.15 a.m. March 8th at company and detail headquarters.

21. No operation orders to be issued, para 9, add "Billets will not be issued during the march except when exceptionally required by the C.O. Battalion, by the command "March at attention, Right turn."

22. as per operation order No 124, para 10, substituting the word "Billets" for "Right turn."

23. 8.30 a.m. Breakfast 7.00 a.m.

24. as per operation order No 124 para 12.

25. The march will move off at the head of Co 4 Company from starting point. At the last halt (10.00 a.m.) it will move in at the head of Co 3 Company and move off with it. At 11.10 a.m. it will fall in at the head of Co 2 Company and move off with it. At the 3rd halt (12.15 p.m.) it will fall in at the head of Co 1 Company and move off with it, falling out at the right hand side of the column. The order to dismount and change the entire of the Battalion gear, will proceed.



Commencing the head of the column:-

1. Intelligence Section
2. Communication Section
3. Orderly Room Clerk, Regimental Police
4. Commanding Officer and Adjutant
5. Regimental Sergeant Major
6. Specialists Instructors.
7. 4 Companies each followed by its G.S. Limbered Wagon with Lewis Gun and its pack animal. Nos 1 and 2 of each Lewis Gun Section will form 2 sections of four and march immediately in rear of the last platoon of each Company. The second in Command of each Company to march behind the last unit of each Company.
8. Medical Section with Maltese cart in rear.

Transport Column:-

9. Quartermasters section consisting of:-

Quartermaster	Sanitary E.C.O.
Paymaster	storeman
C.M. Sergeant	Tailor
Sergeant Shoemaker	Butcher
2 Shoemaker	Armourer Sergeant
Paymaster's clerk	Batmen of all officers on
2 Postmen.	Battalion Headquarters

10. 4 Lewis gun limbered G.S. Wagons  
6 S.A.A. Pack animals  
1 S.A.A. G.S. Limbered wagon  
1 Bomb Limbered G.S. Wagon  
2 Tool Limbered G.S. Wagons.  
1 Maltese Cart  
2 Water Carts  
4 Cookers  
1 Mess Cart  
Spare horses and pack animals.

When the baggage wagons are marching with the Battalion they will march immediately in rear of the mess cart.

11. Battalion second in command with 2 Regimental Police
-



by  
 Lieut Colonel Gault Macombe,  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion, I/IV  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

in the field,  
 March 8th 1917.

ReliefMarch

1. No Unit specified in advance information.

2. The battalion will move off A.M. March 9th as per operation Order No 125, having previously formed up in column of route without ~~any~~, each distinct unit or detail leaving an interval of 100 yards between the rear of preceding company or detail and the head of its own column. The signallers will head the column moving off punctually at 9.00 a.m. on orders from the C.O. Battalion.

Synchronisation

3. All Officers will obtain the correct time at Battalion Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m.

Starting Point

4. The head of the column will be formed up at a point 500 yards south of the cross road in CAMBLIGNUEL towards CAMBLAIN I'ABBE.

Halts

5. One 10 minute halt will be made at 9.50 a.m. all ranks keeping as well to the right hand side of the road as possible

Billeting

6. A Billeting Party will be taken charge of by Captain F.B.D. Larken and will proceed this date and arrange billets with the Camp Commandant of the huts in BOIS des ALLEUX. The entire Intel. Ligence section under Corporal Taylor will report to Captain Larken at 8.30 a.m. March 9th 1917. They will move off punctually from CAMBLIGNUEL at 7 a.m.

Billets

7. Lieut Coombes, 4 B.P. will go to the HUTS and get ALLEUX after having obtained a sanitary certificate CAMBLIGNUEL from the Tom Major CAMBLIGNUEL.

Cross

8. Extra blankets will be carried by the Battalion Transport, packs will be worn as per Battalion Standing March Orders carrying greatcoats and blankets, rubber sheets will be worn if raining.

Extra Blankets

9. Extra blankets will be neatly rolled and tied in rolls of 20, 4' 6" long and will be ready for collection by the Battalion Transport at 7.15 a.m. March 9th at company and Detail Headquarters.

March Discipline

10. The strictest march discipline will be exacted by all in authority as per operation orders Nos 124 and 125.

Marching Rates

11. Marching Outstates of each company and Detail must be turned into the adjutant by 8 a.m. March 9th and Marching in States will be turned into Orderly Room at BOIS des ALLEUX as soon as possible after arrival.

Wakeup on March 9th

12. Reveille..... 6.30 a.m.  
 Breakfast ..... 7.00 a.m.

Officers

13. Officers' chargers for the Officer Commanding, 2nd in Command Medical Officer, Chaplain and Company Commanders will report to the Battalion Orderly Room at 8.30 a.m. March 9th.

Band

14. The band will move off between 6 and 7 platoons and will continue in the same position throughout the short march of 4 miles. The band will be dismissed by the C.O. or his representative after parading the Battalion into the Huts.

P.T.O.

28  
Officers' Kits

15. All Officers' Kits will be ready for collection by the Battalion Transport at their respective Headquarters at 7.30 a.m. March 9th.

16. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*Dear*  
 Lieutenant and Adjt.,  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

- Issued by orderly
- |           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Copy No 1 | to Reg 1 Company                    |
| " 2       | " 2 "                               |
| " 3       | " 3 "                               |
| " 4       | " 4 "                               |
| " 5       | Regimental Sergeant Major           |
| " 6       | Details officers                    |
| " 7       | Quartermaster and transport officer |
| " 8       | 3rd Com. Inf. Bde. (for inf)        |
| " 9       | Adjutant                            |
| " 10      | Orderly Room                        |
| " 11      | War Diary                           |
| " 12      | "                                   |

*11. the hours mentioned in this order are postponed one day*  
*hour.*

10. The transport...  
 11. M...  
 12. ...  
 13. ...  
 14. The band will move...

P.T.O.



SECRET

OPERATION ORDERS NO 127

Copy No 12

by  
Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment. I/V 24

In the field,  
March 17th 1917.

Movement  
The 15th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will move to support at MAISON BLANCHE after dusk on the 18th inst., evacuating the present camp area with the exception of the Transport Lines, Quarter-masters Stores and the hut at present occupied by the Junior Headquarters Mess, and occupying the billets to be evacuated by the 15th Canadian Battalion on the same date.

SYNCHRONIZATION  
All Officers will obtain the correct time through the Battalion Orderly Room at 12 Noon March 18th.

Advance Party  
The new billets will be taken over by an Advance Party composed as under:-  
2 Officers and 30 O.R. Intelligence Section  
1 N.C.O. and 4 O.R. per Company.

March of Advance Party  
The advance party will march off as per the following schedule and all will report to Lieut Hodgson on arrival at MAISON BLANCHE, a copy of these orders being handed over to the 15th Canadian Battalion, O.C., on arrival of Lieut Hodgson.

- 1.00 p.m. Lieut Hodgson and 4 O.R. Intelligence
- 1.05 p.m. Lieut McRae and 4 O.R.
- 1.10 p.m. 5 O.R.
- 1.15 p.m. 5 O.R.
- 1.30 p.m. 5 O.R.
- 1.35 p.m. 5 O.R.
- 1.30 p.m. 3 O.R.
- 1.35 p.m. 1 N.C.O. and 4 O.R. No 1 Company
- 1.40 p.m. " " " " " " " "
- 1.45 p.m. " " " " " " " "
- 1.50 p.m. " " " " " " " "

March of Battalion  
5. Companies and Details will parade independently to move off according to the following schedule from the parade ground nearest these huts:-

- 6.30 p.m. Signals & Runners
- 6.35 p.m. No 1 Platoon
- 6.40 p.m. No 2 Platoon
- 6.45 p.m. No 3 " 6.50 p.m. No 4 "
- 6.55 p.m. No 5 " 7.00 p.m. No 6 "
- 7.05 p.m. No 7 " 7.10 p.m. No 8 "
- 7.15 p.m. No 9 " 7.20 p.m. No 10 "
- 7.25 p.m. No 11 " 7.30 p.m. No 12 "
- 7.35 p.m. No 13 " 7.40 p.m. No 14 "
- 7.45 p.m. No 15 " 7.50 p.m. No 16 "
- 7.55 p.m. Remaining Headquarters and Details, under Captain Dobbin.

Note. The Orderly Room Staff and Headquarters Sub-staff may follow in rear of any of the above parties after reporting to the Officer i/c party

Control  
6. The Officer Commanding, 15th Canadian Battalion, will be responsible for the control of traffic between BRUNHAUT FARM and MAISON BLANCHE and between MAISON BLANCHE and the ELBE.









*Handwritten signature*

Issued at.....by Orderly

Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

- " 2 " 3 "
- " 3 " 3 "
- " 4 " 4 "
- " 5 " R.S.M.
- " 6 " Details Officers
- " 7 " Quartermaster and Transport Officer
- " 8 " 3rd C.I.B. (for information)
- " 9 " 15th Can. Batt (for information)
- " 10 " Orderly Room
- " 11 " War Diary
- " 12 " "

Handwritten notes and stamps at the bottom of the list.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

- NO 1 " ....
- NO 2 " ....
- NO 3 " ....
- NO 4 " ....

Handwritten notes and stamps.

- NO 1 " ....
- NO 2 " ....
- NO 3 " ....
- NO 4 " ....

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.

Handwritten notes and stamps.



SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO131

Copy No. ....

28

by  
Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

I/VII

In The Field.  
March 28th 1917.

- Relief. 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 4th Canadian Battalion on the evening of March 20/30 commencing after dusk.
- Guides. 2. One guide from each platoon will report to the 4th Battalion at Bois Des Alleux on the night of 28th. They will be in charge of Sgt. Lambourne.
- Traffic. 3. The following only will be used.  
UP..... Sapper, Douai.  
DOWN..... Caludot.
- Trench Stores. etc. 4. Trench Stores, Defence Scheme etc., will be handed over to incoming unit and receipts obtained and duplicate sent to Orderly Room. Photographs and papers that deal with the forthcoming operations will be retained.
- Code. 5. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by means of code word PEGGY KURTON.
- Sanitation. 6. All, trenches, dugouts, latrines etc., will be left scrupulously clean and certificate obtained to that effect and handed into Orderly Room.
- Precautionary measures 7. Loud talking, whistling and stamping of feet will be prohibited during the progress of relief to minimize casualties.
- Movement. 8. Upon completion of relief companies will proceed independently to Huts At Bois des Alleux where they will be met by guides of the Intelligence Section on the main road at junction of Road leading to ECOIVRES, near the Saw Mill.
- Reports. 9. Marching in States will be handed in by units on arrival at BOIS DES ALLEUX.
10. Acknowledge.

J.W. Maynard.  
(Sgd) Lieut. A/Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



14th Canadian Battalion  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

I/VIII

29

In the Field,  
March 26th, 1917.

A raiding party of the 14th Battalion will enter the German Trenches at the zero hour on the night of March 27th/28th.

POINT OF ENTRY A.10.c.97.22

FLANKS Southern flank A.10.d.00.16 Northern flank A.10.c.99.27

HEADQUARTERS Advanced Headquarters dugout at A.10.c.57.21 connected by wire to Battalion Headquarters.

ARTILLERY 4.5 Howitzers

Will fire on the following points:

- (A) A.10.d.22.52
- (B) A.10.d.39.21
- (C) A.10.d.23.05
- (D) A.16.b.10.98
- (E) A.16.b.26.92

BARRAGE FIRE

18 Pounders

- |     |           |          |         |    |                    |
|-----|-----------|----------|---------|----|--------------------|
| (A) | From Zero | -7 mins. | to Zero | -4 | Front Line         |
| (B) | "         | "        | "       | -2 | Near Supports      |
| (C) | "         | "        | "       | 00 | Front Line         |
| (D) | "         | "        | "       | ?  | Standing           |
|     |           |          |         |    | Barrage as in Blue |

Front Line Barrage

FROM A.10.d.00.00 to A.10.c.94.41

Near Supports

FROM A.10.d.07.00 to A.10.d.00.50

Standing Barrage - Supports

FROM A.16.b.20.98 to A.10.d.18.48

TRENCH MORTARS (Medium)

FROM -7 mins. to .00 on the following points:

- (A) A.10.d.08.15
- (B) A.10.c.98.27 to A.10.d.00.37 Front Line.

Stokes

Form blocks at A.10.d.00.00, A.10.c.96.40 and A.10.d.05.38

BRIGADE MACHINE GUNS.

FROM THE Northern and Southern sides of box Barrage.

CANADIAN CORPS HEAVY ARTILLERY:

Will fire on selected positions to be notified later.

STRENGTH OF ATTACKING FORCE

2 Officers, 8 N.C.Os., 47 O.R. and 4 Stretcher Bearers divided into 3 parties as follows:

- A - Commanded by Lt. E.G.T. Penny consisting of 1 officer, 8 N.C.Os. and 22 men
- B - Commanded by Lt. D.M. McRae consisting of 1 officer, 8 N.C.Os. and 13 men.
- C - Commanded by 1 N.C.O., consisting of 6 O.R. and one Lewis Gun.

DISPOSITION OF PARTIES:

Party "A" will be divided into two parties and will be called "B" and "C". These parties will be sub-divided into six sections as under:-

Party B	(No. 1 section	- 1 H.C.O. and 4 O.R.
	( " 2 "	- 1 H.C.O. and 4 O.R.
	( " 3 "	- ---- 3 O.R.
Party C	(No. 4 "	- 1 H.C.O. and 4 O.R.
	(No. 5 "	- <del>1 H.C.O.</del> and 4 O.R.
	(No. 6 "	- ---- 3 O.R.

Party "D" will be subdivided into 3 sections as under:

Party D	(No. 7 section	- 1 H.C.O. and 4 O.R.
	(No. 8 "	- 1 H.C.O. " 4 O.R.
	(No. 9 "	- 1 H.C.O. " 4 O.R.
	(Moppers Up	- 1 H.C.O. 2 O.R.

Party E One Lewis Gun, 1 H.C.O., 3 Lewis Gunners and 3 O.R.

JUMPING OFF TRENCH

Old Trench Trench from A.10.c.84.12 to A.10.c.67.52

ASSEMBLY TRENCH

Front Line from Froger Sap to Claudot Sap

Positions of Parties in Jumping Off Trench to be as follows:-  
from South to North in numerical sequence

DUTIES AND OBJECTIVES OF PARTIES

Party B. No. 1 Section enters trench at A.10.c.97.22 and works along top of parapet about 15 yards in advance of No. 2 section until resistance is met that cannot be overcome; then it will fall back until abreast of No. 2 Section, both will then advance. This party will halt at A.10.d.00.16 and will take up position on Hun parapet, covering No. 2 section, which forms a temporary block at this point.

No. 2 Section enters trench directly behind No. 1 and works along inside trench keeping a sharp lookout for dugouts, and works in conjunction with No. 1 section clearing the trench. This party is responsible for blocking the trench at A.10.d.00.16. Three men will carry shovels, for the purpose, slung.

No. 3 Section enters trench directly behind No. 2 party and carries mobile charges for destroying dugouts. One man of this section carries a sandbag for papers.

Party C. No. 4 Section follows No. 3 Section to enemy parapet at A.10.c.97.22 and runs along the parapet Northward until serious resistance is met with; then it falls back on No. 5 section and both will advance. No. 4 section should be 15 yards in front of No. 5, and should regulate the advance by No. 5's progress. No. 4 will halt at A.10.c.98.26, take up position on parapet and cover No. 5 Section, which will make a temporary block at this point.

No. 5 Section enters trench directly behind No. 4 and works along inside trench, keeping a sharp lookout for dugouts and works in conjunction with No. 4 section in clearing the trench. This party is responsible for blocking the trench at A.10.c.98.26

No. 6 Section enters trench directly behind No. 5 section and carries mobile charges for destroying dugouts. One man of this section carries a sandbag for papers, etc.

Party D: No. 7 Section enters trench directly behind No. 6 Section and works along top of parapet around the loop until resistance is met with, it falls back then on No. 8; then both sections advance. No. 7 must keep about 15 yards in front of No. 8 and regulate its pace accordingly.

No. 8 section enters trench directly behind No. 7 and works along inside trench and assists No. 7 in cleaning trench, keeping a sharp lookout for dugouts.

No. 9 Section enters trench directly behind No. 8 and carries mobile charges for dugouts, also guncotton slabs for destroying machine gun chains. One man of this party carries a sandbag for papers, etc. Two moppers up follow this section inside trench

PARTY E. takes up position at No. 5 Crater, Claudot Group, and covers the retirement of party D; also forms a flanking party and will engage enemy Machine Gun at A.10.c.99.28 should it be active. This party will not withdraw until the last of D party is in. Exact location will be reconnoitred and selected to-night.

SCOUTS will make a preliminary reconnaissance between 12.30 A.M. and 2.30 A.M. on March 28th for final examination of enemy's wire. Three scouts will guide the party to point of entry, laying tapes as they advance. They will remain at the spot to assist back wounded prisoners. If the scouts are not used for any of the above purposes, they will remain to guide B and C parties out. Three scouts will move at zero to Northern gap in enemy wire, laying tapes, and will wait for D party and guide it back. Tapes to be brought in.

STRETCHER BEARERS. Two stretcher bearers with a stretcher will accompany party to point of entry and will remain there with the scouts. They will only convey the seriously wounded back. Two stretcher bearers with a stretcher will accompany the three scouts to the Northern gap in the enemy wire and will wait for party D to come out.

ASSEMBLY All parties will be in position in Jumping Off trench at zero -30 minutes.

ZERO HOUR - 3.00 A.M.

LENGTH OF STAY - 20 minutes.

SIGNAL FOR WITHDRAWAL - By time, three rockets from our front line, and two red ground flares on enemy parapet.

METHOD OF WITHDRAWAL. - Parties B and C return through pointof entry. Party D returns through gap in enemy wire at A.10.c.99.27. Party E covers party ~~B~~ D's withdrawal, also can enfilade the trench Southward to cover B and C.

PRECAUTIONS. Should the enemy retaliate on our front line, the raiders will take shelter in the old French trench until the bombardment ceases.

PRISONERS. Prisoners taken by B and C parties will be sent back to the point of entry, and from there escorted back by scouts to Advanced Headquarters. Prisoners taken by D party will be brought out with them.

BOMBS. Hand grenades, mobile charges, and guncotton slabs will be issued at Battalion Headquarters at 1.00 A.M.

REPORTS. Officers 1/c parties will report on return to Advances Headquarters. The N.C.O. in charge of E party will also report. All other ranks will report to the Orderly Sergeants of their own companies, near Battalion Headquarters. All ranks must be impressed that it is of the utmost importance that they report as soon as possible. The Orderly Sergeants in turn report immediately to Battalion Headquarters



DRESS. Steel helmets will be worn, belt and bayonet, rifle, bandolier, and haversacks will six No.5 Mills hand grenades in them will be carried, also field dressings.

INFORMATION TO ENEMY. All ranks must be informed that should they be taken prisoner, they are not obliged to give any information other than their name and number. All should make it a point of honour not to divulge any information that may prove of value to the enemy, and should remember that a careless remark may endanger the lives of their comrades or spoil future operations.

IDENTIFICATIONS. Officers in charge of parties will be held personally responsible that all under their command are stripped of ALL identifying marks. Particular attention will be paid to ensure that the following articles are taken from the men and are deposited in sandbags to be left at the Transport Lines:-

- |                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| CAP BADGES,         | NUMERALS,                 |
| SLEEVE PATCHES,     | IDENTITY DISCS,           |
| PAY BOOKS,          | SHOULDER BADGES,          |
| REGIMENTAL BUTTONS, | LETTERS, ROLL BOOKS, ETC. |

The Officers will also comply with these instructions regarding their own identifications and personal effects.

SYNCHRONIZATION. ~~XXXX~~  
All watches will be synchronized at 12.00 Noon, 8.00 P.M., 12.00 Midnight and again at 2.00 A.M. at Advanced Headquarters.

MEDICAL. All wounded will be evacuated through C. T. Bentata to Advanced Dressing Station in Bentata Tunnel. Guides will be posted at head of Bentata C.T. to guide bearers in. A motor ambulance will be at road by Maison Blanche at 4.00 A.M.

CHAIN OF COMMAND. Each party and each section will have a second-in-command and seniority will be established in each small group, so that in the event of any leader becoming a casualty, command will at once be assumed by the next senior.

SOUP will be ready for raiders at 1.00A.M. at cook house at the head of Sapper Avenue.

RUM will be issued on return at Battalion Headquarters.

CASUALTIES. All our casualties MUST be brought back to our lines.

CO-OPERATION Lewis Guns will fire on enemy's front line just North and South of our flanks from our front line, one gun on each flank. They will commence firing at Zero.

WIRE. Two lanes will be cut in our wire on the 27th inst. opposite gaps in enemy's wire, and tapes will be laid back to these gaps.

*Dick Worrell*

Major,  
Officer in Charge of Minor Operation.

14th CANADIAN BATTALION, ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

March 30th, 1917.

REPORT ON MINOR OPERATION ON NIGHT OF MARCH 28/29th.PRELIMINARY RECONNAISSANCE.

Patrol reports that wire is totally destroyed for 40 yards at point of entry, and that the enemy is putting loose wire on his parapet.

Stokes Guns were active against this vicinity until the bombardment started.

ARTILLERY

At zero -7 mins. the barrage started. It was well timed and appeared to be excellent. At zero -6 mins. the enemy's trench mortar was active against us, apparently from A.L.O. 45.30; it was silenced at once. At zero -5 S.O.S. signals were going up all along enemy's support line. Green lights, green rockets with twin stars, rockets with red and orange stars and one golden rain rocket were sent up. The enemy's artillery commenced to reply at zero -1 with "Whizz-Bangs" which landed between our front and support lines. This was followed by 4.1s, the bulk of these landing in Bontata C.T. and Rocade and Douai Trenches. The enemy's fire was not intense and it seemed as if they were not sure of their target. Enemy fire continued until zero -20.

ATTACKING PARTY

At zero the attacking party led by the two officers advanced across No. 10's land and on reaching enemy's parapet found that loose wire had been placed along the parapet forming an obstacle of about 4 feet high and 4 feet thick.

Both officers forced their way through the wire coming under a heavy fire from hand grenades from somewhere between the front line and rear support line. No. 1 section (the parapet party) next forced its way over the wire and commenced to run along the parapet Northward. Dozens of Very lights were sent up from the enemy support line making the area as bright as daylight. Three men were hauled over the wire by the officers and started down the enemy trench. Not a sign of the enemy was found in the front line. The Sgt. of No. 1 Section was killed by a fragment of hand grenade and one C.R. wounded slightly by this time. At zero +1, only the two officers and 9 C.R. were over the enemy wire, and as the front line was empty of Huns and to remain longer was only to risk increased casualties, the officer in charge of the raiders, Lt. D. H. Morse, gave the order to withdraw. The Sgt's body was brought through the wire at a narrow gap, which had been either purposely left or cut by the enemy. This spot was aimed at continually by the enemy with hand grenades.

Both officers remained on the Hun parapet and covered the retirement of their party by throwing grenades in the direction of the enemy, whose whereabouts could not be exactly located, and undoubtedly prevented more casualties.

The withdrawal was orderly and the whole of the attacking party returned to our trench, including the body of Sgt. Weir. The conduct of both officers at a critical time was commendable, especially that of Lt. D. H. Morse, the officer in charge of the assaulting party.

-2-

GENERAL REMARKS.

No rifle or machine gun fire was directed at the attacking force, so I conclude that the suspected machine gun at A.10.e.98.27 was destroyed by the preliminary bombardment.

It appeared that the enemy anticipated the raid, and cleared his front line and took up a position presumably in shell holes just in rear of the front line, and from this position bombed his front line.

The C.T. leading back from point of entry was practically blotted out for about 20 yards. His trenches were fairly good, about six feet deep, not revetted, bathmatted or sandbagged. The only position at which the enemy seemed to be was at some position just south of point of entry in rear of his front line. I would think this was a strong point of about nine men. This conclusion is arrived at by the number of grenades thrown, which was considerable. He may have had other men in like positions to the North, but if such was the case they were silent.

MORALE.

The morale of the enemy appeared to be quite good, no confusion existed. He had apparently dodged the barrage by withdrawing from the front line.

*Dick Worrall*

Major,  
Officer in Charge of Minor Operation.



14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.

March 1st 1917. Intelligence Report.

II/I

General Information.

- 1. Our Artillery was less active than usual. The snipers had several good targets. A man was killed at M.10.a.70.7.0. An Officer was wounded at M.10.a.90.9.0. A Man was wounded at M.4.c.80.10. At M.10.a.66.80. a man was fired at the result was uncertain.

Enemy's Activity.

- 1. The enemy is quiet but alert. He seemed to have more sentries than usual.
- 2. The enemy artillery was normal. During the latter part of the afternoon he shelled our aeroplanes. Between 4.00 and 4.15 p.m. he put six .70 m.m. shells into his front line and wire in M.10.c.

Enemy's Defences

M.5.c.66.17. Three men shovelling earth from C.T. Time 3.10 p.m.  
 A new trench has been dug from M.30.b.60.80. connecting with old trench at M.24.d.56.10. and another new trench runs from M.24.d.70.22. to M.24.d.67.40. There is new revetting at M.24.d.73.41.  
 Smoke was seen at the following points:  
 Fosse 1.n.14.c.; Fosse 2.n.9.d.; Fosse 13n.28.a.; Fosse 5.n.23.c. and from building in M.11.c.  
 13.m.M.10.a.80.00. Wire has been strengthened.

Enemy's Movements.

- 1. At 9.20 a.m. a one horse limber with a white top went from LENS to RIAUMONT. All afternoon vehicles could be seen going in both directions on the HERIN-LINDARD Road. At 3.20 p.m. a train left LENS going in the direction of HERMIN. Only the smoke from the locomotive was visible.
- 5. Men probably sentries were seen at the following points M.10.c.10.5 M.10.c.18.67.; M.10.c.13.9. and M.10.c.25.80. At M.10.c.10.80. a man could be seen from the waist up. He was examining the barbed wire. He was visible for two minutes. From this point he went to M.10.c.25.80. and examined the wire in that vicinity. T.5.a.14.85. at 3.3.5 p.m. three crossed bridge. M.10.c.45.65. Six men carrying rifles this point at 4.15 p.m.

Artillery.

Observation Balloon- bearing from 131 degrees from M.8.b.95.8.

Aircraft.

At 3.15 p.m. an enemy aeroplane flew over our lines. Driven back by artillery.

(Sgd) T.G.Beagley  
Lieutenant.



Intelligence Report.

II/II

4/17 6:00 a.m. March 2nd

General Information

Artillery Our artillery have shown scarcely their normal activity today. During the afternoon our 18 pdrs. were occasionally active against enemy front and support lines.

Sniping.

M.10.65.90/ At 2.30 p.m. A Hun was seen observing our aeroplane activity. He was fired at and disappeared. Result Uncertain.

M.10.65.60: At 2.45 p.m. a Hun seen wearing steel helmet was observed looking over the parapet he was fired at by our snipers and a hit was observed.

M.4.d.6.1. Two of the emts were observed for a moment at this location. They were fired at but results were unobserved.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude Very quiet there being nothing observed of a nature to indicate that enemy contemplate and unanticipated movement

Enemy's Defences.

1. M.10.30.80. A party of approximately 10 men were seen carrying timber towards enemy front line. Our snipers fired at them and they kept low going long C.T. Later ends of timber were visible as party were apparently passing along the Support Lines at M.10.45.40.

3. M.10.c.45.40. Suspected dugout under old building

M.10.5.2. Smoke observed at this location.

Periscopes M.10.c.0.40. M.10.c.70.10. Periscopes seen at this location.

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

M.10.37.30. Man walked overland for about 19 yards in vicinity of this point at 12.10 p.m. He was wearing green and blue uniform. At same place man wearing old greatcoat run hurriedly past. Neither of these men had equipment or rifles. More movement was seen at this location during the afternoon at 4.35 p.m. a party of 9 men wearing steel helmets and carrying rifle were seen. F.L. Trenches and C.Ts. are very badly damaged and probably this explains why so much movement is visible around this location where the trench is apparently very shallow.

M.10.c.5.60 Sentry seen wearing steel helmet seen at this location

M.4.d. Wagon apparently heavily laden observed going in a N.W. direction along LERS- RIAUMONT.

Enemy's Artillery and Trench Mortar Activity.

Time	No. of Rds.	Shell	Direction.	Target	Remarks
1.15 p.m.	2	4.1.	104" From	M.10.b.85.80 Fosse 6	
1.20 p.m.	4	5.9.	88" -do-	M.3.d.	
1.30 p.m.	2	.77	-do-	M.9.d.20.20.	
2.00 p.m.	8	5.9	-do-	M.4c.20.80.	
2-3 p.m.	6	"	-do	7th Ave.	
3.00 p.m.	3	4.1.	104. "	M.3.d.	
4.20 p.m.	4	77	92 -do-	Fosse 11.	

Lieut. Beagley L  
14th Canadian Battalion.





14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.  
Intelligence Report. March 2nd 1917.

II/III

General Information.

Except for the intermittent firing of one Battery, our artillery was inactive until 1.56 a.m. when it opened a Barrage on enemy trenches in preparation for the raid. A few minutes later our machine guns opened fire. The action continued until 2.26 a.m. when resumed intermittent firing until for the remainder of the morning.

2. At 11.45 a.m. a patrol of six men left our line near the junction of it and NEUF ALLEY. Its purpose was a final examination of enemy wire before the raid. It hit the wire in front of enemy trench at M.10.c.20.8.0 and worked toward the right. The gaps in the wire had been repaired and to the right of M.10.c.10.60. there was practically no wire at all. The patrol went as far as M.9.d.26.45. and then returned to our lines at 12.45 a.m.

The enemy were quiet and no sound of working parties were ~~any~~ audible.

Enemy's Activity.

1. Attitude- Alert.
2. The enemy artillery opened fire at 12. a.m. It was very weak and seemed uncertain of its target. It did not concentrate its fire on any point. This may have been due to the fact that there was a heavy fog; which made it impossible to signal by starshells at 2.29 a.m. the enemy artillery ceased fire.

(Sgd)

Lieut. Beagley.  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.  
Intelligence Report. March 2nd 1917.

II/III

General Information.

Except for the intermittent firing of one Battery, our artillery was inactive until 1.56 a.m. when it opened a Barrage on enemy trenches in preparation for the raid. A few minutes later our machine guns opened fire. The action continued until 2.26 a.m. when resumed intermittent firing until for the remainder of the morning.

2. At 11.45 a.m. a patrol of six men left our line near the junction of it and NEUF ALLEY. Its purpose was a final examination of enemy wire before the raid. It hit the wire in front of enemy trench at M.10.c.20.8.0 and worked toward the right. The gaps in the wire had been repaired and to the right of M.10.c10.60. there was practically no wire at all. The patrol went as far as M.9.d.26.45. and then returned to our lines at 12.45 a.m.

The enemy were quiet and no sound of working parties were ~~xyix~~ audible.

Enemy's Activity.

1. Attitude- Alert.
2. The enemy artillery opened fire at 12. a.m. It was very weak and seemed uncertain of its target. It did not concentrate its fire on any point. This may have been due to the fact that there was a heavy fog; which made it impossible to signal by starshells at 2.29 a.m. the enemy artillery ceased fire.

(Sgd)

Lieut. Beagley.  
 14th Canadian Battalion.



6 a.m. to 6 p.m. 3.3.17.

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment, 39

II.IV

General Information.

Our artillery has shown their usual activity today., concentrating their fire in to FOSSE 16 and LEHS. They were also busily engaged firing at working parties spotted by infantry observers.

Sniping

M.l.o.a.90.82. A Hun looking over C.T. was fired at and disappeared.  
Time 2.00 p.m.

M.l.o.a.,95.95. Two men were looking over ~~C.T.~~ Parapet, apparently observing effect of enemy artillery. They were fired at and one hit was observed.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very Quiet. a little movement reported below will probably bear an important interpretation.

Enemy's Defences.

M.l.o.c.95.10. About 12 noon to day several sharp explosions were heard in the German Lines and new chalk was observed in this vicinity.  
M.l.o.c.20.25. Working party of 8 men observed, artillery were notified and fired successfully.  
M.l.o.c.51.60. New wire visible today in front of trench near this location.

ENEMY'S Movements and organisation.

M.l.o.a.65.90. From 10.30 a.m. until 4.45 p.m. considerable movement has been observed today. Parties of from 2 to 4 men were seen moving hurriedly low profile in parapet. 6 ladders were seen at intervals 2 to 3 boys between these points. Also three periscopes were in use. At 5.15 p.m. three men evidently Officers were seen in front of ruined building. They were looking towards our left flank and occasionally pointed with canes that they were carrying in the direction of the DOUBLE CRASSIER. Another man evidently a sentry was pacing up and down in front of building.  
M.l.o.c.3.4. Three or four men were seen moving around here.  
M.l.o.c.15.50. Four men evidently officers seen looking over parapets.  
M.l.o.c.37.30 Hun observed at this point walking along trench.

(Sgt) T.G/ B eagley

Lieut.



INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

40

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.

3.3.17.

II/V

General Information.

1. Our artillery was quiet until midnight when it began firing at half-hour intervals until 4.00 a.m., then it came more active.

2. The usual projective patrols covered our Battalion Frontage They reported everything quiet.

ENEMY'S Activity.

1. Attitude. Unusually quiet.

2. The enemy artillery did not fire all night while M.G.s were far below normal, in their activity.

(Sgd) P. Coombes, Lieut.



14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.

6.00 p.m. March 3rd 6.00 a.m. March 4th 1917.

General Information:

Artillery

Our artillery was active at regular 2 hour intervals from 100 a.m. to 6.00 a.m. firing against enemy trenches in vicinity of DOUBLE CRASSIER the enemy did not reply.

Patrols

Our protective patrols worked along the whole Battalion front during the night. Sounds of enemy repairing his wire were heard. Otherwise everything was quiet.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude

Very quiet, there being no attempt at aggressiveness.

Artillery

Batteries Suspected.

M.B. 225 degrees from M.S.d.40.75.

Communications.

Lights observed back of enemy Supports visible from 4.15 to to 4.45 a.m. M.B. 145 degrees from M.S.d.40 .75.

(Sgd) G.L. Dobbin,  
Capt.





14th Canadian Battalion.....Royal Montreal Regiment.  
7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. 27.3.17.

General Information:

Artillery Our artillery very active during the afternoon registering and cutting wire.

T.M.s. Our light medium and heavy Trench Mortars active all day cutting wire in front of enemy lines.

Enemy's Activity.

At Stude. Unchanged.

T.M.s. Active firing along DOUAI C.T. between supports and front line no damage done.

Enemy's Movements.

7.30 a.m. A.11.d.5.7. Two men observed walking overland.

7.35 a.m. A.11.c.8.4. Four men walked from here to ~~the~~ Thillers.

9.10 a.m. A.11.c.7.4. One man seen walking towards front.

9.30 a.m. A.11.d.4.7. One man walked overland.

11.40 a.m. Two men came out of C.T. A.16.c.99.78. They walked overland along the trench stooping frequently to look into the trench. They did appear over ridge ~~and~~ at B.1c.0.5. They carried no equipment except respirators they looked like lines, as on repair work.

4.30 p.m. Four men walked overland from sunken road at A.16.96.25. to trench at A.17.b.52.57.

Enemy's Defences.

Wire cut by artillery and trench mortars from A.10.c.90.60. to A.10.c.0.50. and from A.16.a.90.35.

Note.

Owing to our intense bombardment during the day of the enemy's front and support lines very little movement was noticed.

ARTILLERY REPORT 14th Canadian Battalion.... Enemy artillery

Time	Rds.	Calibre.	Area shelled	No Guns	Bt'y	Location C.O.p
8:50	6	4.1	A.10.c.	2	90 (Mag)	A.15.b.25.50
9:15	16	77	A.10.a & c.	1	85	- do -
9:35	20	5.9	A.21.d.	2	90	
9:50	43	4.1	A.3.d. & 9.b.	8	80	
2:00						
2:20	25	5.9	A.9.c.&d	1	85	
12:00	24	4.1	A.15 b.	5	90	
12:40	24	4.1	A.9.d.15.b.	2	85.	

Note: At 2. p.m. enemy shelled a gap in our line at a gap in the left flank/

Lieut T.Hodgson.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion.....Royal Montreal Regiment.

25. 517. 7.00 a.m. to 7.00 p.m.

General Information.Our Operations.Artillery.

Our artillery was quite active throughout the day shelling the enemy's support and back country.

M.G. Several times during the day our Machine Guns were effectively in forcing hostile aircraft to return to their own lines.

Enemy's Activity.Attitude.

Slightly Aggressive. Machine Guns active ag inst our aircraft.

Enemy's Defences.Working Parties.

At A.11.d.20.47. time 2.15 to 2.30 p.m. men observed working in C.T.

At A.12.d.95.10. Time 8.300 a.m.- 11.30 a.m. a party of ten men cleaning out trench.

Enemy's Movements.Movements Observed.

7.15 a.m. A.12.d.7.0. a party of enemy observed passing road as A.12 d.85.85.

7.00 to 12.00 During the morning there was continuous movement of enemy in small parties moving along road from B.13.c.2.2. to B.7.d.55.20. They were evidently trying to locate break in telephone wire.

11.15 a.m. One man observed walking overland from A.11.b.7.9. to A.6.d.40.15.

12.15. One man walked along road left from B.13.b.20.25. He then returned to tree crossed road and walked overland to trench at A.18.c.8.2.

7.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m. Small parties in full marching order passed to and fro.

6.25 a.m. Man seen to walk into Bois Carre.

8.30 a.m. Two men observed on ridge in A.12.B. Both wearing greatcoats

5.25 p.m. Two men observed to enter trench at A.12.d.55.30/

Observation Balloons.

Enemy's Planes attempted to cross our lines several times during the day but were driven back to German lines by anti-aircraft. Guns and our planes.

Lieut. T. Hodgson.



Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... Roya; Montreal Regiment. 26.317. 24

General Information.Artillery.

Both light and Heavy trench mortars active on enemy's back country 18 lbs cutting wire at A.10.c.97.24.

Enemy's Activity.Attitude, Aggressive.Artillery.

Very active. The principle target was ELBE TRENCH.

Enemy's Defences.

Working Parties. 7.00 to 9.00 from A.18.b.72.95. Several small parties seen clearing trench.

Enemy's Movements.

7.30 a.m. A.11.d.7.8. Two parties of 5 men each passed this point at 5 minutes interval. With rifles.

10.15 a.m. A.17.d. One man carrying cylinder on his back and one without a load. The man with cylinder disappeared at A.18.b.75.58.

8.20 a.m. Two men seen walking from A.12.d.8.8

11.30 a.m. One seen to walk overland from A.12.c.4.8. thence up trench railway and disappeared in to trench at A.11.a.85.00.

2.00 p.m. A party of 10 men in marching order entered Lon weg from Sunken Road at A.12.d.60.07. going out.

12.10 Two men one with pack and other articles and the other a guide seen walking overland from A.12.d.20.15. and they were deflected by our 18 lbs to enter trench. at A.12.c.15.35.

Lieut. T. Hodgson.  
Intelligence Officer  
14th Canadian Battalion.



11/x

Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.

General Information.

Our Operations.

Artillery. Unusually active throughout the day. Both light and heavy used on all lines under observation. The heavy shells were effectively used behind THELUS and BOIS CARRE. In keeping the enemy's guns silent.

Machine Gun. Used enemy aircraft successfully.

Trench Mortars. Normal activity in enemy lines cutting wire.

Enemy's activity.

Attitude.

Artillery.

See separate report. From 11.00 a.m. to 3.00 p.m. very little work done by enemy guns owing to our bombardment of his rear lines. At 11.55 a.m. the sound of his guns was heard from the direction of 83 degrees and beyond ridge behind THELUS. The shells beyond our left flank.

Enemy Defences.

Condition of Ground

A general survey of the portion of enemy's lines under observation show the good results of our artillery work. As the ground is badly cut by shell holes. Unusually many cases shells were observed to fall into trenches blowing away the sides and leaving trench in exposed and ruinous condition.

Enemy's Movements.

Movements Observed.

- 11.25 A.11.d.88.28. junction of KRAMER and AUSBERGER three men passed to left carrying packs. Also two men without equipment. Trench badly damaged here from men were plainly visible although bending low.
- 12.15 A.11.A.40.15. One man seen walking towards front of trench
- 3.05 B.13.10.5. One man came over ridge walked a short distance and disappeared into ALBRECHT AVE.
- 4.35. Two men came out of trench and crossed over the open at A.17.a.7.3.

Artillery.

Observation Balloons.

6:15 a.m. at 114 degrees Mag.  
 6.15 a.m. " 127 " " When observation was taken at  
 7.40 a.m. = 99 " " twelve all had descended.  
 8.30 a.m. " 71 " "

Aircraft.

There was considerable aerial activity on both sides. During the morning the enemy planes were repelled by our guns. At 4.45 p.m. in an engagement one of our planes was forced to descend in rear of our lines. At 5.00 p.m. one of our planes was engaged by four enemy planes. After a gallant resistance our plane caught fire and was compelled to descend in the German lines.

ARTILLERY.

7.00 a. m to 7.00 p.m.					
Time	No. of Rds.	Area shelled.	No. Guns	Battery	Location.
9.30 a.m	16	A.85 A.	4	78" Mag.	A.15.b.25.50
9.40 "	70	A.16.a.	12	85 "	"
3.10 p.m.	30	A.15 C.and D.	4	83 "	"
3.45 p.m.	1	A.9.a.	1	" "	"
3.00 "	75	A.16.a and b.	4	75 "	"

T. Hodgson Lieut.





Intelligence Report.

14th Canadian Battalion..... Royal Montreal Regiment.

20.3.17.

II/XI

46

General Information.

Minor Operation.

At 2.55 a. m. our artillery, Machine Guns and Stokes guns opened fire on enemy trenches. The enemy sent up an orange rain rocket, at 3.00 a.m. and shortly after one split green light. He continued sending up orange rain rockets and Split Green rockets for fifteen minutes.

The enemy retaliation commenced at 3.10 a.m. and was composed of 5.9 and 4.4 s. and .77 mm shells- Shrapnel and percussion. He concentrated his fire on the area between the old French Trench and our Front Line, BENTATA CLAUDOT and ELBE Trenches.

His Batteries fired from the direction of THELUS, BOIS GARRE and FABUS WOOD. At 3.5 a.m. the enemy artillery ceased firing but frequent intervals until 5.00 a.m. he bombarded his own wire.

His flares were sent up from the enemy front line on the said front.

E.S. Taylor Corporal  
For T. Hodgson Lieut.  
Intelligence Officer  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
March 9th 1917.

Daily Routine For 14th Canadian Battalion while in  
Huts. Divisional Reserve. "Bois des Alleux".

March 9th.

All Companies.....Platoon drill from 3.00  
to 4.00 p.m.

BBB

March 10th.

Reveille..... 7.00 a.m.  
Roll Call..... 7.15 a.m.  
Breakfast..... 7.30 a.m. (Sick Parade, 8.00 a.m.)  
Physical Training..... 8.30 - 9.00 a.m.  
Squad and Arm drill..... 9.15 to 10.15 a.m.  
Bayonet Fighting..... 10.30 to 12.00 noon.

All Lewis Gun teams report to Lewis Gun Officer at  
8.30 a.m.

Dress. Belts, Bayonets and Box Respirator.

March 11th.

Reveille ..... 7.00 a.m.  
Roll Call..... 7.15 a.m.  
Breakfast..... 7.30 a.m.  
Sick parade..... 8.00 a.m.  
R.C. Church Parade..... 9.15 a.m.  
Protestant Church Parade. 9.45 am.

March 12th.

~~7/00~~  
Reveille..... 7.00 a.m.  
Roll Call..... 7.15 am.  
Breakfast.. ..... 7.30 a.m.  
Sick P"rade..... 8.00 a.m.  
~~8.30~~  
Physical Training..... 8.30 to 9.15 am.  
Squad and Arm drill..... 9.15 to 10.15 a.m.  
Bayonet Fighting..... 10.30 to 12-noon.

March 13th.

Reveille..... ~~7.00~~ 7.15 a.m.  
Roll Call..... 7.15 am.  
Breakfast..... 7.30 a.m.  
Sick Parade..... 8.00 a.m.  
Physical Training..... 8.30 to 9.15 a.m.  
Squad Company and Platoon  
Drill..... 9.15 to 10.15 a.m.  
Bayonet Fighting..... 10.30 to 12.00 noon.

Routine Continued.March 14th

Reveille..... 7.00 a.m.  
 Breakfast..... 7.15 a.m.  
 Sick Parade..... 7.30 a.m.  
 Physical Training for All  
 Companies and Details except  
 Q.M. and Tpt..... 8.30 to 9.00 a.m.

~~xxxxxxx.~~

9.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon

Nos. 1 and 2 Companies,  
 Squad Drill, Platoon in attack and Gas Helmet Practice.

Nos. 3 and 4 Companies.  
 Squad Drill, Bayonet Fighting and Gas Helmet Practice,  
 except that R.G. Sections will carry on Bombing and  
 R.G. Work under Battalion Bombing Officer, with one  
 subaltern from 3 and 4 Companies.

Lewis Gunners.  
 Carry on training under Lewis Gun Officer.

March 15th

Headquarters,  
14th. Canadian Battalion  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
March 15th. 1917.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING AND PART ROUTINE  
14th. CANADIAN BATTALION, R.M.R. March 15th. 1917.

---

49

Reveille.....7.00 a.m.  
Breakfast.....7.30 a.m.  
Sick Parade.....8.00 a.m.

- (1) 8.30 to 9.00 a.m. All Companies and Details save Transport and Q.M. Stores, PHYSICAL TRAINING.
- (2) 9.00 a.m. to 12 noon. Rifle Grenade and Bombing Sections of Nos. 3 & 4 Companies training under Battalion Bombing Officer. Each of 3 & 4 Coys. will have one subaltern in attendance.
- (3) 9.00 a.m. to 12. noon. All Machine and Lewis Gun sections training under Battalion Lewis Gun Officer.
- (4) 9.00 a.m. to 12 noon. Remainder of Coys, strengths not mentioned in 2 or 3 will carry on Squad and Section Drill and Bayonet Fighting.
- (5) 9.00 a.m. to 12 noon. Intelligence and Signals will continue training under their officers.
- (6) During the 9 to 12 period at least fifteen minutes Gas Helmet practice will be carried out.
- (7) 10.00 a.m. C. O.'s. inspection of huts.
- (8) 12.30 p.m. Dinner.

NOTE.

The above will in no way be allowed to interfere with orders re GAS HELMETS ( issue, exchange and repair) at BOYCEFIELD.

ORDERLY ROOM 2.30 p.m.

*J. Shaw*  
Lieutenant and Acting Adjutant,  
14th. Canadian Battalion.

*Art*  
15/3/17



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
March 30th 1917.

ROUTINE FOR TO-MORROW, March 31 st 1917.

Reveille.....6.30 a.m.  
Breakfast.....7.00 a.m.

6.30 a.m.

All Officers and N.C.Os, Sergeants or seniors, with the exception of one officer per company, not in the attack scheme and one sergeant per company, not in the attack scheme will proceed to ESTREE CAUCHIE, with haversack rations. The R.S.M. will remain in the camp. This party will study course.

11.30 a.m. DINNER

12.30 p.m.

All Companies will leave billets in charge of the one officer and one sergeant mentioned above and proceed to Estree Cauchy. They will be met by guides furnished by the A.M. Party at Les 4 Vents for a preliminary knowledge of the course, including the assembly.

6.00 p.m. SUPPER

8.30 p.m. First Post

9.00 p.m. Tattoo Roll Call

9.15 p.m. Lights out.

Guards:

One C.R. will be detailed to remain in charge of each hut and in addition the standing Camp Guard will remain on duty in the line.

Note

Further details will be given the Intelligence Section and Signallers this P.M.

*Alain Bombard*

Major,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

*for oc*

*[Handwritten initials]*



March 30th 1917.

All Units.

Reference Routine Orders for 31/3/17

(1) Despite all previous and after orders. 1 O.R. per hut will be left in Camp to guard that hut.

(2) Afternoon parties will move off as follows:  
12.30 p.m. No. 1 Company followed by Intelligence Section and Signallers. including all Company Signallers.

12.40 p.m. Number 2 Company.

12.50 p.m. Number 3 Company.

1.00 p.m. Number 4 Company.

(3) Those in charge of parties will be responsible for cleanliness, dress, equipment and march discipline.

*Alan Ford*

Major,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th. Canadian Battalion

*wd*

3  
March 30th. 1917.

52

All Units.

Reference Routine Order for 31.3.17.

Officer's chargers for H.Q. Officers and Company Commanders will be at Battalion Headquarters at 8.45 a.m. 31.3.17  
M.Os. charger is herewith detailed for Lieut. Beagley.

Q.M. will detail enough grooms to take charge and feed at noon. Feed must be taken.

Mounted Officers will leave Battalion Headquarters at 9 a.m. and will meet the dismounted party at LES 4 VENTS.

*Alan Powell*

Major,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th. Canadian Battalion.

*fac*

*WD*

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR

DIARY

OF

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

APRIL

1917.

WITH APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/5, and 11/1 to 11/4.

VOLUME 17 - 4.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division  
from 1st to 30th April, 1917.

Volume 26.

Diary Text 8 Pages.

**Nominal** Roll of officers killed in action and died of wounds.

- Appendix I/1 Routine orders for April 1st, 1917.
- " I/11 Routine Orders for April 2nd, 1917.
- " I/111 Routine Orders for the 3rd April, 1917.
- " I/1V Routine Orders for the 4th April, 1917.
- " II/1 Operation order by Lieut. Gault McCombe dated the 4th April, 1917. Relief of 4th Canadian Bn. at MAUSON BLANCHE by 14th Cdn. Bn. less No. 1 Co and all details not taking part in the attack.
- " II/II Special Operation Order No. 132 1st Cdn. Bn. Royal Montreal Regt. dated the 3rd April, 1917. Instructions re capture of high ground south and south east of THELUS. Administrative instructions attached
- " II/LLL Special O.O. No. 132 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 5th April, 1917. Move of 14th Cdn. Bn. into support BOIS de CARRE. Brig Gen. Tuxford addressed all tanks in afternoon.
- " II/LV Operation Order by Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 28th April, 1917. Move of 14th Bn. into divisional support to-day 29th April, and occupy positions in the BLUE Line.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

11 11 11 11 11  
11 11 11 11 11

14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Repentance Huts	April 1st.		Disagreeable day. Rain and sleet. Church parade held during morning.	<i>R</i> //
-do-	April 2nd		Very wet day. The 14 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion marched to ESTREE GAUCHIE for practice in "Brigade in Attack".	<i>R</i> //
-do-	April 3rd.		Fair day. cloudy. Training same as April 2nd	<i>R</i> //
-do-	April 4th		Fair day. Great aeroplane activities. Brig. Gen. Tufford "C.M.G." gave a lecture to all officers of the Battalion.	<i>R</i> //

14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Lependu Frontal Divisional Reserve	April 5 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. The 14 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion relieved the 4 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion at Maison Blanche. Relief complete at 12.00 midnight	[Signature]
Trenches Thebes Sector	April 6 <sup>th</sup>		Fair day. The 14 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion moved to front line trenches. Headquarters at Bentata Tunnel.	[Signature]
-do-	April 7 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. Our artillery very active, firing on enemy's front and support lines with slight retaliation.	[Signature]
-do-	April 8 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. Our artillery showed great activity.	[Signature] 11/11

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Trenton Shelton Sector	April 19th		Fair day. Battalion in attack - 9 officers and 279 other ranks casualties - See attached appendices.	RP
Battalion in Reserve	April 20th		Fair day. See attached appendices.	RP
-do-	April 17th		Dull Day. See appendices	RP
-do-	April 17th		Fair day. See appendices	RP
-do-	April 18th		Friday See appendices.	RP



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY  
or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Brigade Support	April 14 <sup>th</sup>		Dry day See attached appendices.	SP
-do-	April 15 <sup>th</sup>		Very wet day. See attached appendices.	SP
-do-	April 16 <sup>th</sup>		Dry day See attached appendices.	SP
Trenches Thelus Sector	April 17 <sup>th</sup>		Wet day. See attached appendices.	SP
-do-	April 18 <sup>th</sup>		Wet day See attached appendices.	SP
-do-	April 19 <sup>th</sup>		Wet day. See attached appendices.	SP

14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion in front Lone	April 20 <sup>th</sup>		Hed day see attached appendices.	[Signature]
do	April 21 <sup>st</sup>		Fair day See attached appendices.	[Signature]
do	April 22 <sup>nd</sup>		Fine day See attached appendices	[Signature]
Reserve Maison Blanche	April 23 <sup>rd</sup>		The 4 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion relieved the 4 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion relief complete at 11.45 pm.	[Signature]
do	April 24 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day See attached routine	[Signature]

# 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Pages 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Resume Maison Blanche	April 25 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. Mustering - Parade held and clothing issued to agree with indents previously taken.	R/III
Resume Dond du Vase	April 26 <sup>th</sup>		14 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion moved to tents at Dond du Vase	R/IV
do	April 27 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. Squad, platoon and Company drill in the morning and Bayonet fighting and Company drill in afternoon.	R/IV
do	April 28 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. 14 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion moved into support Bois de Carre. Brig. Gen. Tinsford addressed all ranks in afternoon.	R/III
Luscher	April 29 <sup>th</sup>		Fine day. Battalion moved into support on left of Rde Support, in rear of 13 <sup>th</sup> Can Bn. ARLEUX frontage	R/IV

14th Canadian Battalion WAR DIARY


Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Frenches	April 30th		<p>Fair day. Battalion in Support.</p> <p>Paul McLaughlin. Lieut-Colonel Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion</p>	

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1917.

Appendices 1/1 to 1/5. and 11/1 to 11/4.

FALSE DOCKET



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
April 30th 1917.

10

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS KILLED IN ACTION  
AND DIED OF WOUNDS,  
DURING THE MONTH OF APRIL 1917.

Killed in action

Lieutenant W.W. Pickup  
Lieutenant L.B. Richards  
Lieutenant J.L. Stevenson  
Lieutenant H.B. Symonds

Died of wounds

Lieutenant F. Gidony  
Lieutenant J.W. Howliday

*Richardson*

Captain  
Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

March 1st. 1917.

Routine Orders, for April 1st 1917.

1. The holidayscheduled for April 1st is postponed 24 hours.
2. Church Parade for April 1st is cancelled herewith.
3. 7.00 a.m. Reveille.  
7.30 a.m. Breakfast.  
11.00 a.m. Dinner.  
11.35 a.m. Intelligence will proceed to training area and will put out three lines of markers, viz. Left boundary Centre Line and right boundary. Each of th three lines will include markers at the old French Trench, Back Objective and Red Objective.  
11.45 a.m. No. 1 Company and Signal Section proceed To Assembly Trench  
11.55 a.m. No. 2 Company protedd to assembly Line.  
12.05 p.m. No. 3 Company " " " "  
12.15 P.m. No. 4 " " " "  
5. 3op.m. Supper.  
8.30 p.m. Forst Post  
9.00 p.m. ~~XXXXXX~~ Tattoo Roll call.  
9.15 P.m. Lasr Post.
4. All ranks proceeding to training courses will wear steel helmets and all O.R. will wear fighting kit.
5. The following details will remain in camp.
  1. Asst Adjt and orderly Room Staff, R.S.M., Standing Guard and R.M.Ps.
  2. 1 O.R. per hut as orderly.
  3. Officers cooks and ~~XXXXXX~~ Batmen
  4. S.M.O. Headquarters Medical Detail and Water Detail
  5. 2 Signallers and 3 Runners on duty.
  6. Night working party of 1 N.C.O. and 9 O.R. of No. 3 Coy.
  7. Q.M. Stores and transport.
  8. Company Cooks.
6. Officers Chargers and for H.Q. Officers and Company Commanders will be at Battalion headquat rs at 12.15 p.m. 1.4.17.  
M.O. S Charger is herewith detailed for Lieut Beagley.  
Q.M. will details enough to grooms to take charge of above chargers
7. Q.M. will detail enough transport to take all Battalion Machine Guns to the trining area, Lammers will follow No. 4 Company leaving Battalion Lines at 12.15 p.m. 1.4.17.
8. Those in ~~cxm~~ charge of parties will be responsible for ythe cleanliness, dress, equipment and march discipline. Stretcher be bearers wres een coming home ward in detached groups of two and three.

(Sgd) A.E. Powell.

For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.





Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
April 1st 1917.

Routine Orders for April 2nd 1917.

12

1. The battalion will remain in their present lines until further orders.
2. In future no balaclava caps will be worn under the Steel Helmets.
3. The C.O is not at all satisfied with the cleanliness of all ranks after 3 days in billets and orders that individual attention be paid tomorrow a.m. April 2nd towards cleaning clothing equipment and person.
4. 7.00 a.m. Reveille  
7.30 " Breakfast.  
11.00 " Dinner  
11.45 " Intelligence Section as per orders 1.4.17.  
11.50 " No. 4 Company proceed to Assembly Line.  
12.00 Noon No. 3 " " " " "  
12.10 p.m. No. 2 " " " " "  
12.20 " No. 1 Company and signal Section proceed to Assembly Line.  
5.30 p.m. Supper  
8.30 p.m. First Post  
9.00 p.m. Tattoo Roll Call  
9.15 p.m. Last Post.
5. The following Details will remain in camp:-  
As per Routine Orders for 1.4.17. with the following exceptions  
Night working party of 1 N.C.O. and 9. P.R. of No. 3 Company  
vide No. 3 Company
6. Officers chargers as detailed for 1.4.17. but to be at Battalion Headquarters at 1.00 p.m.
7. Transport arrangements for Lewis and Machine Guns as per Routine Orders for 1.4.17.
8. Orders re dress, march discipline etc. as per routine orders 1.4.17k

(sgd) AmT. Powell Major  
For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.



April 2nd.

13

Routine Orders. for April 3rd 1917.

1. Despite orders re Balacclava caps; many were seen on parade, with steelhelmets.  
Disciplinary Measures will have to be taken to see that this order is enforced.
2. 6.00 a.m. Sick Parade.  
7.00 " Reveille  
7.30 " Breakfast.  
8.30 " Intelligence Section as per orders from 1.4.17. including the same two men per company detailed for 3.4.17.  
8.30 " No. 2 Company proceed to Assembly Line.  
8.40 " No. 3 Company. " " " "  
8.50 " No. 1 " " " " "  
9.00 " No. 4 " " " " "  
1.00 " Lunch (Haversack Rations.)
3. Tattoo Rolls for Bathingparade.
4. Bathing parades will be held under the various parties arriving at the baths (ECOVERS) at the time mentioned below.  
6.30 p.m. No. 1 Company and Intelligence Section.  
8.20 " " 2  
8.20 " " 4  
9.20 " " 3 and Signallers.  
N.B. the above parties will only include those detailed for duty the forthcoming operations. Remainder to be bathed on the succeeding night.
5. The following details will remain in camp.  
As per routine Orders from 1.4.17 with the following exceptions  
a. Night working party of 1 N.C.O and 20 P.R. detailed for building Pack Store. will proceed to again 3.4.17 to be at work at 9.00.
6. Officers Chargers as detailed for 3.4.17 less Major Powell's charger to be at Battalion Headquarters at 9.30 a.m.
7. Transport arrangements for Lewis and Machine Guns as per Routine 3.4.17. but to leave Battalion Headquarters at 9.30 a.m.
8. Orders re dress march discipline etc as per Routine Orders for 1.4.17.

CSGd Major A.T. Powell  
For O.C. - 14th Canadian Battalion



1111

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment  
April 3rd 1917.

14

Routine Orders for April 4th 1917.

7.00 a.m. Reveille  
7.30 " Breakfast  
9.00 " Sick parade  
11.30 " Lecture to all Officers by Brigadier General  
G.S. Tuxford C.M.G. in the Y.M.C.A. tent  
instead of 11.00 a.m.

Orders for working party on Divisional Pack Store will be the same as issued for today, viz, 1 Sgt and 4 Men from No. 3 Coy and 2 men from No. 1 Coy. will remain at Div. Pack Stores tomorrow night as permanent guard. Remainder will carry light marching order and noon day rations. Party will report to Sgt Craib at Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m.

Church Services will be held in the Y.M.C.A tent tomorrow as follows (Voluntary)

Roman Catholic Mass	9.00 a.m.
Protestant Communion	8.30 p.m.

Men will be informed of this at Breakfast parade.

Bath parties will be held as under The various arriving at the bath house, ECOIVRES at the time mentioned below.

5.30 p.m.	No	4	Coy
6.30 p.m.	"	3	"
7.30 "	"	2	"
8.30 "	"	1	and details.

This applies to those who did not get Baths today.  
Tattoo Roll Calls after Night Parade.

(Sgd)

Gm Hiam

14th Canadian Battalion  
Lieut. A/Adjt

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
April 23<sup>rd</sup> 1917.

16

To All Units.

Bathing parades will be held tomorrow Tuesday, to the Divisional Bath House ECOIVRES Units to arrive their promptly at the under mentioned times,

No. 4 Company	8 a.m.
No. 2 "	9 a.m.
No. 1 "	10 a.m.
No. 3 "	11 a.m.

All details and those parade sick 12 noon.

Each parade must be in charge of an Officer and men must wear belts and box respirators. Each man must also bring his own soap and towel.

-----  
Sick Parade at 8.00 a.m.  
-----

Muster parade will be held tomorrow at the following hours.

No 3 Company	8 a.m.
All Details	8 a.m.
No. 4 Company	11.30 "
No. 2 "	2 p.m.
No. 1 "	3 "

*Arthur Jones*  
Capt and Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.





SECRET

OPERATION ORDER  
BY  
LIEUT GAULT McCOMBER  
COMMANDING 14th CANADIAN BATTALION  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

15

April 4th 1917.

Reference Map.

Sheet 51 .c. N.E.

Movement.

The 14th Canadian Battalion less No. 1 Company and all the Details not taking part in the attack will relieve the 4th Canadian Battalion at MAISON BLANCHE

ROUTES

The following routes will be followed

Road Junction F. 8 D. 5.2.  
" " F. 13 B. 7.6'  
" " E. 14 A. 6.7  
" " F. 21 D. 8.9.  
" " F. 27 A. 4.3.

via corduroy road to MAISON BLANCHE.

This road will be reconnoitred by the Intelligence Section and Scouts placed at the various road JOINTS

Billeting Party

Lieut Hodgson and the balance of the Intelligence Section will proceed ahead of the Battalion and act as Billeting party and will meet incoming Units and guide them to their Billets.

Order of March

Units will leave Billets in the following order at the times stated.

No. 2 Company 5.10 p.m.  
NO 4 " 5.20 "  
No. 3 " " "  
Details 5.40

Signals

The 15th and 16th Battalion will each send 1 Officer and 8 O.R. to report to present Headquarters of the 14th Cdn. Bn. before 2 p.m. on "W" day. The party will accompany 14th Battalion to MAISON BLANCHE and will allot Billeting accommodations for the Company and Details that remain at MAISON BLANCHE

Guides.

Part II

Upon completing relief of the 1st Can. Inf Bde. the O.C. 15th Bn. will send 1 Officer and 4 O.R. to report at 14th Bn. H.Q. to take No. 2 Coy plus 1 Platoon of No. 4 Forward.

Disposition

No. 2 Coy plus 1 Platoon of No. 4 upon receiving order from Bn. H.Q. will move forward with their guides and occupy the following positions in the forward area.  
3 Platoons plus 2 Lewis Guns in the Line.  
1 Platoon at BENTATA Redoubt.  
1 Platoon at the RICADE.

Night YZ

On the night of YZ No. 1 Company less the details to be left behind will move to MAISON BLANCHE at the ultimate time to be notified later by the O.C. 15th Bn.

Guides from the front lines will meet the Company and details at MAISON BLANCHE and conduct them to their Battalion position

Cooking

No. 2 Coy plus 1 Platoon of No. 4 will take with them large dixie form cooking which will be done at night in the Support Trench. On the night of YZ men must be served with a hot meal before leaving MAISON BLANCHE.

Code.

Completion of relief will be notified by BAB code to Bn. HQ

Headquarters Battalion Headquarters will be at BENTATA TUNNRELL.

(Sgd) J.W. Maynard Lieut.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET:

SPECIAL OPERATION ORDER NO. 132  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.  
3.4.17.

17

REF. MAP 51b N. W. 1.

1. Objective of Division.

The 1st Canadian Division will capture the high ground South and South East of THELUS, 2nd and 3rd Brigades in conjunction, right and left respectively, and followed by the 1st Brigade, which will eventually pass on through the 2nd and 3rd Brigades.

2. Objective of Brigades.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will ultimately occupy and consolidate the RED Objective from A. 11. b. 30.20 on the North to A. 17. b. 70.90.

3. Objectives of the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)

(a) From A. 11. c. 75.70 on the North to A. 11. c. 60.15 on the South.

(b) From A. 11. d. 65.75 on the North to A. 11. d. 75.30 on the South.

Note.

The 14th Battalion is in the centre of the Brigade attack frontage of 3 Battalions having the 16th Canadian Scottish on its immediate left and the 15th Battalion (48th Highlanders of Canada) on its immediate right.

(a) The creation of strong M.G. Positions at about, -

(1) (A. 11. c. 70.15 (No. 3 Company).).

(A. 11. c. 80.50 (No. 4 Company).).

(2) A. 11. d. 50.50 (No. 3 Company).

4. Assembly Position and Preliminary Moves.

At ZERO minus one night the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will move from Support to the following frontages, -

(a) Left half Battalion battle frontage consisting of No. 4 Company, plus 2 platoons of No. 2 Company forming 3rd wave, plus 2 platoons of No. 2 Company forming two lines of moppers up.

Limits of frontage (Left half Battalion).

(1) Old French Trench (for 1st wave and 1st line of moppers up). From A. 10. c. 76.46 to A. 10. c. 77.05.

(2) Front line (for 2nd wave, 2nd line of Moppers up and 3rd wave). From A. 10. c. 56.34 to A. 16. a. 55.96.

(b) Right Half Battalion Battle frontage consisting of No. 3 Company, plus 2 platoons of No. 1 Company forming 3rd wave, plus 2 platoons of No. 1 Company forming 2 lines of moppers up.

Limits of Frontage (Right half Battalion)

(1) Old French Trench (for 1st wave and 1st line of moppers up) From A. 10. c. 77.05 to A. 16. a. 84.75

(2) Front line (for 2nd wave, 2nd line of Moppers up, and 3rd wave) From A. 16. a. 55.96 to A. 16. a. 72.70.

5. Formation of Attack.

(a) Throughout the Brigade work of the Battalions will occupy 300 yards being held as a two-company frontage of 150 yards each per Battalion further subdivided into two platoons of 75 yards each.

(b) Distances.

(1) Between lines of waves 15 yards

(2) Between rear lines of waves and lines of moppers up 25 yards

(3) Between lines of Moppers up and front lines of waves 25 yards.

6. Duties of Moppers Up.

The Moppers Up are divided into 2 lines.

The 1st line of moppers up preceding the second wave will mop up everything up to and inclusive of MINER TRENCH.

The 2nd line of moppers up preceding the 3rd wave will mop up everything from the MINER TRENCH inclusive to the BLACK objective.

Machine guns of the platoons forming 2nd line of moppers up will be disposed as the C. C. directs, possibly forming a Battalion Reserve.

(7) Artillery Barrages and Time Table with details during pauses.

The Infantry will be led forward by barrage fire according to the present arrangements the barrage table is as follows.

"A" At Zero plus 35 minutes the barrage will lift off the BLACK LINE.

"B" From Zero plus 35 minutes to zero plus 36 minutes it will stand 100 yards east of the BLACK LINE.

"C" From Zero plus 36 minutes to zero plus 75 minutes it will form a standing barrage 200 yards E. of the BLACK LINE.

Therefore there will be a pause of 40 minutes on the BLACK LINE, during which time every opportunity will be taken to,

(1) Sort out men to their own Units (i.e.) Right or left half Battalion, giving particular attention to the different waves and lines of moppers up.

(2) If necessary replacing casualties of officers and N. C. O's and making sure that any new Commanders are made known to their commands.

(3) Open up communications with Battalion C.P. and Brigade Report Centre.

(4) Effect liason with Battalions on our Flanks.

"D" At Zero plus 95 minutes the barrage will lift off the RED LINE.

From Zero plus 95 minutes to zero plus 245 minutes it will be a standing barrage making a pause of 2 hours and 50 minutes.

All ranks (working as right half and left half Battalion parties) will assist in consolidation of the RED LINE and must be made to realize that their safety depends upon the amount of work accomplished.

During this consolidation an advanced L.G. post will be established by the right half Battalion ~~at A. 11. d. 50.50.~~

Should it be decided to thin the RED LINE the 14th Battalion will be withdrawn from the centre of the line commencing from the outer flanks, platoon by platoon, the Battalions on both flanks extending inwards.

The 14th Battalion would then dig in under the lee of the rising ground A. 11. d. 10.60/A. 11. d. 20.10/A. 17. h. 25.75.

When this has been accomplished and the 1st Brigade has passed through the RED LINE, the 14th Battalion with the 13th Battalion will become the Divisional Reserve behind the LILLE-ARRAS ROAD the 14th Battalion having been withdrawn a second time.

8. Machine Gun Barrage.

The Machine Gun Barrage will be furnished by the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company consisting of 12 Mobile Guns, 4 of which are supplied by the Battalions, 1 per Battalion.

6. Machine Gun Barrages (cont'd.)

After the RED OBSERVIVE has been consolidated and the construction of strong M.G. positions is sufficiently advanced, the guns of the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company will be moved forward and become part of the garrison of the strong points. Prior to this they will be disposed to protect the flanks of this Brigade.

9. Stokes' Guns Co-operation.

This barrage will be furnished by the 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.

1. Previous to Zero hour, certain guns will bombard points in the German front system that Company Commanders would like dealt with as an extra precaution.

2. Certain guns will go forward with the last wave and as soon as the RED LINE is reached will take up positions to enfilade and block.

(a) USBERGER WEG.

(b) Main German Trench running parallel to and north of USBERGER WEG.

10. Subways.

The 2 subways in the Brigade area are known as DEBAIL and BERTATA.

The DEBAIL Subway runs from ROGARE TRENCH south of DEVAL AVENUE about A. 15. b. 90.00 to the front line of the PARIS REINFORCEMENT.

The BERTATA Subway runs from CLAUDET AVENUE about A. 15. b. 70.90 to the front line between PROGRES and CLAUDET Trenches.

These subways will be used as covered C. T.'s during bombardments previous to the Zero hour, and after Zero hour for runners and messengers.

At the top and bottom of each entrance notice boards have been fixed showing to whom the entrance is allotted, and where each exit or entrance leads to.

These subways are sufficiently large to admit of men passing each other in single file in fighting kit.

11. Counter Attacks.

Probable counter attacks will be met in either of the following manners.

(a) The immediate which could have very little chance of success in the face of standing artillery barrage, M. G. Fire, Stokes Mortars and Bombers.

(b) The deliberate. This will be covered by a heavy bombardment and it is to guard against this that consolidation must be proceeded with, with the greatest energy.

12. Inter-communication and Intelligence.

1. C. P.'s. The Brigade C. P. will be established at approx. A. 16. c. 20.00.

The 14th Canadian Battalion C. P. will be established in ROGARE at A. 16. a. 10.70.

2. On Zero day each Battalion station will be manned by,-

4 Signallers  
2 Observers  
2 Runners  
1 Telephone  
Signal Flags  
1 Lamp.

The C. P.'s will watch the progress of the advance, and will keep the Brigade Report Centre in touch with the situation by means of telephone or runner.

3. Forward of these stations, communication for a time must be maintained by visual signalling (including

12. Inter-communication and Intelligence. (CONT'D.)

Very Light) Runners and Aeroplane Contact Work.

Each Battalion must establish a report centre as soon as possible in rear of the BLACK LINE, as nearly central as possible and as close as possible.

It must be the duty of the Intelligence officer to collect and transmit all messages and information to flanking units and brigade.

4. The battalion signalling officer with 8 scouts, 6 signallers, 4 runners carrying signal pans and ground sheets, 2 signalling lamps and power buzzer will follow in rear of the last wave of the attack to selected report centre.

~~xxxxxxx~~ Any available shelter threat must be used for any unemployed personnel.

5. Each forward report centre will plant flags, viz.,-

15th Battalion - Red  
14th Battalion - Black  
16th Battalion - Green.

Corresponding lights (except black) will be used by night.

Lighting arrangements must be decided upon via BLACK

6. Establishment will immediately followed up by calling up the Brigade C.P. reporting progress by B.A.S. visual.

7. Double runners must be used in cases of emergency when visual signalling is impossible.

8. All message must be numbered, have the time and place on them, be as brief as possible, be written on the back of maps which have been struck off and which show the German Trenches, and at the time of writing each message the Officer will chalk in his position on the sketch map. These maps will be issued on the following scale,

O.C.'s 12  
Company Commanders 12  
Platoon Commanders 8.

13. Battle Flags.

1. The Battle Flag of the 1st Canadian Division is blue and yellow.

(2) Two of these flags will be carried by two men of each platoon and will be used to indicate to the artillery the line gained by the leading infantry.

These flags must not be stuck in the ground, and will mean nothing unless they are waved.

3. These flags will be issued by Divisional Headquarters.

14. Dress and Equipment.

(a) The Everrback will be carried on the back in place of the pack.

(b) Both the Box Respirator and the Tube Helmet will be carried.

(c) Ammunition - 120 rounds, except for Bombers, Signallers, Scouts, Runners, Machine, Lewis and Stokes Mortar Bombers, who will only carry 50 rounds.

(d) No. 5 Mills Hand Grenades - Two, carried one in each top pocket of the jacket.

(e) Aeroplane Flares - Two, carried one in each bottom pocket of the jacket.

Note.

Grenades and flares are intended to be collected into a dump as soon as the objective has been gained, and then to be issued as required.

(f) Sandbags - Five, carried under the braces across the back.

(g) Picks - 33 per half Battalion.

(h) Shovels - 67 per half Battalion.

(i) Rifle and Equipment lens pack.

(j) Rations - 48 hours, also unexpanded portion of last previous issue.

(k) Waterproof sheet.

14. Dress and Equipment. (Cont'd.)

- (1) Very Pistol - - - 1 per officer (1" or 1 1/2")  
 (2) Map - None will be carried by any rank, which shows our own trenches.  
 (3) Papers - None of importance to the enemy will be carried.  
 (4) Water - All ranks to carry one filled water bottle.

15.  Liaison.

Liaison duties will be carried out as follows by this Battalion.

Lieut. D. W. Clarkson to 15th Canadian Battalion

~~Lieut. J. [unclear] to 16th Canadian Battalion.~~

These officers will be surplus to the 21 Officers who take part in the action.

LIEUT. T. G. BEAGLEY - 14th Can. Bn

ADMINISTRATIVE.1. Dumps.

Divisional Dump A.20.Central.  
 Brigade Dump A.15.b.10.60.  
 Battalion Dump A.16.a.10.90.

As attack progresses this dump and Brigade Dump will be advanced to a position in the German Support Line near LILLE-ARRAS ROAD by carrying parties as furnished by the Support Battalion. Further, after the attack leaves the BLACK LINE, such dump will be further advanced in a similar manner to the LILLE-ARRAS ROAD and will contain,-

S.A.A.	20,000 rounds
Mills No.5	1,000 grenades
Water	20 cans
S.O.S.	4 sets of three rockets.
Very Lights	2 boxes.

As soon as the situation permits, each half Battalion on receiving word from Battalion Headquarters will, in possible, send back a party of 1 N.C.O. and 15 O.R. to the last named dump to help to bring forward the material to the RED LINE.

2. Medical Arrangements.

Regimental Aid Posts are located as follows,-

Old Battalion Headquarters	A.15.Central
ROCADE	A.15.b.9.3
BESSAIN	A.10.c.g.2
Old Shaft off DOUBLEMONT	A.16.a.6.5

Collecting Posts.

1. A.20.d.27.57.  
 2. A.20.d.37.57.

Advanced Dressing Station.

1. ARIANE DUMP.  
 2. MAISON BLANCHE.

The wounded will walk or be carried by the Regimental Stretcher Bearers to Regimental Aid Posts. In addition to the regular stretcher bearers each Battalion will detail 20 O.R. to assist in clearing the battlefield of wounded. These will be detailed from the 33% to be left behind.

3. Water.

Open well in MAISON BLANCHE.  
 Well and pump at A.15.d.central.  
Water pipes with taps  
 A. 15.a.10.50  
 A. 10.c.10.10.

A reserve supply of 1,000 gallons will be stored in tanks and casks in the ELSE TRENCH between CLAUDOT and SAPPER.

150 petrol tins will be filled and placed under guard at the Battalion Dump at A.16.a.10.90.

It is once more repeated that all ranks must carry one filled water bottle.

4. Burial of the Dead and Clearance of the Battlefield.

(a) Owing to a shortage of commissioned officers existing Sergeant Lambourne is herewith appointed to supervise the burial of our own and German dead and to clear the battlefield.

(b) The area allotted to the 14th Canadian Battalion is from and including ZWOLFER WEG to and including



SPECIAL OPERATION ORDER NO. 132.  
 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 Royal Montreal Regiment,  
 3.4.17.

REF. MAP 51b N. W. 1.

1. Objective of Division.

The 1st Canadian Division will capture the high ground South and South East of THELUS, 2nd and 3rd Brigades in conjunction, right and left respectively, and followed by 1st Brigade, which will eventually pass on through the 2nd and 3rd Brigades.

2. Objective of Brigades.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will ultimately occupy and consolidate the RED objective from A. 11. b. 30.20 on the North to A. 17. b. 70.90.

3. Objectives of the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.B.)

(a) From A. 11. c. 75.70 on the North to A. 11. c. 60.15 on the South.

(b) From A. 11. d. 65.75 on the North to A. 11. d. 75.30 on the South.

Note.

The 14th Battalion is in the centre of the Brigade attack frontage of 3 battalions having the 16th Canadian Scottish on its immediate left and the 15th Battalion (46th Highlanders of Canada) on its immediate right.

(c) The creation of strong H.G. Positions at about,-

(1) (A. 11. c. 70.15 (No. 3 Company)

(A. 11. c. 80.50 (No. 4 Company)

(2) A. 11. d. 60.50 (No. 3 Company)

4. Assembly Position and Preliminary Moves.

At 2100 minus one night the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.B.) will move from support to the following frontages,-

(a) Left half Battalion battle frontage consisting of No. 4 Company, plus 2 platoons of No. 2 Company forming 3rd wave, plus 2 platoons of No. 2 Company forming two lines of moppers up.

Limits of frontage (Left Half Battalion).

(1) Old French Trench (for 1st wave and 1st line of moppers up). From A. 10. c. 76.46 to A. 10. c. 77.05.

(2) Front line (for 2nd wave, 2nd line of moppers up and 3rd wave). From A. 10. c. 56.34 to A. 16. a. 55.96.

(b) Right Half Battalion battle frontage consisting of No. 3 Company, plus 2 platoons of No. 1 Company forming 3rd wave, plus 2 platoons of No. 1 Company forming 2 lines of moppers up.

Limits of Frontage (Right Half Battalion).

(1) Old French Trench (for 1st wave and 1st line of moppers up). From A. 10. c. 77.05 to A. 16. a. 84.75.

(2) Front line (for 2nd wave, 2nd line of moppers up, and 3rd wave). From A. 16. a. 55.96 to A. 16. a. 72.70.

5. Formation of Attack.

(a) Throughout the Brigade each of the three Battalions will occupy 300 yards being held as a two company frontage of 150 yards each per Battalion further sub-divided into two platoons of 75 yards each.

(b) Distances.

(1) Between lines of waves 15 yards

(2) Between rear lines of waves and lines of moppers up 25 yards

(3) Between lines of moppers up and front lines of waves 25 yards

6. Duties of Moppers Up.

The moppers up are divided into two lines.

The 1st line of moppers up preceding the second wave will mop up everything up to and exclusive of SIKKER TRENCH.

The 2nd line of moppers up preceding the 3rd wave will mop up everything from the SIKKER TRENCH inclusive to the BLACK OBJECTIVE.

Machine Guns of the platoons forming 2nd line of moppers up will be disposed as the O. C. directs, possibly forming a Battalion Reserve.

7. Artillery Barrages and Time Table with details during PAUSES.

The Infantry will be led forward by barrage fire, according to the present arrangements the barrage table is as follows.

"A" At Zero plus 35 minutes the barrage will lift off the BLACK LINE.

"B" From Zero plus 35 minutes to Zero plus 38 minutes it will stand 100 yards east of the BLACK LINE.

"C" From Zero plus 38 minutes to Zero plus 75 minutes it will form a standing barrage 200 yards E. of the BLACK LINE.

Therefore there will be a pause of 40 minutes on the BLACK LINE, during which every opportunity will be taken to:-

(1) Sort out men to their own units (i.e.) Right or Left half Battalion, giving particular attention of the different waves and lines of moppers up.

(2) If necessary replacing casualties of Officers and N. C. O's and making sure that any new Commanders are made known to their Commands.

(3) Open up communications with Battalion O. P. and Brigade Report Centre.

(4) Effect liason with Battalions on our flanks.

"D" At Zero plus 95 minutes the barrage will lift off the RED LINE.

From Zero plus 95 minutes to Zero plus 245 minutes it will be a standing barrage making a pause of 2 hours and 30 minutes.

All ranks (working as right half and left half Battalion parties) will assist in consolidation of the RED LINE and must be made to realize that their safety depends upon the amount of work accomplished.

During this consolidation an advanced L. G. Post will be established by the right half Battalion at A. 11.d.50.50.

Should it be decided to thin the RED LINE the 14th Battalion will be withdrawn from the centre of the line commencing from the outer flanks, platoon by platoon, the Battalions on both flanks extending inwards.

The 14th Battalion would then dig in under the lee of the rising ground A. 11.d.10.60/A.11.d.20.10/A.17.b.25.75

When this has been accomplished and the 1st Brigade has passed through the RED LINE the 14th Battalion with the 13th Battalion will become the Divisional Reserve, behind the LILLE-ARRAS ROAD the 14th Battalion having been withdrawn a second time.

8. Machine Gun Barrages.

The Machine Gun Barrage will be furnished by the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company consisting of 12 Mobile Guns 4 of which are supplied by the Battalion - 1 per Battalion.

After the RED OBJECTIVE has been consolidated

8. Machine Gun Barrages. (cont'd.)  
 And the construction of strong M. G. positions is sufficiently advanced, the guns of the 3rd Canadian Machine Gun Company will be moved forward and become part of the garrison of the strong points. Prior to this they will be disposed to protect the flanks of this brigade.
9. Stokes' Guns Co-operation.  
 This barrage will be furnished by the 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.  
 1. Previous to Zero hour, certain guns will bombard points in the German Front System that Company Commanders would like dealt with as an extra precaution.  
 2. Certain guns will go forward with the last wave and as soon as the RED LINE is reached will take up positions to enfilade and block.  
 (a) AUSBERGER WEG  
 (b) Main German Trench running parallel to and North of AUSBERGER WEG.
10. Subways.  
 The 2 subways in the Brigade Area are known as DOUAI and BENTATA.  
 The DOUAI Subway runs from ROCHE TRENCH South of DOUAI AVENUE about A. 15. b. 90.00 to the front line of the PARIS REDOUBT.  
 The BENTATA Subway runs from CLAUDOT AVENUE about A. 15. b. 70.90 to the front line between FROGES and CLAUDOT Trenches.  
 These subways will be used as covered C. T's during bombardments previous to the Zero hour, and after zero hour for runners and messengers.  
 At the top and bottom of each entrance, notice boards have been fixed, showing to what the entrance is allotted and where each exit or entrance leads to.  
 These subways are sufficiently large to admit of men passing each other in single file in fighting kit.
11. Counter Attacks.  
 Probable counter attacks will be made in either of the following manners,-  
 (a) The immediate which could have very little chance of success in the face of standing artillery barrage, M.G. Fire, Stokes' Mortars and Bombers.  
 (b) The deliberate. This will be covered by a heavy bombardment and it is to guard against this that consolidation must be proceeded with, with the greatest energy.
12. Inter-communication and Intelligence.  
 1. C.P.'s. The Brigade C.P. will be established at approx. A.10. c. 20.20. O.P.  
 The 14th Canadian Battalion will be established in ROCHE at A.16. a. 10.70.  
 2. On Zero day each Battalion station will be manned by,-  
 2 Signallers  
 2 Observers  
 2 Runners  
 1 Telephone  
 Signal Flags  
 1 Lamp.  
 The C.P.'s will watch the progress of the advance and will keep the Brigade Report Centre in touch with the situation by means of telephone or runner.  
 3. Forward of these stations communication for a time must be maintained by visual signalling (including

12. Inter-communication and Intelligence. (cont'd.)

26

Very Lights) Runners and Aeroplane Contact Work.

Each Battalion must establish a report centre as soon as possible in rear of the BLACK LINE, as nearly central as possible and as close as possible.

It must be the duty of the Intelligence Officer to collect and transmit all messages and information to flanking units and brigade.

4. The Battalion Signalling Officer with 8 scouts, 6 signalliers, 4 runners, carrying signal fans and ground sheets, 2 signalling lamps and power buzzer/ will follow in rear of the last wave of the attack to selected report centre.

Any available shelter thereat must be used for any unemployed personnel.

5. Each forward report centre will plant flags, viz.,-

15th Battalion - Red  
14th Battalion - Black  
16th Battalion - Green.

Corresponding lights (except black) will be used by night.

Lighting arrangements must be decided upon vide BLACK.

6. Establishment will immediately be followed up by calling up the Brigade O.P. reporting progress by SAB Visual.

7. Double runners must be used in cases of emergency when visual signalling is impossible.

8. All messages must be numbered, have the time and place on them, be as brief as possible, be written in the back of maps which have been struck off and which show the German Trenches, and at the time of writing each message the Officer will chalk in his position on the sketch map. These maps will be issued on the following scale,-

O. C.'s	12
Company Commanders	12
Platoon Commanders	8

13. Battle Flags.

1. The Battle Flag of the 1st Canadian Division is blue and yellow.

2. Two of these flags will be carried by two men of each platoon and will be used to indicate to the artillery the line gained by the leading infantry.

These flags must not be stuck in the ground, and will mean nothing unless they are waved.

3. These flags will be issued by Divisional Headquarters.

14. Dress and Equipment.

(a) The Haversack will be carried on the back in place of the pack.

(b) Both the Box Respirator and the Tube Helmet will be carried.

(c) Ammunition - 120 rounds, except for bombers, signalliers, Scouts, Runners, Machine, Lewis and Stokes' Mortar Bombers, who will only carry 50 rounds.

(d) No. 5 Mills Hand Grenades - Two, carried one in each top pocket of the jacket.

(e) Aeroplane Flares 0 Two, carried one in each bottom pocket of the jacket.

Note.

Grenades and flares are intended to be collected into a dump as soon as the objective has been gained, and then to be issued as required.

(f) Sandbags - Five, carried under the braces across the pack.

(g) Picks - 55 per half Battalion.

(h) Shovels - 67 per half Battalion.

(i) Rifle and Equipment less pack.

(j) Rations - 48 hours, also unexpended portion of last previous issue.

(k) Waterproof sheet.

14. Dress and Equipment. (Cont'd.)
- (1) Very Pistol - 1 per Officer (1" or 1½")
  - (2) Maps - None will be carried by any rank, which shows our own trenches.
  - (3) Papers - None of importance to the enemy will be carried.
  - (4) Water - All ranks to carry one filled water bottle.

15. Liaison.

Liaison duties will be carried out as follows by this Battalion,-

Lieut. D. W. Clarkson to 15th Canadian Battalion.

Lieut. T. G. Beagley to 14th Canadian Battalion.

These Officers will be surplus to the 21 Officers who take part in the action.

ADMINISTRATIVE.1. Dumps.

Divisional Dump A.20.Central.  
 Brigade Dump A.15.b.10.60.  
 Battalion Dump A.16.a.10.90.

As attack progresses this dump and Brigade Dump will be advanced to a position in the German Support Line near LILLE-ARRAS ROAD by carrying parties as furnished by the Support Battalion. Further after the attack leaves the BLACK LINE such dump will be further advanced in a similar manner to the LILLE-ARRAS ROAD and will contain,-

S.A.A.	20,000 rounds
Hills No.5	1,000 grenades
Water	20 cans
S.O.S.	4 sets of three rockets.
Very Lights	2 boxes.

As soon as the situation permits, each half Battalion on receiving word from Battalion Headquarters will, in possible, send back a party of 1 H.C.O. and 15 O.R. to the last named dump to help to bring forward the material to the RED LINE.

2. Medical Arrangements.

Regimental Aid Posts are located as follows,-

Old Battalion Headquarters A.15.Central  
 ROCABRE A.15.b.9.3  
 BESSAIN A.10.c.7.2  
 Old Shaft off DOUBLEMONT A.16.a.6.5

Collecting Posts.

1. A.20.d.27.57.  
 2. A.20.d.37.57.

Advanced Dressing Station.

1. ARIANE DUMP.  
 2. MAISON BLANCHE.

The wounded will walk or be carried by the Regimental Stretcher Bearers to Regimental Aid Posts. In addition to the regular Stretcher Bearers each Battalion will detail 20 O.R. to assist in clearing the battlefield of wounded. These will be detailed from the 33% to be left behind.

3. Water.

Open well in MAISON BLANCHE.  
 Well and pump at A.15.d.central.  
Water pipes with taps  
 A. 15.d.10.50  
 A. 10.c.10.10.

A reserve supply of 1,000 gallons will be stored in tanks and casks in the ELBE TRENCH between CLAUDOT and SAPPER.

150 petrol tins will be filled and placed under guard at the Battalion Dump at A.16.a.10.90.

It is once more repeated that all ranks must carry one filled water bottle.

4. Burial of the Dead and Clearance of the battlefield.

(a) Owing to a shortage of commissioned officers existing Sergeant Lambourne is herewith appointed to supervise the burial of our own and German dead and to clear the battlefield.

(b) The area allotted to the 14th Canadian Battalion is from and including ZWOLFFEN WEG to and including BISHOP KREUZ WEG across the entire brigade frontage.

- 4. Burial of the Dead and Clearance of the Battlefield. (cont'd)
  - (c) Decency, sanitation, morale and records must govern.
  - (d) Graves must be marked, personal effects collected and returns rendered.

Battalion representative will work in conjunction with the Divisional Burial Officer, Lieut. C. E. Adams, 1st Canadian Battalion.

(e) Graves will be dug W. of the LILLE-ARRAS ROAD and E. of the RISSER KREUZ WEG.

(f) Arms and equipment collected in the Battalion Area will be dumped at the junctions of CLAUDOT with the old British Front Line. BENTATA)

- 5. Distinguishing Marks.

Specialists will wear distinguishing marks as follows:-

Scouts .....	Green band on left forearm
Runners .....	Red do
Signallers .....	Blue do
Salvage Parties .....	Khaki do
Traffic Control .....	Black do
Men equipped with wire- cutters or breakers )	... White tape on right shoulder strap.

- 6. Prisoners.

All must be delivered to Battalion Headquarters. Slight casualties and messengers to the rear will be used as escorts in the proportion of 15%. None of these parties will use C. T.'s (i.e.) overlaid only.

Wounded prisoners of war will be treated in every way as our own, but ~~xx~~ will be searched by the Field Ambulance Officers. They will not be deprived of any personal effects or decorations.

None but authorized persons will interrogate any prisoner of war.

Officer prisoners will be kept apart from the rank and file.

Prisoners will be handed over at the Advanced Battle Stop at LA MAISON BLANCHE and ARIANE DUMP and receipt obtained from M.C.O.  $\frac{1}{2}$  Battle Stop, viz.,-

"Received from the ..... Battalion ..... Officers and ..... O.R. prisoners of war, and ..... sandbags of documents."

- 7. Synchronization.

Watches will be synchronized as follows,-

- (a) Zero minus 6 hours
- (b) do 3 do
- (c) do 1 do
- (d) do 30 mins. (if possible.)

- 8. Battalion Headquarters.

The Battalion Headquarters will be at BENTATA TUNNEL (Entrance "Y"). It will remain there at least until the BLACK LINE has been captured. Battalion Report Centre will be notified of its advance.

Runners will note Entrance "Y".

*J.W. Maynard*  
*[Signature]*

Lieut. and A/Adjutant.  
 for O. C.  
 14th Canadian Battalion.  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.





SPECIAL OPERATION ORDER NO. 138.  
14TH CANADIAN BATTALION  
ROYAL MOUNTED REGIMENT  
5.4.17.

A P P E N D I X "A".

1. Leaving Assembly Trench.

It must be brought to the notice of every man that the Infantry leave their assembly trenches at ZERO, although the barrage does not commence to move forward till ZERO plus 3.

2. Reforming for the advance, after the capture of the BLACK Line.

All officers and P.C.O.'s of the 3rd wave must see that the men of the 3rd wave reform for the advance to the RED Line in plenty of time to work forward to the Barrage, which will be 20 yards East of the BLACK Line, so that when the barrage again moves forward at ZERO plus 75 towards the RED Line, the wave is 30 yards this side of it.

3. Direction.

The greatest care must be taken in leaving the BLACK Line that proper direction is maintained - especially at the front of the 16th Battalion, which is slightly bent back. It will require the constant watching of platoon and subordinate commanders to see that the left flank of the 14th Battalion and right flank of the 16th Battalion keep in close touch and that the 2nd and 1st waves (which follow the 3rd wave), synchronize battalions with battalions.

4. Battalion Headquarters.

As already laid down - previous to the capture of the BLACK Line. Battalion H. Q.s. are not to move forward until a position has been selected by the Battalion Intelligence officer.

When the BLACK Line is captured, all Battalion Headquarters will move forward, so as to be able to control the situation on the capture of the RED Line.

They will then take up a position in the approximate line of the MILLER-BARRAS ROAD and at once notify Brigade the exact location.

Dress.

5. Officers - Web equipment - No sticks will be carried.  
C.O.s. - With the exception of No. 1 Lewis Gun Team, EVERY WARRANT OFFICER, P.C.O. AND MAN IN THE BRIGADE WILL CARRY A RIFLE WITH BAYONET FIXED, at the high port. BOMBERS will sling their rifles.

6. Rations.

Each man will take forward,-

- (a) The unexpended portion of rations for 2 day.
- (b) Iron rations for 2 plus 1 day.
- (c) Emergency Rations.

A certificate will be required from each Battalion that every man has been personally inspected by his Platoon Commander, and that the above rations are complete. This certificate must be received at Brigade Headquarters, 2001VRS by 8. a.m. April 6th.

7. Sandbags.

The Sandbags carried by the attacking battalions, (14th, 15th 16th) are not to be used till the RED Line is reached.

8. Grenades.

The grenades (2 per man) carried by the Infantry are not to be used unless absolutely necessary. On arrival at the RED Line, they should be formed into a dump. This is most necessary as it may be difficult to get fresh supplies quickly up, although every endeavour will be made to do this.

Every opportunity must be taken to salvage grenades, ammunition, etc., etc., both from the wounded and off the dead.

9. Crowding.

It is most important that the BLACK Line and the RED Line should not be overcrowded by men of the attacking troops. Company Commanders must see that the rear waves do not follow up and occupy these lines, unless their services have been called upon in the assault to help capture these lines.

If, therefore, these lines are taken by the leading wave, the 2nd and 3rd waves should lie down and dig in behind the BLACK Line and RED Line, sufficient men only being brought up to carry on consolidation.

10. Reports.

Battalions cannot send too many situation reports. Great care should, however, be taken not to place too much reliance on how any evidence. The physical and mental condition of the man making the report should always be taken into consideration.

*Murray*  
Lieut. and A/Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Issued at ..... By Orderly.

32

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company

"	2	"	2	"
"	3	"	3	"
"	4	"	4	"
"	5	"		Intelligence Officer.
"	6	"		Signals and Machine Gun Officers.
"	7	"		3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (For Information)
"	8	"		13th Canadian Bn.
"	9	"		15th do
"	10	"		16th do
"	11	"		3rd Can. M.G. Co.
"	12	"		3rd T.M. Battery
"	13	"		Commanding Officer's Pyle.
"	14	"		Orderly Officer
"	15	"		War Diary
"	16	"		War Diary
"	17	"		Major A.T. Powell
"	18	"		Capt. G.L. Dobbin.

Kyle

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
April 12th 1917.

From:- Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

To:- General Officer Commanding,  
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit for your consideration my report on the operation undertaken by the Battalion under my command, on April 9th 1917, over the area south and south east of THELUS.

The battalion, including headquarters (established in SERTATA TUNNEL) when in the assembly positions, ready for the attack, numbered 22 officers and 679 other ranks, a total of 701 other ranks.

At 20 ro hour, 5.30 a.m. the assault on my Battalion Sub Sector was made with No 3 Company on the right flank, furnishing the two leading waves, No 1 Company 3rd wave and "Kopping Up" Parties, No 4 Company on the left flank and No 2 Company in similar position to No 1 Company on the right. Simultaneously the 15th Battalion on my right and 16th Battalion on left flank, advanced.

The German's opposition on the right was particularly severe, both from their riflemen and machine guns, four in number. Many of the enemy (Bavarians) fought strongly to the last, showing no inclination to surrender.

Two machine guns were put out of action by the use of Mills Grenades, one on our extreme right (Gun No 10294) which was enfilading the 15th Battalion's advance was rendered useless by Lieut S.F. Davidson shooting the crew, who fought him with bombs, and one gun on the left was charged by Company Sergeant Major J.F. Hurley, who unassisted, bayoneted the crew of three men and captured the gun, saving many casualties to his men.

*Kyle*

ELSENER trench was strongly held and stiffly defended, but same was finally cleared, valuable assistance being rendered by overhead Lewis gun fire.

The strong HUN defence of this line was much enhanced by rifle and machine gun fire from the RED LINE.

*144 Posts*

The BLACK line was captured with much less difficulty than heretofore experienced and strong advanced posts were immediately established.

At 7.10 a.m. the RED line objective was taken without great trouble, our artillery having evidently effectually disposed of the majority of the garrison.

Battalion Headquarters were now established in the BLACK line at A.11.0.4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

At 9.40 a.m. the Battalion in accordance with orders, withdrew in good order from the RED line to the position behind the ridge at approximately A.17.b.25.75.8 A.11.d.2.10.- A.11.d.1.6. and two hours later to a position between the SUNKEN ROAD and ELSENER Trench.

The artillery support was splendid and counter battery fire seemed very effective. The enemy fire was not excessive, principally 77ms and 4.1s and in the main, seemed erratic and not concentrated, but lasted a considerable length of time.

The enemy made some use of red rockets from time to time, which seemed to indicate his front line positions to his gunners.

Both our aeroplanes and those of the hostile forces were active throughout the day although as a rule visibility was not good.

Constant liaison was maintained with the battalions on the flanks and the direction of assault was well adhered to throughout.

The flags to denote positions to our artillery were not a success owing to the bearers becoming casualties and I therefore cannot comment either favourably or the reverse on their practicability.

The medical arrangements proved far from satisfactory from our standpoint and I beg to suggest that extreme care be exercised by those responsible, in order that more successful methods of handling the casualties be attained.

The morale and fighting qualities of all ranks were excellent and the close order bayonet fighting was unquestionably a decisive proof of our men's superiority over the enemy.

I will shortly have the honour of presenting to you recommendations for Honours and Awards for the officers and other ranks who particularly distinguished themselves, and I trust you will grant same your favourable consideration.

I submit the above brief report for your kind perusal and,

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Lieut. Colonel,

Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
April 25th, 1917.

3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

35

Replying to your letter G. 1336, of the 23rd Inst. please find hereunder report on Operations of April 24th to 26th, 1917, sub-divided under headings given in your enquiry.

SECTION "A".

(a) On the night of April 24th, the different units moved forward to the assembly positions decided upon and by 3.50 a.m. in April 25th the assembly was completed.

The left half of the Battalion frontage was composed of No. 4 Company, plus two platoons of No. 2 Company forming third wave and two platoons of No. 3 Company forming two lines of mopping-up parties.

The left half of the Battalion formed up in OLD FRENCH TRENCH (1st wave and 1st line of moppers-up) from A. 19.c.79.44 to A. 19.c.77.05 and in the FRONT LINE (2nd wave, 2nd line of moppers-up and 3rd wave) from A. 19.c. 55.35. to A. 16. a. 55.96.

The right half of the Battalion frontage was composed of No. 3 Company, plus two platoons of No. 1 Company forming 3rd wave and two platoons of No. 1 Company forming 2nd line of mopping-up parties.

The right half of the Battalion formed up in OLD FRENCH TRENCH (1st wave and 1st line of moppers-up) from A. 19. c. 77.05 to A. 16. a. 60.78 and in the FRONT LINE (2nd wave, 2nd line of moppers-up and 3rd wave) from A. 16.a.55.96 to A.16.a.72.70.

The positions occupied were satisfactory in all respects.

(b) Every man carried rifle and complete equipment, less pack, 120 rounds S.A.A., (except bombers, rifle grenadiers, Lewis Gunners and Gunners, 50 each) 2 Mills No. 5 Bombs each (except Grenadiers and Bombers) 5 sandbags each, 48 hours rations, and unexpended portion of current day's rations, waterproof sheet, box respirator (worn in alert position), smoke helmet, goggles, 1 ground flare, and filled water bottles. Each Officer carried a Very 1" or 1½" pistol. No maps showing our trenches or area and no papers of value to the enemy were carried by any Officer or man. 33 picks and 67 shovels were brought over by each half of the Battalion. Steel helmets were worn by all ranks. The equipment carried was sufficient.

(c) See (b) for stores carried into action, sandbags, tools, etc.

(d) See (b) for rations and water carried.

(e) A Regimental Aid Post was established at A.15.b.90 30 (THE ELBE TRENCH) and the Medical Staff was increased by 20 extra Stretcher Bearers. Prisoners were also made to assist materially in carrying in wounded. No unwounded fighting men at all were utilized in dealing with wounded.

(f) The weather conditions were adverse, much rain and snow falling on April 9th and the mud was a great hindrance to rapid movement. For the next few days intermittent rain and cold winds combined to exhaust the troops, but later fairly bright, but cool weather made conditions more agreeable.

(g) The wind throughout has generally been a very cold one for this season of the year.

(h) Constant connection was maintained with troops on both flanks and their Officers and ours met several times during the action of the 9th inst. and exchanged notes on the existing situation.

#### SECTION "B".

The Battalion, including Headquarters (established in BENTATA TUNNEL when in the Assembly positions, ready for the attack, numbered 22 officers and 679 other ranks, a total of 701 all ranks.

At Zero hour, 5.30 a.m. the assault on my Battalion Sub-Sector was made with No. 3 Company on the right flank, furnishing the two leading waves, No. 1 Company 3rd wave and "Hopping Up" parties, No. 4 Company on the left flank and No. 2 Company in similar position to No. 1 Company on the right. Simultaneously the 15th Battalion on my right and 16th Battalion on left flank advanced.

The German's opposition on the right was particularly severe, both from their riflemen and machine guns, four in number. Many of the enemy (Bavarians) fought strongly to the last, showing no inclination to surrender.

Two machine gunners were put out of action by the use of Mills' Grenades, one on our extreme right (Gun No. 10294) which was enfilading the 15th Battalion's advance was rendered useless by Lieut. B. F. Davidson shooting the crew, who fought him with bombs, and one gun on the left was charged by Company Sergeant-Major J. F. Hurley, who unassisted bayoneted the crew of three men and captured the gun, saving many casualties to his men.

EISENER TRENCH was strongly held and stiffly defended, but same was finally cleared valuable assistance being rendered by overhead Lewis Gun Fire.

The strong Hun defence of this line was much enhanced by rifle and machine gun fire from the RED LINE.

The BLACK LINE was captured with much less difficulty than heretofore experienced and strong advanced Lewis Gun Posts were immediately established.

At 7.10 a.m. the RED LINE objective was taken without great trouble, our artillery having evidently effectually disposed of the majority of the garrison.

Battalion Headquarters were now established in the BLACK LINE at A. 11. c. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

At 9.40 a.m. the Battalion in accordance with orders, withdrew in good order from the RED LINE to the position behind the ridge at approximately A. 17. b. 25. 75 - A. 11. d. 2. 10 - A. 11. d. 1. c and two hours later to a position between the SUNKEN ROAD and EISENER TRENCH.

The artillery support was splendid and counter battery fire seemed very effective. The enemy fire was not excessive, principally 77 mms and 4.1s and in the main, seemed erratic and not concentrated, but lasted a considerable length of time.

The enemy made some use of red rockets from time to time, which seemed to indicate his front line positions to his gunners.

Both our aeroplanes and those of the hostile forces were active throughout the day although as a rule visibility was not good.

At dusk on April 10th the Battalion moved back into reserve relieving the 10th Canadian Battalion and established Headquarters in VASE TRENCH.

At 5.30 a.m. on April 14th the Battalion moved into a another reserve position relieving the 3rd Canadian Battalion. Headquarters were established in WITTELBURGER HAUS in the WITTELBURGER WEF TRENCH, and on the 15th inst. at dusk, went into reserve into BOIS-de-la-VILLE and vicinity relieving the 5th Canadian Battalion.

On April 18th the Battalion relieved the 13th Battalion in the last Sub-Sector of the Brigade Frontage, completing the relief at mid-night. Much useful work in patrolling and observation was done in this position and many heavy bombardments took place. Battalion Headquarters, in a dug-out in the Railway embankment B. 2.d.45 near the FARBUS RAILWAY STATION was very heavily shelled several times, both by day and night.

The marking out of assembly positions for a proposed attack by another Brigade was also done during this tour, which ended on the night of April 22-23 at 12.40 a.m. upon relief by the 4th Canadian Battalion.

The Battalion moved into reserve in the tents at MAISON-BLANCHE SOUTH CAMP where we still remain at present writing.

#### SECTION "C"

- (1) The rations carried by the men were sufficient.
- (2) The arms and S.A.A. carried into the attack were satisfactory.
- (3) The Lewis Guns rendered valuable service in the attack of April 9th and their light weight enabled them to be moved quickly where a heavier gun could hardly have been utilized.
- (4) Colt Guns seemed heavy to move quickly over the muddy fields.
- (5) The enemy machine guns caused heavy casualties amongst our men, the gunners stuck to their guns to the last and their shooting was good.



- (6) The Stokes Guns were not made use of by us in the operations but I am in favour of using them whenever possible.
- (7) Our Field Artillery was splendid, their accuracy and adherence to time scheduled seemed impossible to improve.
- (8) Our Heavy Artillery evidently caused great execution by counter battery fire judging by the unexpected weakness of the enemy retaliation.
- (9) The hostile artillery proved to be not nearly as heavy or dangerous as might have been expected and as a general rule they seemed to be erratic and did not confine themselves to any set plan of defence.
- (10) Our advance co-ordinated so thoroughly with the operation orders and our artillery barrages were so good that the enemy trench mortars proved of hardly any assistance in his defence and very few rounds were fired by the crews before their capture or being put out of action.
- (11) The enemy wire entanglements were, almost everywhere, completely demolished by our artillery preparation.
- (12) The captured trenches had been badly smashed by our fire and the parapets breached in many places.
- (13) The arrangements made and dumps established for rations and water particularly the latter were first class and proved of great benefit to the men in the fighting line.
- (14) The two bombs per man carried proved sufficient, during the course of our advance however our men had to use more of these than was anticipated as owing to the nature of the ground, in some places it was impossible to otherwise put out of action German Machine Gunners.
- (15) The Rifle grenadiers and rifle grenades were not used to any extent most of the trenches being taken by the rifle men.
- (16) The Medical Service was not satisfactory, there was too much delay in clearing our wounded, there did not seem to be an adequate number of stretcher bearers back of the fighting zone and some of our wounded men suffered unnecessarily through this fault. I beg to suggest that extreme care be taken in future attacks to give the wounded as much consideration as possible and get them away from the shelled area.
- (17) The employment of battle flags was not a success with us as the bearers unfortunately became casualties but I think the idea a good one. I would also suggest that to assist communications and save Runners' time, had possible lives that a system of using lamps during the hours of darkness might be adopted, the lights of different colours facing backward over our area would not be seen by the enemy and would denote where the Battalion and Company Headquarters were at the moment located.
- (18) Communication to the rear front and laterally was well maintained, principally through the good work of the ranks and file of the signal section of the Battalion. Communication by runners was of great assistance and proved speedier than might have been expected and the men detailed for this work showed good judgement throughout.
- (19) Practice of exchanging liaison Officers proved advisable.
- (20) The carrying parties seemed of sufficient size and proved of great value.
- (21) The number and variety of tools carried proved satisfactory.

- (22) The tanks did not put in an appearance on our front; the men seemed disappointed and many were heard asking for same. Unquestionably their appearance would have brightened up the troops considerably, even if they had done little damage to the enemy.
- (23) The enemy morale appeared to be good and the majority of their men fought gamely, particularly their machine gun crews.
- (24) The morale of all ranks of this Battalion throughout the whole period was excellent.
- (25) I have no suggestion to make on the subject of ruses to deceive the enemy during another attack.
- (26) The new system of platoon organization proved effective and combined to make each platoon a thoroughly well balanced fighting body.
- (27) The extent and accuracy of previous observation and intelligence reports and Aeroplane photographs was surprising and practically behind the enemy lines was found as we had been informed that it would be.
- (28) The communication between Battalion Headquarters, Brigade Headquarters and the fighting line was excellent and practically continuous throughout.
- (29) Owing to the mud the men's rifles and bombs particularly the former soon became badly in want of oil and I would suggest that in future attacks that a sufficient quantity of oil should be stored in one of the dumps where it would be easily accessible to the men in the fighting line.

The whole respectfully submitted.

Lieut Colonel,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET

OPERATION ORDER  
BY  
LIEUT COLONEL GAULT McCOMBE  
COMMANDING 14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

11/IV

40

April 28th 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move into Divisional Support - today, April 29th and occupy positions in the BLUE LINE.
2. Units will leave present Camp as follows,-

No. 1 Company	4.30 p.m.
No. 2 "	4.40 p.m.
No. 3 "	4.50 P.m.
No. 4 "	5.00 p.m.
Details	5.10 p.m.
3. The 1st Canadian Battalion will furnish guides to meet Units at NINE ELMS.
4. All valises will be collected by the Transport also extra blankets at 4.00 p.m. Quartermaster Sergeants must superintend their Units interest.  
Officer's Kits will be ready for Transport at 4.00 p.m.
5. All men will wear light marching order carrying oil sheet and one blanket "en banderole;
6. Present Camp must be left clean and immediate steps be taken to collect all Rubbish, refuse, etc.,
7. A list will be turned into Battalion Headquarters of any Trans. Stores taken over in the BLUE LINE
8. Accurate dispositions will be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after completion of relief.
9. Machine Gun Limbers will transport Guns as far as BOIS GARRE.

Acknowledge.

(Sgd) Arthur Flow.  
Capt. and Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
MAY 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 4.  
VOLUME 17 - 5.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st May, 1917.

Volume 27.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix I

Reference to B.M. 402, of the 7th inst, the following is an account of the operations of this Battalion while serving with the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bde.

" 2

O.C. No. 138 dated the 5th May, 1917. Move of 14th Cdn. Bn. Royal Montreal Regt. into the reserve area, Estree Cauchy on the 6th May,

" 3

Report on the Musketry work carried out by 14th Cdn. Bn.

" 4

O.C. No. 1. dated the 30th May, 1917. March of 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. to relieve units of the 6th Cdn. Inf. Bde. on the 31st May, 1917.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	u	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES CLOSE BRIGADE SUPPORT	MAY 1st		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade are holding the new front line just east of ARLEUX-en-GOHELLES for the 1st Canadian Division. This new line was gained by the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade on April 28th. The 13th Canadian Battalion held the Northern Sector and the 15th Canadian Battalion the Southern Sector of the Divisional Front. The 14th Canadian Battalion was in close support to both Battalions extending across the whole Divisional Front. The 14th Canadian Battalion is in pits 2' wide by 4'6" deep and from 12 to 20 feet long holding groups of 2, 3 or 4 O.R. each and generally speaking 25 to 30 yards apart. The Battalion is in two lines, Nos 3 and 4 Companies in front from North to South respectively. Map locations T.28.c.50.5.0 north (Rouvroy Sheet 36.c.g.w.4) to B.10.a99.50 (Sheet France 51.b.N.W.) Nos. 1 and 2 Companies were in support from North T.28.c.50.50. to B.10.a.40.50. The Trench Strength is 21 Officers and 473 other ranks.</p> <p>There was intermittent shelling by the enemy during the day, but most of it landed short of the 14th Battalion pits or on the road in rear with the result that there were no casualties. There were no Units on either flank in touch with this Battalion.</p> <p>At night the 3rd Brigade was relieved by the 1st Brigade the 14th Canadian Battalion being relieved by the 3rd Canadian Battalion. Relief was complete at 1.00 a.m.</p>			
BRIGADE RESERVE	MAY 2nd		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>When relief was complete, 14th Canadian Battalion moved back to ISLAND TRAVERSE TRENCH as part of 3rd Canadian Brigade in Support. Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 Companies extended A.16.d.95.70. south to A.12.d.70.05. north respectively. There were no Units on either flanks Battalion Headquarters at A.12.d.50.05. Nothing of importance happened during the day. Starting at 11.00 p.m. the Battalion moved to forward position vacated by the 4th Canadian Battalion. No. 1 Company went to dugouts on east side of Railway embankment just north of the FARBUS STATION. Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies were in dugouts on the west edge of BOIS DE LA VILLE from north to South respectively Battalion Headquarters were at approximately B.7.b.3.7. The 14th Canadian was still with the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade in Support. No Casualties.</p>			



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CLOSE BRIGADE SUPPORT	MAY 3rd		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>About 9.30 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion was attached to the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade. For full account of operations of the Battalion see appendix 1. Casualties amounted to 12 O.R. wounded. At about 10.00 p.m. a hostile aeroplane dropped about six bombs about a mile away from the Transport Lines.</p>	4
-do-	MAY 4th		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>Casualties 3 O.R. killed and 3 O.R. wounded. For full account of operations of the Battalion in the trenches see appendix No. 1. From 6.00 to 8.30 a.m. the vicinity of the Transport Lines and BRUNEHAUT FARM received shelling. No Casualties from this shelling.</p>	Appendix 1
DIVISIONAL RESERVE BRUNEHAUT FARM	MAY 5th		<p>Weather fine and decidedly warm.</p> <p>The Battalion is in Divisional Reserve at BRUNEHAUT FARM tents. Pay and bathing parades were held and the Battalion spent the rest of the day cleaning up. Casualties 2, Reinforcements, Nil.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE CAUCHY	MAY 6th		<p>Weather fine and cool.</p> <p>Battalion marched from BRUNEHAUT FARM, leaving there at 5.30 a.m. to ESTREE-CAUCHY arriving at the latter place at 8.15 a.m. The route was via MONT ST. ELOI and CAMBLAIN L'ABBE. For operation covering march see Appendix 2. During the day reorganisation of Companies and Kit inspection took place, Casualties Nil reinforcements 2.</p>	Appendix 2
-do-	MAY 7th	8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon	<p>Weather fine and cool.</p> <p>Battalion in Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY in huts and Billets. Training carried on from noon in bombing, Lewis Gun and Intelligence work. Casualties Nil and Reinforcements Nil.</p>	
-do-	MAY 8th			

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14th Canadian Battalion.  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917:

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE GAUCHY	MAY 8th		Weather raining in morning, clearing in afternoon. Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Bathing parades in afternoon to GUOY SERVINS. Casualties nil, reinforcements nil.		
-do-	MAY 9th		Weather fine and cool. Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil, reinforcements 1 Officer and 29 other ranks. Battalion paraded at 12.00 noon 35 Officers and 474 O.R. and marched to CHATEAU de la HAIE Sheet 36 b. (W.12.2.5.5.) where the entire Brigade was inspected by Major General A.W. Currie C.B. the Divisional Commander who also delivered a few words to all ranks on the successful operations of the last month. The parade was concluded with a march past.		
-do-	MAY 10th		Weather fine and warmer, Battalion in Corps at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil reinforcements 2 Officers. The Battalion paraded at 8.15 a.m. 34 Officers and 484 other ranks and marched to the CHATEAU de la HAIE where the entire Brigade was inspected by the Corps Commander, Sir Julian H.F. Byng, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., M.V.O., who at the conclusion delivered a short address to all ranks on the successful operations at VIMY RIDGE and vicinity. The ceremony was concluded by a March past the Saluting Base.		
-do-	MAY 11th		Weather fine and warm. Battalion in Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil reinforcements nil. Battalion carried on training in morning from 8.30 to 12.00 noon. Training consisted of Physical drill bayonet fighting and instruction in the Lewis Gun, and bombing for all ranks. Inter-Battalion baseball games in afternoon.		
-do-	MAY 12th		Weather fine and warm. Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Training took place from 8.30 to 12.00 noon in Physical Training, bayonet fighting, instruction in the Lewis Gun and Bombing. Intelligence and Signalling Section trained under their own officers. Casualties nil. Reinforcements nil.		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE-GAUCHIE	MAY 13th		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>Casualties nil, reinforcements 1. Battalion in Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. The Protestants of the Battalion paraded at 9.50 a.m. 24 Officers and 374 O.R. and marched to the brigade Ground where a Thanksgiving service for the victories that have attended our arms since April 9th was given by the Chaplain General of the First Army. Reverend Major Creegan and Lieut. Colonel Scott assisted with the Service.</p> <p>All Units of the Brigade were present. Music was furnished by the Regimental Band of the 14th Canadian Battalion. General Sir H/S. Horne, K.C.B., commanding the First Army was present and addressed a few words to the troops and General A.W. Currie, C.B., and Sir Julian Byng were also present.</p> <p>Roman Catholic church parade was held in the parish church ESTREE CAUCHY.</p>		
-do-	MAY 14th		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>Battalion in Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties Nil, reinforcements nil. Training carried on from 8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon in Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting, Lewis Gun work, bombing and rifle grenade practice, special attention being devoted to Lewis Guns and Bombing.</p>		
-do-	May 15th		<p>Weather cloudy and cool.</p> <p>Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil, reinforcements nil. Same training carried out as on May 14th.</p>		
-do-	MAY 16th		<p>Weather rainy.</p> <p>Battalion in Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties 1 (Accidental) reinforcements nil. No. 1 Company had training in Musketry. Remainder of Companies had training and bayonet fighting, gas helmet practice, bombing rifle grenade work and Lewis Guns. Signalling and Intelligence trained under their own Officers. Battalion had Field Day consisting of Sports in afternoon. The G.O.C. of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was present.</p>		

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

14th Canadian Battalion.  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE CAUCHY.	MAY 14TH		Weather cloudy and cool. Battalion in Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil, reinforcements nil. No. 2 Company had practice at the ranges. Remainder of Companies carried out training as usual, paying especial attention to Lewis Gun, Rifle Grenade and Bomb work. Lecture to Officers at 5.00 p.m. by Lieut Jackson on the Prismatic Compass.	
-do-	MAY 16th		Cloudy, clearing in afternoon. Brigade Sports in afternoon at CHATEAU de la HAIE. Reinforcements nil, casualties nil.	
-do-	MAY 19th		Fine and warm. Reinforcements 32 O.R. Casualties nil.	
-do-	MAY 20th		Fine and warm. Reinforcements nil. Casualties nil. Protestant Church Parades at 10.00 a.m. Roman Catholic parade at 10.30 a.m. Demonstration of ARMSTRONG CARRIER at GUY SERVINS in afternoon; 1 Officer per company quartermaster and Transport Officer attended.	
-do-	MAY 21st		Cloudy and raining. Battalion in Corps Reserve ESTREE CAUCHY. Battalion carried on with training from 8.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon. Headquarters and Details had Musketry; remainder of Battalion had Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet Practice; one half hour lecture on discipline, one and one half hours squad, platoon and Company drill. Casualties nil, Reinforcement nil.	
-do-	MAY 22nd		Raining all day. Battalion in Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil, Reinforcement nil. Owing to inclement weather it was necessary to cancel outdoor training. Platoon Commanders lectured their men in billets.	

14th Canadian Battalion.  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

P A G E 6

(Erase heading not required.)

M A Y 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE CAUCHY	MAY 23rd		Fine and warm. Battalion Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. Morning, - Battalion carried out training in Bombing and Lewis Gun work, Arm drill, Section platoon and Company drill; charger loading and gas Helmet drill. Afternoon, - Independent Route March in light marching order. Reinforcements 7.	
-do-	MAY 24th		Fine day and warm. Battalion in Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. Battalion training in morning, - Bombing and Lewis Gun work; N.C.O.s. classes under Major Worrall, Lewis Gun classes under the Lewis Gun Officer. Physical drill, Bayonet Fighting, Extended order drill, Lecture on Discipline and care of Arms. Afternoon, - One Company in rifle grenade and bombing attack. Company drill, lecture on Listening post duties. Practice formation of advance, flank and rear guards.	
-do-	MAY 25th		Fine and warm. Battalion in Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil. Reinforcement nil. Battalion carried training in Bombing and Lewis Gun work; Physical drill and bayonet fighting; lectures on Cleanliness of Dress and Body, soldier like bearing and fire control, Charger loading and Company Drill. Afternoon Route March from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m.	
-do-	MAY 26th		Fine and warm. Battalion in Corps Reserve ESTREE CAUCHY. Casualties nil. Reinforcements nil. Battalion trained in morning in Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting, Lewis Gun, & N.C.O.s. classes Rifle Grenade and Bombing work. Afternoon - Extended Order Drill, lecture on Sanitation, Dummy Bomb Throwing and Section Drill under N.C.O.s.	
-do-	MAY 27th		Fine and warm. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades held in morning 3 P.M. Casualties Nil. Reinforcements,	

## 14th Canadian Battalion.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 7

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE CAUCHY.	MAY 28th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>Battalion in Corps Reserve ESTREE CAUCHY. Reinforcements Nil. Casualties Nil. Battalion carried on Training in Lewis Gun and N.C.O.s. Classes. Extended order Drill, Bayonet fighting. Two Companies in attack. Full use of Specialists made. Lecture on system of communication with contact aeroplanes. Afternoon, Route March from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m.</p>	9
-do-	MAY 29th		<p>Cloudy and cool.</p> <p>Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Reinforcements 2 O.R. Casualties nil. Morning - Lewis Gun and N.C.O.s. Classes continued. Physical drill and Bayonet fighting. Gas Helmet drill, Section Platoon and Arm drill. Afternoon - Platoon Drill. Lecture by Medical Officer. Company drill. Wiring Parties. Bombing and Rifle Grenade work carried on.</p>	
-do-	MAY 30th		<p>Fair and cool.</p> <p>Battalion Corps Reserve at ESTREE CAUCHY. Reinforcements Nil. Casualties nil. Morning, - Physical Training and Bayonet fighting. Lewis Gun and N.C.O.s. classes continued. Exercising of Squads in skirmishing and extended order. Practice in transmission of messages by word of mouth. Dummy Bomb throwing. Practice in rapid adjustment of sights, judging distance, visual training etc. Afternoon, kit inspection held.</p>	
-do-	MAY 31st		<p>Fair and cool.</p> <p>The Battalion left ESTREE CAUCHY at 7.10 a.m. and marched to Reserve Camp at F.L., sheet 51.c. N.E. occupying tents vacated by 27th Canadian Battalion. This movement formed part of the relief of the 2nd Canadian Division by the 1st Canadian Division. Battalion arrived at Reserve Camp about 10.45 a.m. and rested for the remainder of the day, preparatory to moving into the Line.</p>	"A" Column O.C. No. 1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>REMARKS.</u>	
			The Ration Strength of the Battalion on May 1st was Officers, 37, other ranks 642 totalling 679, and on May 31st Officers 34 and other ranks 667. Total 701. This strength of course does not include members of the Battalion at courses and on command.	
			The following Officers and other ranks received the decorations mentioned# for conspicuous gallantry and outstanding acts of courage, initiative and devotion to duty, during the attack at VIMY RIDGE on April ninth.	
			Capatin B.F. Davidson	MILITARY CROSS.
			Lieutenant T. Hodgson	-do- <span style="float: right;">gjt</span>
			No. 446125 A/R.S.M. Hurley P.J.	DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.
			No. 446245 L/Cpl Williams J.	-do-
			No. 68537 Sgt. McKinnon J.R.	MILITARY MEDAL.
			No. 140092 Sgt. Allan R.J.E.	-do-
			A44554 Sgt. McDonald G.B.	-do-
			No. 436437 Pte. Melvin J.	-do-
			No. 47385 L/Sgt. Cain J.W.	-do-
			No. 124334 A/Sgt. Lewis R.	-do-
			No. 437639 Pte. Nuttall J.H.	-do-
			And for conspicuous bravery during the PRESNOY operation on May 3rd.	
			No. 63432 Pte Halbert W.	MILITARY MEDAL
			<i>Wm Mcoubie.</i>	
			Lieut. Colonel, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.	

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 4.

FALSE DOCKET





Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
May 10th, 1917.

3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

With reference to your B.M. 402 of the 7th inst., the following is an account of the operations of this Battalion while serving with the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade:-

"At 3.45 A.M. on May 3rd the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade attacked Fresnoy, gaining all objectives. The 1st, 2nd and 3rd Canadian Battalions were the attacking force and the 4th Canadian Battalion was in close support. The 14th Canadian Battalion was in Brigade Support with Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies in dugouts in the western edge of Bois de la Ville from north to south respectively. No. 1 Company were in dugouts on the east side of railway embankment just north of Farbus Station. Battalion headquarters were at approximately B.7.b.3.7. About 9.30 A.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion were attached to the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade under orders from the 1st Division through the G.O.C., 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade. They were in second support in the position they then occupied. About 11.30 A.M. the 14th Battalion received orders to move forward and take up position evacuated by the 4th Canadian Battalion, the latter unit receiving orders to move further forward. All Companies were under way before 12.00 Noon. The 14th Battalion, when it took up its new position, extended across the Divisional front; Nos. 1 and 2 Companies were to the north and Nos. 3 and 4 Companies to the south of Arleux-en-Gohelle, all Companies being slightly in rear of that place. No. 1 Company was in support of No. 2 Company; Nos. 3 and 4 Companies were in the same alignment and in touch with one another. The map locations of the Companies at this stage were as follows:

No. 1 Co.	T.29.central	to T.29.c.80.00	
" 2 "	T.29.c.80.00	" B. 5.a.45.00	
" 3 "	B. 5.d.30.50	" B.12.a.10.80	(southern Divl. boundary)
" 4 "	B. 5 a.45.00	" B.5.d. 30.50	

At about 11.00 P.M. Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies were ordered to move further forward. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies formed a defensive flank on the south for the 1st Canadian Brigade and were in the line established east of Arleux-en-Gohelle when that village was captured. The Division to the south had not gained all their objectives and the southern flank of the 1st Canadian Brigade was in some danger. No. 1 Company did not move. The positions of the four companies when this move had been completed were as follows:

No. 1 Co.	T.29.central	to T.29.c.80.00	
" 2 "	T.30.a.20.30	" E.30 c.50.10	
" 3 "	B. 6.b.25.10	" B. 6.d.20.55	
" 4 "	B. 6.d.20.55	" B. 6.d.10.00	

At 11.00 P.M. the 14th Battalion furnished a working party of 4 officers, 20 N.C.Os. and 200 men for work in the first support line.

On May 4th, the Battalion occupied the same positions as taken up late the previous night. The enemy's shelling had eased off noticeably, but the Battalion suffered casualties of 3 killed and 3 wounded.

The 14th Battalion was relieved, starting about 10.30

P.M. by the 1st Battalion, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. The relief was complete by 12.15 A.M., May 5th. The Battalion moved back to tents at Brunhaut Farm where they again became under the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

(Sgd) Gault McCombe

Lieut. Colonel,  
Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO 138

13

by  
 Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe,  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the Field.  
 May 5th 1917.

Reference Map.  
 Lens 1  
 100,000

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will move into the Reserve Area, ESTREE CAUCHY May 6th 1917., the route taken to be via the main road.
2. The Battalion will parade in Mas formation ready to march off at 5.20 a.m. sharp, on ground in rear of camp.
3. 200 yards interval will be maintained betw en Companies and between last Comapny and Transport,
4. Transport will march in rear of Column.
5. Blankets will br carried in the men's packs.
6. Usual cleaning up parties to be left to clear camp in charge of Lieut. A Close.
7. Guides from the Intelligence Section will meet outside ESTREE CAUCHY and guide them to their billets.
8. Marching out States ~~will be received in front of ESTREE CAUCHY~~ of all Units must be received not later than 4.45 a.m.
9. Marching in States will be turned in at ESTREE CAUCHY as soon as possible after arrival.
10. Officers baggage, Orderly Room effects will be col ecte dtat 4.30 a.m.
11. Special attention is directed to the new issue of Standing March Orders deliver d to Unit Commander s this date.
12. Acknowledge.

(Sgd) A. Plow  
 Capt. Adjt.  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at..... by Orderly.

- Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company:
- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| " 2  | " 2   | " |
| " 3  | " 3   | " |
| " 4  | " 4   | " |
| " 5  | " Detail Officers.                                  |   |
| " 6  | " Quartermaster and Transport Officers.             |   |
| " 7  | " Regimental Sergeant Major.                        |   |
| " 8  | " Commanding Officer's File.                        |   |
| " 9  | " 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade (For Information ). |   |
| " 10 | " Adjutant  |   |
| " 11 | " Wra Diary   |   |
| " 12 | " War Diary.  |   |



May 21st, 1917.

14

To/

Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sir:-

I have the honour to submit the following report on the Musketry work carried out by this Battalion, which completed its shooting to-day,-

RANGE:  
About 100 yards.

PRACTICE:  
Five rounds grouping.

CLASS "A":  
All making 6" group, or better.

CLASS "B":  
All making 10" group, or better.

UNQUALIFIED:  
All failing to make either of the above groups with three trials.

<u>CLASS "A"</u>	<u>CLASS "B"</u>	<u>UNQUALIFIED</u>
261	266	9

RESULT:  
Total of all ranks shooting on Range - 536.

SYSTEM OF INSTRUCTION:

Each Platoon received 20 minutes lecture on Musketry from its Platoon Commander before coming on Firing Point. Each target had a coach, and some coaches maintained throughout the course.

Casualties at first shooting received instruction from the Battalion Musketry N. C. O., and of the 151 casualties at first shooting, 9 failed to qualify in two more trials

Approximately 35% of these casualties qualified as Class "A" on second or third trial.

All ranks took a very keen interest in the course which greatly helped to make it a success.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(SGD.) D. W. CLARKSON Lieut.  
Range Officer.





appendix 4

OPERATION ORDER No. 1

by  
Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
Commanding "A" Column,  
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

15

Reference Maps  
36b S.E.  
51c N.E.

In the field,  
May 30th 1917.

5th?

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will march forward to relieve units of the 6th Canadian Infantry brigade on May 31st 1917.
2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, (Royal Montreal Regiment) and the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) will comprise Column "A" and march independently of remainder of Brigade units.
3. The 16th Canadian Battalion will pass the starting point, BENCH MARK (W.29.a.5.6.) at 8 a.m. and the 14th Canadian Battalion at 8.20 a.m. 500 yards interval will be maintained between Battalions and 200 yards between Companies.
4. The route followed will be the Mont St Eloi Road and Berthonval Farm to the Reserve Camp at P.11.
5. Major Campbell, 2nd Canadian Pioneers, will act as staff Officer and will report to Column Commander at 14th Battalion Headquarters at 7.20 a.m.
6. The 14th and 16th Battalions will send Billeting parties forward to the Reserve Camp at least one hour in advance of Battalions.
7. Transports will march in rear of Battalions maintaining an interval of 200 yards from the last Company.
8. ACKNOWLEDGES

issued at 12 noon by Orderly

- |         |    |    |    |   |         |
|---------|----|----|----|---|---------|
| Copy No | 1  | to | no | 1                                       | Company |
| "       | 2  | "  | 2  | "                                       | "       |
| "       | 3  | "  | 3  | "                                       | "       |
| "       | 4  | "  | 4  | "                                       | "       |
| "       | 5  | "  | "  | Regimental Sergeant Major               |         |
| "       | 6  | "  | "  | Quartermaster and Transport Officer     |         |
| "       | 7  | "  | "  | Details Officers                        |         |
| "       | 8  | "  | "  | 3rd Canadian Infy Bde (for information) |         |
| "       | 9  | "  | "  | 16th Canadian Battalion                 |         |
| "       | 10 | "  | "  | Orderly Room                            |         |
| "       | 11 | "  | "  | War Diary                               |         |
| "       | 12 | "  | "  | War Diary                               |         |

Gault McCombe,  
Lieut Colonel,  
per

Captain

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR

DIARY

OF

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

JUNE 1917.

WITH APPENDICES 1 to 10.

VOLUME 17 - 6.

War Diary,

14th Cdn. Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 30th June, 1917.

Volume 28.

Diary Text

10 Pages.

Appendix I

- |   |    |  |
|---|----|--|
|   |    | O.O. No. 139 dated the 21st May, relief of 22nd Bn. by 14th Bn. on the morning 1st June.           |
| " | 2  | O.O. No. 140 dated the 1st June, relief of 19th Cdn. Bn. by 14th Bn.                               |
| " | 3  | Defence scheme 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 2nd June, 1917.   |
| " | 4  | Defence scheme 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 11th June,  |
| " | 5  | " " " " " " " 6th June.  |
| " | 6  | O.O. No. 141 dated the 7th June, 1917, instructions to Bn. in case of withdrawal by enemy.         |
| " | 7  | O.O. No. 142 dated the 10th June, Relief of 14th Bn. by 3rd Bn. in the forward area 10th June.     |
| " | 8  | O.O. NO. 143   |
| " | 9  | O.O. No. 144 by Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe<br>Move of 14th Cdn. from reserve camp to the Ridge Line |
| " | 10 | O.O. NO. 145   |

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

'1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

ALL INFORMATION  
CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED



## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 2.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices								
BRIGADE RESERVE	June 2nd		<p>Fine and cool.</p> <p>At 12.01 a.m. the relief of the 19th Canadian Battalion by the 14th Canadian Battalion was in progress. At 12.05 a.m. when the foot of the East Slope of VIMY RIDGE was reached the Headquarters was heavily shelled by B.9s and it was impossible to proceed through the barrage. A considerable detour was made, several Platoons also had to alter their route, the barrage lasted about 10 minutes. The relief of the 19th Canadian Battalion was completed at 12.55 a.m. without any casualties.</p> <p>The 13th and 16th Canadian Battalion were in the front line from North to South respectively; the 15th Canadian Battalion is in Brigade Support and the 14th Canadian Battalion is in Brigade Reserve. The Battalion Headquarters of the 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Railway embankment about 300 yards South of the VIMY STATION at T.20.c.2.2., Company Headquarters were at the following positions,-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 1 Company</td> <td>T.20.c.2.5.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 2 Company</td> <td>T.27c.9.6.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 3 Company</td> <td>T.26<sup>a</sup>.2.3.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 4 Company</td> <td>T.26.b.1.6.</td> </tr> </table> <p>The Trench Strength of the 14th Canadian Battalion is , Officers, 22-- Other Ranks 530, Total 552.</p> <p>There was spasmodic shelling of the Battalion area during the night and from 7.00 to 11.00 a.m. No. 3 Company grouped around the old mill received heavy shelling having 4 O.R. killed. Battalion Headquarters were also heavily shelled during the morning. Our 18 <del>Hand</del> Batteries were evidently the cause of the enemy shelling. The British Heavy Artillery retaliated during the afternoon.</p> <p>At 9.00 p.m. three separate parties of 1 Officer and 100 O.R. each went to the front line to work under the 13th Battalion orders.</p> <p>A Defence Scheme was issued today as per copy attached. (See Appendix #3)</p> <p>Casualties - 5 Killed - 4 Wounded</p>	No. 1 Company	T.20.c.2.5.	No. 2 Company	T.27c.9.6.	No. 3 Company	T.26 <sup>a</sup> .2.3.	No. 4 Company	T.26.b.1.6.	4
No. 1 Company	T.20.c.2.5.											
No. 2 Company	T.27c.9.6.											
No. 3 Company	T.26 <sup>a</sup> .2.3.											
No. 4 Company	T.26.b.1.6.											

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 3.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE	June 3rd		<p>Fine and cool.</p> <p>At 12.06 a.m. a heavy bombardment to the North took place where the 4th Canadian Division made a local attack near LA COULLETTE. With the exception of Machine Gun and Rifle fire our front was quiet during this attack. There was intermittent shelling, varying in intensity throughout the day, the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters coming in for special attention. The shells were mostly 5.9s. and whizzbangs.</p> <p>Two working parties of 3 Officers and 150 O.R. each, total 6 Officers and 300 O.R. worked at night on C.P.R. Trench, the balance of the Battalion "stood to" during the night under Brigade Orders.</p> <p>One Officer per Company went to the Front Line at night to remain with the 13th Canadian Battalion for 24 hours to become familiar with the Company fronts. Scouts, Signallers and Runners also reconnoitred the forward area. Casualties 2 O.R. wounded.</p> <p>German aeroplanes flew over the back country at night and dropped bombs in the vicinity of the Transport Lines, but there were no casualties. Transport Lines are in F.I.F.A. (Sheet 51.c.)</p>		
-do-	June 4th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>The day passed unusually quietly until 9.30 p.m. when the enemy opened up with a bombardment lasting until 10.15 p.m. Casualties 4 O.R. wounded.</p> <p>German aeroplanes again flew over back country at night dropping bombs in transport Lines vicinity but caused no casualties in the Battalion.</p>		
-do-	June 5th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>There was intermittent shelling during the day. About 11.00 a.m. it was heavy and one shell burst close by the Adjutant killing the Private he was talking to and wounded the former who remained to duty. Our Guns retaliated heavily in the afternoon.</p> <p>The King's birthday honours included the awarding of the Distinguished Service Order to Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, the Commanding Officer of the 14th Canadian Battalion.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion in the left sector of the Brigade Front Line, commencing at 10.30 a.m. Casualties 1 killed and 4 wounded.</p>		

The 14th Bn relieved the 13th in the line.





Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

JUNE 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES:	June 8th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>Patrols on Battalion front all night. The usual feint artillery barrage at dawn. <del>in</del> the enemy artillery giving no retaliation, but quite a lot of Machine Gun fire. Wind due west. Gas Alert on. Several British and hostile aircraft up. Slight artillery activity during the day. The I British Corps in conjunction with the 3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions are carrying out a raid on the enemy's trenches immediately on our left. All our patrols and wiring parties are cancelled on account of the British Artillery barrages on the front. Parties from 3rd and 8th Canadian Battalions reconnoitred our area preparatory to relieving.</p> <p>At 8.00 p.m. there was heavy shelling on our left and a smoke barrage put on, whether the smoke was ours or the enemy we could not determine. Much of the smoke drifted over our area. Increased shelling and heavy Machine Gun and rifle fire denoted the I Corps attack. About 10.15 p.m. the enemy were shelling Battalion Headquarters lasting until about 11.00 p.m.</p> <p>At 11.45 p.m. the artillery opened up heavily no doubt the commencement of the 3rd and 4th Division's attack.</p>	
-do-	June 9th		<p>Fine and cool.</p> <p>Desultory enemy artillery fire from Midnight until 2.00 a.m. Enemy attitude, alert. Very little aerial activity. The raid carried out last night resulted in 1 Officer and 21 O.R. being made prisoners. The day was very quiet. At 7.30 p.m. a number of our aeroplanes were up over our area. Unusually quiet from 7.30 p.m. to 11.05 p.m. Wiring parties and patrols were out until dawn. The 3rd Canadian again carried out a reconnaissance of our area.</p>	
-do-	June 10th		<p>Fine and cool.</p> <p>Fairly heavy machine Gun fire during the early part of the morning. Patrols were out for some time but encountered no enemy. A great deal of movement was heard in ACHEVILLE Battalion Headquarters were shelled at 12. 1, 2, and 3 a.m. Our artillery fire was steady throughout the day with slight retaliation. Little aeroplane activity. The 14th Canadian Battalion are being relieved by the 3rd Canadian Battalion. Until midnight the relief was not complete. Battalion shelled quite heavily during the relief which was completed at 1.05 a.m.</p>	No. 7

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	8	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT	June 11th		<p>Fair with slight showers during the day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion is in the Brigade Support area, on VIMY RIDGE at THELUS CAVE, A.6.c.8.7. (Willerval Sheet).</p> <p>Two complete companies are billeted in the Cave and the remainder are dug-in the funk-hole around the outside. The day was spent in cleaning up. Two platoons each of the 13th, 15th, and 16th Battalions are attached for duty, rations and discipline.</p> <p>The entire Battalion was on a working party from darkness until dawn wiring a few hundred yards from the Cave. Few shells in the Battalion area today and very slight aerial activity.</p>		No. 4
-do-	June 12th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>The day was spent very quietly in Brigade Support position. The artillery on both sides was very active. Our aeroplanes were very active. The 14th Battalion was on a working party most of the night working on the RIDGE LINE.</p>		
-do-	June 13th		<p>Cloudy and warm.</p> <p>The day passed quietly with nothing much to report. The usual aerial activity also artillery activity on both sides.</p>		
-do-	June 14th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>Artillery activity slight. One Hun aeroplane came over and was fired on by our machine guns. In the afternoon the G.O.C. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade visited the Battalion. One Company were on a working party on the wire on the RIDGE LINE. Three Companies were on Bath Parade and were also medically examined.</p>		
-do-	June 15th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>Nothing of importance to report as the day passed quietly. At night the usual working parties with an additional 26 O.R. were working the RIDGE LINE also building and repairing dug-outs and machine gun emplacements.</p>		
-do-	June 16th		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 10th Canadian Battalion in the Brigade Support position and proceeded to the WINNIPEG HUTS near MONT ST ELOY, on the night of the 17th and 18th. Nothing unusual to report for the 16th.</p>		No. 8.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 7.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	9	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	June 17th		Fine and warm. The 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 10th Canadian Battalion. The relief was complete at 10.00 p.m. The 14th Battalion is in Divisional Reserve.		
-do-	June 18th		Fine and warm. The 14th Canadian Battalion is in Huts in Divisional Reserve a few hundred yards from MONT ST ELOY. The day was spent in cleaning up and holding kit inspection. Casualties nil. Reinforcements, <del>Nil</del> 100 other ranks.		
-do-	June 19th		Fine and warm. Slight rain storms in the morning, Battalion carried out training as follows, - Gas Helmet drill, Practice in Saluting, bomb-throwing, Lecture on discipline and paying of compliments, History of the Regiment, Arm drill and Squad section and Platoon drill. Afternoon was devoted to sports.		
-do-	June 20th		Fine and warm. It rained very early in the morning but not late enough to interfere with the training of the Battalion which was as follows, - Bayonet fighting, Section Platoon and company drill, Lecture on cleanliness of dress and body, soldier like bearing, fire control, extended order work and Platoon in attack. The Battalion is in Divisional Reserve. Casualties nil. Reinforcements nil.		
-do-	June 21st		Fine and warm. Battalion carried on training as follows, - Physical Training, Dummy Mill's Bomb throwing, Bayonet fighting, Gas Helmet drill, Lecture on Trench Warfare including Listening Post duties, Charger loading to acquire rapidity, Section, Platoon and Company drill; Arm drill. The Battalion is in Huts in DIVISIONAL RESERVE.		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	10	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. (HUTS).	June 22nd		Fair and warm. The Battalion is in Huts in Divisional Reserve. Training for the day was carried out as follows, - Bayonet fighting, Physical drill, Company in attack, Lecture on sanitation and care of feet, Extended Order drill, Section, Platoon and Company drill; Arm drill. Reinforcements, Nil. Casualties, Nil.		
-do-	June 23rd		Fine and hot. The Battalion is in Huts in Divisional Reserve. Training was carried out as follows, - Physical Training, Bayonet fighting, Gas Helmet Inspection, Arm drill, Lecture on care of ARMS, and whatever subject the Platoon Commander wishes. Company drill and Company in attack. Reinforcements Nil. Casualties, Nil.		
-do-	June 24th		Fair and cool. The Battalion is in Huts, Divisional Reserve. Church Parades were held also the Commanding held an inspection in the morning. Reinforcements, Nil. Casualties, Nil.		
-do-	June 25th		Fine with slight showers. The Battalion is in Huts in Divisional Reserve. Training for the day was carried out as follows, - Dummy Mill's Bomb-throwing, Bayonet Fighting, Lecture on Subject to be chosen by Platoon Commanders. Gas Helmet Inspection, Charger Loading and Company drill. Reinforcements 1 Officer and 40 Other ranks.		
-do-	June 26th		Fair with slight showers. The 14th Canadian Battalion left Divisional Reserve at Winnipeg Huts, starting 7.00 p.m. and marched to "HELIUS CAVE, (Map Location, A.6.5.c.8.7.) whence it relieved the 3rd Canadian Battalion, as one of the Battalions of Brigade Support. In this position the 14th Battalion garrisoned the "Ridge Line", the western-most of the six lines of Defence of the Division. Relief was complete at 10.50 p.m. - trench strength 22 Officers and 560 other ranks. Battalion Headquarters and Nos. 1 and 2 Companies are billeted in HELIUS CAVE and Nos. 3 and 4 Companies in dug-outs close by. Three Lewis Guns are in position in Battalion area to act as anti-aircraft weapons in daylight. The same Defence Scheme is in effect as when the Battalion was in this position from June 10th to June 16th inclusive.		

Moved up  
night 25th  
See 00144  
DS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT.	June 26th		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>The Battalion is Brigade Support, THELUS CAVE. It is under orders of the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade in this position. Working parties of 1 N.C.O. and 20 men was supplied at 8.00 a.m. reporting to the 182nd Tunnelling Company at THELUS SIDING and worked until 2.00 p.m. The day passed quietly-Casualties, 1 O.R. wounded. REinforcements 204 O.R. Starting at 10.00 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion left its position <del>at</del> at THELUS CAVE to relieve the 5th Canadian Battalion in close BRIGADESUPPORT.- See Operation Order No. 145 covering this move. Relief was complete at 1.13 a.m. June 27th.</p>	11
CLOSE BRIGADE SUPPORT.	June 27		<p>Fine and warm.</p> <p>The relief of the 5th Canadian Battalion was completed at 1.13. a.m. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade were holding the Front Line for the 1st Canadian Division. The 15th, 13th and 16th Canadian Battalions were holding the Line from North to South respectively. The 14th Canadian Battalion were in Brigade Support, supporting the 13th and 16th Battalions For full particulars see dispositions see defence scheme (Appendix No. 11) The Trench Strength is 22 Officers and 580 O.R. The 5th Canadian Battalion under orders of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade in Brigade Reserve and Support the 15th Canadian Battalion.</p> <p>The day passed quietly, the men being under orders not to move in the daylight on account of the German observation. There was some intermittent shelling but very few landed in the Battalion area, it mostly landing in the vicinity of the Railway embankment in the rear. at 10.30 p.m. the Battalion supplied working parties of 3 Officers and 210 other ranks to carry material to front line. This party was shelled at the Engineers Dump and suffered Casualties-3 Killed and 12 Wounded. The Battalion also furnished working parties amounting to 3 Officers and 165 other ranks for building dug-outs under the 182nd Tunnelling Company, working from 10.30 p.m. to 2.00 a.m. Work was also done by each Company in improving their trenches generally. Total Casualties during day, 3 Killed, 1 Missing believed wounded, 12 wounded. It commenced to rain towards evening.</p>	No. 140

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

JUNE 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	12	Remarks and references to Appendices
CLOSE BRIGADE SUPPORT.	June 28th		<p>Weather Fair.</p> <p>Battalion in Brigade Support. The enemy shelled WILBERVAL and the Railway Embankment with 4.1s and 5.9s throughout the morning, to the rear of the Battalion area. At 7.10 p.m. the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade put on a dummy raid with smoke and special camouflage figures as a blind for the offensive of the 3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions to the North. The German retaliation was very feeble for this dummy raid. At night the Battalion supplied working parties amounting to 3 Officers and 164 O.R. constructing dugouts under supervision of 182nd Tunnelling Company. The usual work was carried out by the Companies in improving their trenches locally. Casualties 2 O.R. wounded.</p>		
-do-	June 29th		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>The day passed quietly for the 14th Canadian Battalion, which is still in Brigade Support. The usual programme of work was carried out in Company areas as regards improving their trenches locally. In addition the Battalion furnished locally working parties of 3 Officers and 165 other ranks in all for the 182nd Tunnelling Company from 10.30 p.m. to 2.30 a.m. constructing deep dugouts. Working parties of 2 Officers and 150 other ranks was also supplied for work on Canada and Hudson Trenches from 10.30 p.m. to 2.30 a.m. There was very little shelling of the Battalion area today with the result that there were no casualties.</p>		
-do-	June 30th		<p>Raining all day.</p> <p>On account of poor visibility there was very little shelling. The same working parties were supplied as on June 29th. Casualties Nil. Reinforcements Nil.</p> <p>The following is a list of Honours and awards received by the 14th Canadian Battalion for the Month of June 1917.</p> <p>Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe- Distinguished Service Order.</p> <p>Private G. Brower- Military Medal.</p> <p>Company Sergeant Major F. Hurley- Medaille Militaire.</p>		

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1917.

Approndices 1 to 10.

FALSE DOCKET









OPERATION ORDER NO 140

Appendix No. 2

by  
Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

14

In the field,  
June 1st 1917

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move into Brigade Reserve relieving the 19th Canadian Battalion to-night.
2. All Units will occupy the positions at present occupied by corresponding units of the 19th Canadian Battalion.
3. One guide per platoon has already reported to each Company and Unit Commanders will please check this.
4. Units will move forward promptly at the undermentioned times:-

No 4 Company	10.30 p.m.
No 3 Company	10.40 p.m.
No 2 Company	10.50 p.m.
No 1 Company	11.00 p.m.
H.Q. and all Details	11.00 p.m.
5. 200 yards interval will be maintained between platoons and 400 yards between Companies
6. Battalion Headquarters will be established at T.20.c.2.2. WILLERVAL SHEET in Railway Embankment.
7. Quartermaster will arrange for cooking utensils and water carts to be brought up to a position as close to the area as possible. Unit Commanders will order their cooks or other ranks requiring water to obtain some as soon as possible after arrival of carts. Intelligence Officer will detail one other rank to proceed with Transport and show drivers the best position for water carts.
8. Absolutely no movement forward of the FARBUS-VIMY RAILWAY is permitted by day; this applies to front line, support and reserve positions. equally.
9. Units will report completion of relief to Battalion Headquarters by Code Word "SPORTS" and as soon as possible thereafter will forward accurate Disposition Reports.

(sd) Arthur Plow,  
Captain and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

- |   |   |   |                                      |   |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| " | 2 | " | 2                                    | " |
| " | 3 | " | 3                                    | " |
| " | 4 | " | 4                                    | " |
| " | 5 | " | Junior Headquarters                  |   |
| " | 6 | " | 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (for information) |   |
| " | 7 | " | 19th Canadian Battalion.             |   |
| " | 8 | " | Orderly Room.                        |   |



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
June 2nd 1917.

DEFENCE SCHEME

by

Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

*appendix No. 3*

15

1. The frontage held by the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, 13th Battalion on the left, 16th Battalion on right, extends from the Southern Corps, boundary on the ARLEUX-ACHEVILLE (ALBERTA) Road at T.30.a.4.2. to the OLD GERMAN TRAMWAY at T.16.b.8.0.
2. The 15th Battalion are in close support with Headquarters at T.27.d.3.5. and the 14th Battalion are in reserve with Headquarters at T.20.c.2.2. with a total strength of 552 all ranks.
3. In the event of a hostile attack the 14th Battalion may be called upon to assist any of the other Battalions in the Brigade.
4. In the event of "S.O.S." signal, (Red rockets in rapid succession) or a hostile attack, each Unit will "STAND TO" and await orders from Headquarters. rs  
One Officer and two Runners will be despatched to Headquarters immediately from each Company.
5. Each man must have 2 MILLS No 5 Grenades to take forward with him. These will be issued from Brigade Bomb Magazine at Battalion Headquarters to-day on Unit Commanders sending for the number they require.
6. Any S.A.A. required to complete to 120 rounds per man must be drawn at the same time.
7. In the event of a Company being shelled and circumstances requiring them to move, the Company Commander will move to a safer position if he deems it necessary, but must notify Headquarters of his new position at once.
8. The Regimental Aid Post is situated in VIMY VILLAGE at E.25 a.9.5. second last house on West (Side of VIMY-FARBUS Road.

*Gault McCombe*  
Captain and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



DEFENCE SCHEME

by

Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe, D. S. O.  
Commanding, 14th. Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment

No. 1

16

June 11th. 1917.

1. Battalion at present holding the Ridge Line in support to the Brigade in the forward area.

Battalion Headquarters are in THELUS CAVE A.6.C.8.7., sheet 366 S.W. This is the original main resistance line consolidated after the capture of the VIMY RIDGE, April 9th.

2. In the event of hostile attack the 14th. Battalion will "Stand to" in fighting equipment and await further orders from Battalion Headquarters. The crews of the three Lewis Guns mounted against hostile air craft will remove their guns and rejoin their companies immediately.

3. It is considered advisable restrict all unnecessary movement during the hours of daylight in this area.

4. Headquarters are in communication by wire with Brigade and all companies, and to rear Battalion Headquarters by wire and visual signalling (both by day and night)

5. No training can be carried out in the present area, but nightly working parties are necessary.

6. In the event of hostile attack working parties will be formed up under their Officers and marched back to their positions to "Stand to".

7. In case of hostile attack each company will send one officer and two runners to Battalion Headquarters without delay.

8. Unless otherwise advised, in the event of the Battalion receiving orders to advance, the advance will be carried out in Artillery formation with 50 yards intervals between platoons.

9. Dressing station at present is located at Headquarters, and in the event of an advance being made its location will be communicated to Unit Commanders as soon as possible.

*Gault McCombe*

Captain and Adjutant,  
14th. Canadian Battalion.





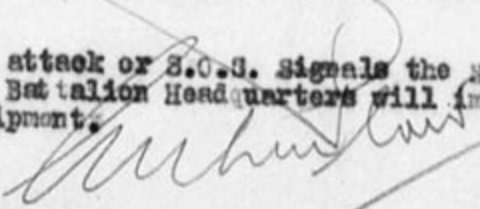
DEFENCE SCHEME

by  
Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix 5  
17

June 6th 1917.

1. Frontage held by the 14th Canadian Battalion extends from the junction with Right Battalion (15th Canadian Battalion) at T.23.b.9.3. to the Northern Boundary 1st Divisional Front (old German Trenchway) at T.16.b.8.0.
2. The area is garrisoned by No 1 Company on the right front with 4 Lewis Guns, No 2 Company on the left front with 4 Lewis Guns, No 3 Company in Right Support and No 4 Company in Left Support, each of these having 4 Lewis Guns.
3. Battalion Headquarters are in MOET FORET QUARRIES at T.22.a.9<sup>4</sup> and the Regimental Aid Post at T.27 a.2.5.
4. The 16th Canadian Battalion are in close support and the 13th Canadian Battalion in Reserve to the 14th and 15th Canadian Battalions.
5. The Battalion Frontage is protected by 6 Batteries of 18 pounders (6 Guns each) and 2 Batteries of 4.5 Howitzers (6 Guns each).
6. In the event of a hostile attack the front line will be held to the last and special attention is directed to the splendid field of fire on the entire frontage for Lewis Gun and Rifle Fire.
7. In the event of a hostile attack S.O.S. signal will be sent by telephone or rocket (one or more red rockets in rapid succession)
8. If any portion of the line is penetrated by the enemy the troops right and left of the gap will form defensive flanks and counter attack immediately against the enemy's flanks and for this purpose or any other reason, if attacked, the support Companies may be called upon for assistance by the front line Companies without losing time by obtaining authority from Battalion Headquarters. The Support Company Commander, if his Company advances, will notify Battalion Headquarters.
9. The principal basis of defence at present is the cross fire of Lewis Guns, the garrison being well distributed to avoid unnecessary casualties.
10. Each Company in the front line will have two wiring parties of at least ten men each with covering parties of the same strength working nightly and the Intelligence Officer will have two strong patrols with Lewis Guns out from darkness until dawn.
11. In the event of hostile attack the two support Companies will immediately send one Officer and two runners to Battalion Headquarters.
12. In the event of hostile attack or S.O.S. signals the support Companies and personnel at Battalion Headquarters will immediately "Stand To" in fighting equipment.

  
Captain and Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.



OPERATION ORDER No. 141  
by  
Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.  
commanding  
14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.

18

Appendix  
6

Reference Map

June 7th, 1917.

1. It is possible that the enemy may at any minute retire from his present line to the DROCOURT-QUEBANT line.
2. The responsibility for detecting the withdrawal and following it up rests with Battalions in the line.  
As soon as there is any sign of the enemy's resistance weakening, strong patrols will at once push out to act as advanced guards. If the enemy has retired, the patrols must act with the greatest vigour and boldness to regain touch.
3. Should this withdrawal take place, the Brigade will advance in conjunction with Brigades of Divisions on our right and left to secure two distinct lines:
  - (a) The line FRESNOY - ACHEVILLE - MERICOURT
  - (b) The line NEUVIRVIL - BOIS BERNARD - ROUVROY.
4. For the advance made by the 14th Canadian Battalion, the northern boundaries will be as follows:-  
Junction of German tram line and our front line, A.16.b.85:00 to road junction U.7.b.9.6, thence to junction of trenches and road at U.2.b.3.8 - all exclusive to the Brigade.  
and the southern boundaries:-  
T.22.b.75.50 - T.23.central - T.23.b.9.3, junction of Battalions in front line - road junction T.24.b.95:85 - trench junction U.14.b.1.1. - U.15.a.5.6, a point on the German tramway.
5. On this Battalion's left, the line is garrisoned by a Battalion of the 3rd Canadian Division and on our right by the 15th Canadian Battalion.
6. The advance will be by bounds from one line of tactical features to another, each line so gained being consolidated before the advance to the next line is resumed - the consolidation being covered by strong reconnoitring patrols and Lewis Gun posts.
7. The southern boundaries of Nos. 2 and 4 Companies and northern boundaries of Nos. 1 and 3 Companies will be a line drawn from A.17.d.6.3½ to A.18.d.0.9 to U.13.b.3.4½ to U.8.b.8.2.
8. The first bound to be taken will be to the FRESNOY - ACHEVILLE - MERICOURT line where the Battalion line to be held and consolidated will run:-  
From U.13.c.10.3½ along the MONTREAL road north of ACHEVILLE to the point at which the tramway crosses this road at T.12.c.40:35.
9. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will advance behind Nos. 3 and 4 and will dig in No. 1 Co. in support of No. 4 Company on the right, and No. 2 Company in support to No. 3 Company on the left on a line north of ACHEVILLE approximately 150 yards in rear of Nos. 3 and 4 Companies. Advanced posts of No. 3 Coy. will endeavour to establish themselves in the communication trench running east and west through U.13.a. and b., and No. 4 Coy. in the trench at U.7.d. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will not advance until the signal by lights is given them as laid down in paragraph 13.

10. The second bound made will be to the NEUVERSUIL-BOIS BERNARD-FOUVERCY-BERTRICOURT FARM line and will be carried out by the Battalions in Support and Reserve.

19

11. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING AND ADVANCE

(1) All ground so gained by patrols will be made good by supporting bodies (Platoons and Companies) moving forward by successive bounds from one definite tactical point to the next, the advance of each body being covered by Rifle and Lewis Gun Fire of those next in rear, and also by fire from any troops who have established themselves in front.

(2) The line thus reached by advanced troops will in the first instance be held as our outpost line, the line of resistance being the previous front line.

(3) As soon as the new outpost line can be adequately supported by Artillery, it will be consolidated as the new line of resistance. Until this is the case, outposts if heavily attacked will fall back on the old line.

12. Method of advance will be as follows:-

The reconnoitring patrols having reported that the enemy's line has been evacuated, the Support Companies to the Battalions in the line, covered by protective patrols, will move forward in skirmishing order.

The distance between the lines of platoons should not be less than 200 yards.

The Companies garrisoning our Front Line will "stand to" in order to support the advancing platoons in the event of necessity.

When the advancing troops have reached the line of the first bound, they will signal back by firing coloured Very Lights and the Companies holding our front line will then advance in skirmishing order in two waves, 100 yards apart.

13. Machine Guns

The G.C. Machine Gun Company will earmark two groups of Guns to report to the G.C. Right and Left Line Battalions as an additional support. The remainder of the guns (8) will form part of the Reserve Troops under the G.C.C.

14. TRENCH MORTARS

The G.C. Light Trench Mortar Battery will earmark two guns to each of the G.C. Right and Left Line Battalions as an additional support.

15. ACTION OF THE ARTILLERY.

(a) Divisional Artillery

1. Protective barrages to protect the ground in front of the first bound can be laid down from present battery positions.

2. To form protective barrages in front of the second bound, batteries will move forward to positions which have already been selected.

(b) 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery

1. Each Brigade will move forward its rear 18 pr. Battery as soon as the second bound has been made and the line established, the remaining batteries covering the line gained by the first bound.

2. As soon as these forward batteries are prepared to support the line gained by the second bound, each Brigade will move forward another battery, and as soon as these batteries are in position, the remaining 18 pr. battery in each brigade will move forward.

3. 4.5. Howitzer Batteries will be moved forward by sections, one section moving simultaneously with each 18 pr. Battery of each Brigade.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 142.

20

BY  
Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe D.S.O.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.  
-----000-----

no 8.7

SECRET.

June 10th 1917.

1. The 3rd Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in the forward area tonight.
2. All trenches and areas must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and no equipment left behind. A certificate to be obtained to this effect.
3. All petrol tins, bombs and trench stores will be handed over to relieving Unit and receipt. Vary Pistols will taken out
4. All Defence Schemes, maps, aeroplane photos will be handed over and receipt obtained.
5. On completion of relief Headquarters will notify by the code word PETROS and Units will proceed independently to new support position on the RIDGE.
6. Battalion Headquarters will be situated at THELUS CAVE. at A.6.c.8.7. WILLERVAL SHEET.
7. No. 1 and 2 Companies will be located to THELUS CAVE one platoon of No. 1 Company in Trench close by and Nos. 3 and 4 Companies will be located in dug-outs near the CAVE.
8. Guides from the 14th Battalion Headquarters will meet all Units at the Cave and direct them to their positions.
9. All receipts for trench stores, documents and stationery etc. will be handed into Bn. Headquarters at 12.00 noon the 11th June.
10. All ranks are to be warned that the position is in a support position and no one is allowed to leave same.
11. Lewis Guns will be carried out by the Gunners.
12. One Limber will report at Retion Dump at 11.20 p.m. and company Commanders can send effects out on same.

(Sgd) Arthur Plow,  
Captain & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



## OPERATION ORDER NO. 143.

BY

MAJOR A.T. ROWELL A/O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.SECRET.

RELIEF. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 10th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 17/18th June at a time to be stated by the O.C. 10th Cdn. Bn.

MOVEMENT On completion of relief which will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by runner. Companies and details will move off independently by platoons with 5 minute intervals and proceed to the SAW MILL on the MONT ST ELOY ROAD where guides from Battalion rear will direct them to WINNIPEG HUTS.

RATIONS None to be delivered on June 17th 1917.

WORKING PARTIES Unloading platoon of No. 4 Company will work as usual and dugout shifts of No. 2 Company will stop work at 6.00 p.m. all other working parties for night of 17/18th June are cancelled.

DEFENCE SCHEMES.

All defence schemes, maps and other documents will be handed in to the Adjt. by 12.00 noon June 17th.

STORES All Trench Stores and tools will be brought to Battalion Headquarters by 6.00 p.m. where the R.S.M. will see them neatly piled to hand over the incoming R.S.M.

SANITATION

New fly-proof latrines must be erected before relief must be made on June 17th to hand over the area in the cleanest possible condition. No tins or refuse must be left unburied and sanitary certificates must be obtained from incoming units to be handed in to the Adjt by 12.00 noon June 18th.

TRANSPORT

Transport to convey canteen stores and H.Q. baggage and Medical cart will be at water tanks at A.L.L.B.20.90. by 9.00 p.m.

Chargers. Officer's chargers for O.C. Adjt, M.O. and 4 Companies/Commanders will be in at A.L.L.B.20.90. by 10.00 p.m. unless otherwise ordered.

TEA Tea will be served on arrival at WINNIPEG HUTS.

GUIDES. Guides for the 10th Canadian Battalion will be furnished by Company and Headquarters. Numbers, rendezvous and time to be notified later. at request of the O.C. 10th Canadian Battalion.

(SGD) J.W. Maynard, Lieut.  
A/Adjt, 14th Canadian Battalion.





Operation Orderx No. 144,  
by  
Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D. S. O.,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battn.,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

22

no 9

June 25th, 1917.

1.  
Move.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will move from the Reserve Camp to the Ridge Line to-night. Units will leave present camp promptly at the under-mentioned times,-

No. 1 Company .....	7.00 p.m.
2 .....	7.20 p.m.
3 .....	7.40 p.m.
4 .....	8.00 p.m.
H.Qs. and All Details .....	8.20 p.m.

5 minute intervals will be maintained between each Platoon.

2.  
Battalion H.Qs.

Battalion Headquarters will be established in THEBUS CAVE and Units will occupy same positions as those occupied before moving into reserve.

3.  
Company Officers:

Four Officers per Company will proceed to new position. The remainder of Company Officers will remain at Transport Lines.

4.  
Valises - O.R.

Valises of all O. R. will be collected by Quartermaster Sergeants at 4.00 p.m.

5.  
Haversacks, etc.

Haversacks will be worn on the back when proceeding to Ridge Line; steel helmets to be worn, and no Service Caps to be taken from present Camp.

6.  
Bombs.

All Unit Commanders will draw from Lieut. Owen to-day sufficient bombs to equip each man with two, and will take necessary precautions to prevent carelessness in the handling of same.

7.  
Officers' Baggage:

Officers' baggage will be collected by Transport at 4.00 p.m.

8.  
Water Tins:

100 Water Tins will be delivered at Battalion H.Qs. THEBUS CAVE to-night by the Transport Officer.

9.  
Field Kitchens.

Field Kitchens will be removed from present Camp at 5.30 p.m.

10.  
Cleaning-up  
Party:

The draft of 40 O.R., which arrived yesterday will not proceed to the Trenches, but remain out for training. They will "Fall In" at Orderly Room at 7.00 p.m. tonight to act as a final cleaning-up party for the Camp. This does not, however, relieve the outgoing units from seeing that their area is left in a clean and sanitary condition.

11.  
Disposition:

Upon arrival in new position Unit Commanders will report to Battalion H.Q.s. in writing, giving disposition.

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 145.

24

BY  
MAJOR A.T. POWELL,  
A/C. 14th CANADIAN BATTALION  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

No. 10

- 
1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 5th Canadian Battalion in the Support position with Battalion Headquarters and Regimental Aid Post at approximately T.27d.20.70.
  2. Guides are at present at FANNESLEY but will be allotted (1 Per Platoon) before relief.
  3. Each Company and Detail will relieve the same Company or Detail of the 5th Canadian Battalion and will proceed independently by Platoons at 5 Minute intervals commencing as follows,-  

No. 1 Company-	10.00 p.m.
No. 2       "	- 10.20 p.m.
No. 3       "	10.40 p.m.
No. 4       "	- 11.00 p.m.
Details-----	11.20 p.m.
Headquarters--	11.30 p.m.
  4. All cooking in forward area will be done by "Tommy Cookers" or candles and cooking utensils will be loaded on Limbers near Battalion Headquarters to be sent to POODLE BEAR.
  5. Rations and one filled water cart will arrive near the LONE TREE at 1.00 a.m. 27.6.17.
  6. Company and Detail Commanders will see that their respective ~~XXXX~~ areas are left in the cleanest possible condition.
  7. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by Code "No. 14".

(Sgd) G. Hiam,  
Lieutenant,  
Acting Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion,

No. 11.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
June 27th 1917.

DISPOSITION REPORT.

14th Canadian Battalion....Royal Montreal Regiment.  
-----

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.R.</u>	<u>Map Location.</u>
Headquarters	3	20	T.27.d20.60.
Intelligence	1	20	-do-
Communication	1	31	-do-
Medical	1	2	-do-
No. 1 Company	4	119	CANADA TRENCH, T.28.b.70.90. to T.28.b.80.00.
No. 2 Company	4	115	HODSON TRENCH, T.28.b.20.60; to T.28.b.50.90.
No. 3 Company	4	112	CANADA TRENCH, T.20.b.40.50. to T.21.e. 40.30;
No. 4 Company	4	119	300 yards west of CANADA TRENCH, T.21.d.05.90 to T.21.d.8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

(SgDO Major A.T. Powell  
Commanding 14th Cdn. Bn., R.M.R.



WAR DIARY

4th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,

From 1st to 31st July, 1917.

Volume 29-7

Diary Text

8 Pages

Appendix Ito 5

Orders issued by 4th Cdn. Bn. 1st Cdn.  
Divsn. dated 1-7-17 to 26-7-17.



14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN  
INFANTRY  
BATTALION

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 1.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JULY, 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT	July 1st.		<p>Weather, cloudy and rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion is in Brigade Support with the same dispositions as on June 30th. Day passed quietly. Working parties were supplied to the 182nd tunnelling Company for constructing deep dugouts in Support area- 10.30 p.m. to 2.30 a.m.- 3 Officers and 165 other ranks. A working Party of 2 Officers and 150 other ranks were also supplied for work on deepening and widening CANADA and HUDSON trenches from 10.30 p.m. to 2.30 a.m. No Casualties. All guns on Divisional front fired a salvo at 12 noon to celebrate Dominion Day.</p>	2
-do-	July 2nd.		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>Battalion in Brigade Support. Day passed quietly. Some working parties were supplied as on July 1st. No Casualties.</p>	2
-do-	July 3rd.		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>Battalion in Brigade Support. Day was quiet. Usual working parties for the position supplied at night.</p>	2
-do-	July 4th.		<p>Weather, cloudy and cool.</p> <p>The Battalion was in Brigade Support until 10.15 p.m. The day as usual passed quietly. Starting at 10.15 p.m. the Battalion moved forward to, relieve the 16th Canadian Battalion and 2 Companies of the 15th Canadian Battalion in the southern Sector of the Divisional Front Line. There was some hostile shelling of the approaches during the relief but relief was completed by 11.45 p.m. without any casualties. The Trench Strength is 23 Officers and 707 other ranks. For full particulars of dispositions, etc, see defence scheme (Appendix 2) The night passed very quietly. Two patrols went out but saw no signs of the enemy, there not even being any sniping or machine gun fire.</p>	2

Appendices  
Nos. 1 + 2

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

JULY, 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	July 5th.		<p>Fine and cool.</p> <p>The day passed quietly until about 5.00 p.m. when a new enemy heavy Trench Mortar opened up for the first time on this Sector. He bombarded our front line and wire from about 5.00 to 5.30 and from 7.10 to 7.30 getting several direct hits on the front line trench. One Lewis Gun was buried and six men wounded. Our heavy artillery retaliated with the result that the Trench Mortar was silent during the night. A Patrol of M.H.C.Os. and 6 men patrolled the entire Battalion front from 11.00 p.m. to 3.30 a.m. without finding and trace of the enemy. The night passed very quietly. Both front line Companies had parties out wiring their fronts during the hours of darkness.</p>	
-do-	July 6th.		<p>Day fine and warm.</p> <p>The Battalion is in the front line ACHVILLE SECTOR, occupying Southern sub-sector of the Divisional front. The 1st Battalion Royal West Kents is on the Southern flank and the 3rd Canadian Battalion is holding the Line on the immediate North. The situation throughout the day was quiet, except for the enemy Heavy Trench Mortar activity from 6.30 a.m. to 7.30 a.m. and from 5.30 p.m. to 6.30 p.m. About 55 minenwerfers landed on a Sector of about 100 yards of the front line trench, they landed in the barb-wire, in the trench or very close to it. The enemy also registered with 4.9s and 5.1s. It seems probable that the enemy contemplated a raid on our trench at this point. Both front line Companies had wiring parties out at night repairing the gaps in the wire. Support Companies supplied parties for improvement work in the trenches. Casualties 1 Killed and 3 wounded.</p>	
-do-	July 7th.		<p>Day fine and warm.</p> <p>The Battalion is in the front line. At about 1.25 a.m. the enemy opened up with minenwerfers, light Trench Mortars, 4.1s and shrapnel putting up a barrage on our front line and supports for about ten minutes. It then settled into a box barrage and about 40 of the enemy, as near as could be estimated, were seen advancing towards our trench at T.240.5.8. the target of their heavy trench mortars. A strong cross-fire by Lewis Guns was opened up by our crews sweeping the approaches to this point, and two green flares were sent up for the artillery to place a barrage on No Man's Land. This was complied with promptly. The German party was seen to waver and then loud shouting was heard for some minutes, which was thought to be their leaders trying to rally the party. It never got within bombing range of our trenches.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. And the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3

(Erase heading not required.)

JULY, 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	July 7th. (Ct'd)		Our artillery retaliated until 2.23 a.m. when the order was given to cease fire. Intermittent bursts at five minute intervals were kept up to 2.45 a.m. by three batteries. The remainder of the night passed quietly. A patrol of 2 H.C.Os. and 8 men left our front line at 11.15 p.m. July 6th and patrolled the front until 3.00 a.m. except during the time it was forced to take cover from our own artillery. No enemy patrols were met. The remainder of the day passed quietly except for intermittent hostile shelling 4.1s, 7.7. and 5.9s by the enemy. Casualties for the day were 1 Killed and 6 wounded.	4
-do-	July 8th		Weather rainy in the morning clearing in the afternoon. Situation was very quiet for whole of 24 hours, the enemy's activity consisting of a few light shrapnel shells over the right front line Company. A patrol of 2 H.C.Os. and 6 men left our trench at 11.00 p.m. July 7th at T.24.d.10.10. and proceeded in an easterly direction to T.24.d.50.20. The enemy had a large working party out at approximately T.24.d.9.7. The patrol heard a movement on their left and a party of 5 Huns was seen. A bomb was thrown at the party and it was dispersed. Intermittent bursts by our own artillery were placed on the locality of the working party. The patrol remained out until 4.15 a.m. Wiring parties were out on both front line Companies frontages and the usual programme of deepening and improving trenches was carried out by the Support Companies. No. 1 Company supplied the usual covering party of one platoon for work carried by the Brigade in digging and advanced line trench about 100 yards in front of the left half of our left Company. Casualties 2 Wounded.	
-do-	July 9th		Cloudy and cool. Battalion in front line ACHEVILLE sector on Southern half of Divisional front. 3rd Canadian Battalion on North flank and 1st Royal West Kent's on South. A Patrol of 1 Officer and 10 other ranks started to leave our trench about midnight at T.24.d.15.50. The enemy shortly after started to throw rifle grenades and a all T.Ms. on our trench at T.24.d.16.30. the Patrol had then to be withdrawn so as to give the Company "standing to" in the trench a field fire. The day passed quietly until about 5.00 p.m. when the enemy shelled WIMPIE ROAD for about ten minutes with shrapnel and 4.1s. No. 1 Company stationed in that vicinity suffered casualties of 2 Killed and 4 Wounded. About 11.0 p.m. one of our Bombing Posts at approximately T.24.d.15.30. reported seeing a party of 6 men approaching our wire. Two bombs were thrown and the party was dispersed.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 4

(Erase heading not required.)

JULY, 1917

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	July 9th (Ctd)		Captain E. COWEN O.C. No. 4 Company was badly wounded about 10.30 p.m. with a bullet through the lung. The usual working, wiring and covering parties were sent out. total casualties for the day was 2 killed and 7 wounded.	5 JA
-do-	July 10th		Weather fine and cool. Battalion in front line ASHEVILLE SECTOR. The day passed very quietly, the usual wiring and working programme was carried out. A Patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 8 men was out in front of the left Company at night but encountered no hostile patrols or saw any enemy working parties.	JA
-do-	July 11th		The day passed very quietly. Covering Party was supplied at night for working party from the 13th Canadian Battalion digging advanced trench in front of the present front line. The usual wiring and working parties were supplied by the Companies to improve the trenches and defences. Advanced parties of 1 Officer and 4 N.C.Os. of the forthcoming relieving Battalions arrived after dark to remain with the Battalion and become familiar with the trenches. Casualties 1 O.R. wounded.	JA
-do-	July 12th		Weather fine and warm. Battalion front line. Day passed quietly. Patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 6 men patrolled front from 10.30 p.m. to midnight without encountering any enemy patrols. Flare lights were sent up from the German front line for the first time since the Battalion came to this position. Shortly before midnight the 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by two Imperial Battalions 12th Battalion Yorks and Lancs. Relieved Nos. 1 and 3 Companies in the right front line and support positions respectively and the 13th Battalion Yorks and Lancs. relieved No. 2 and 4 Companies in the left front line and support positions respectively. The relief was carried out without any interruption and was complete at 2.22 a.m. July 13th. casualties Nil.	JA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

A G E 5 .

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

J U L Y . 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT	July 13th		When relief was completed the Battalion moved to the PAYNESLEY AREA in support where it remained until 3.30 p.m. At 3.30 p.m. it moved to the reserve camp at FRASER CAMP as per Operation Order No. 148. Twelve Officers of the Battalion went to the funeral of the Captain E/ Cowan at BARLIN at 2.30 p.m. Captain Cowan died at No. 6 Casualty Clearing on July 12th as result of a bullet wound in the lung received on July 10th. No Casualties.	6 Appendix 2a
DIVISIONAL RESERVE	July 14th		Battalion in Reserve at FRASER CAMP until 6.00 p.m. Muster Parade was held for the entire Battalion and Nos. 3 and 4 Companies had bathing per de to Baths at MONT ST ELOY. The Battalion started on the first stage on its march to the new area at 6.00 p.m. arriving at GAUCHIN LE GAL at about 9.00 p.m. where it went into billets- See Operation Order No. 149.	Appendix No. 3
GAUCHIN LE GAL	July 15th		Battalion in GAUCHIN LE GAL on route to the new area. Roman Catholic and protestant Church Parades were held in the morning and Kit Inspection held in the afternoon.	
BRAQUEMONT. -do-	July 16th		Battalion at GAUCHIN LE GAL. Squad and platoon drill in the morning, Issue of Kit- deficiencies on the afternoon.	
BRAQUEMONT. -do-	July 17th		Battalion marched to from GAUCHIN LE GAL to BRAQUEMONT starting at 6.00 a.m. and arriving at BRAQUEMONT at 11.30 a.m. See Operation Order No. 150.	Appendix No. 4
-do-	July 18th		Battalion in reserve at BRAQUEMONT. Each Company paraded separately in the morning from 8.30 a.m. to 11.00 a.m. and carried on Training in Physical drill, Bayonet Fighting, Squad Platoon and Company drill.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 6

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

J U L Y, 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE BRAQUEMONT.	July 19th		Fine and cool. Battalion carried on training in morning having Physical drill, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet practice, Arm drill. Lecture on Discipline and Platoon in attack; Section, Platoon and Company drill. 8.00 a.m. to 12 noon.	ex
-do-	July 20th		Weather fair. The Battalion carried out training as follows, - Physical Training, one Company in Rifle Grenade and Bombing work under the Bombing Officer. Machine Gunners trained under Lewis Gun Officer. Gas Helmet Drill. Platoon and Company drill and platoon in attack. In the afternoon the 14th Canadian Battalion paraded in full marching order at 8.00 p.m. for the purpose of a march past <del>a square</del> by order of G.H.Q. in order that moving pictures of the Battalion could be made.	ex
-do-	July 21st		Fair and warm. Training carried out as follows, - Physical Training, Rifle Grenade and Bombing work. Lewis Gun Training. Bayonet Fighting. Charger Loading. Lecture on History of the Regiment. Paying of Compliments and March Discipline. Arm drill and Section, Platoon and Company drill.	ex
-do-	July 22nd		Weather fine and warm. The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from BRAQUEMONT to RUITZ. (See C.O. No. 151) Passing through the towns of NOEMMERS MINES, BARLIN and arriving at RUITZ at 12.30 p.m.	ex
RUITZ	July 23rd		Fine and cool. Training as follows, - Physical drill. Bombing work. Lewis Gun work. Arm drill. Gas helmet inspection; Lecture on cleanliness of dress and body. Section, Platoon and company drill including fifteen minutes practice in saluting.	ex
-do-	July 24th		Fair and warm. Nos. 1, 2 Companies and the Details were bathed in the morning while the remainder of the Battalion carried on training as on July 23rd. In the afternoon remainder of Companies were bathed.	ex

appendix  
No. 5

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 7

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

JULY 1917.

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RUITZ	July 25th		Fair and warm. Remainder of the Battalion were bathed today. The Baths are at HOUGHIN. Training for those who were not on Bath Parade was carried out as follows, - Physical Drill. Rifle Grenade and Bombing work. Lecture on Lewis Gun by Machine Gun Sergeant to all Lewis Gunners. Wiring. Gas Helmet drill. Platoon and Company drill and Arm drill. Platoon in attack.	8 gt
-do-	July 26th		Fine day. Training for the Battalion was carried out in the morning it being the same as July 25th with a Lecture on the forth coming operations to all ranks so as to give them a fair idea of our plan of operation.	gt
-do-	July 27th		Fine day. Battalion in Brigade Battle Practice. (See Operation Order No. 152). Number of men on this parade (With Officers) totalled 2505-	gt
-do-	July 28th		Fine and Warm Battalion in Divisional Reserve at Ruitz. Party of 2 Officers and 89 O.R. including entire Intelligence Section, went to Brigade School at HAILLICOURT for impending operations. These represent most of the "specialists" to be left out. Training was carried out by Battalion from 8 a.m. to 12 Noon in Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill and platoon in attack. Signallers trained under Signalling Officer and Lewis Gun crews under Lewis Gun Sergeant.	gt
-do-	July 29th		Raining Battalion in Divisional Reserve at RUITZ. Roman Catholic Service was held in the church and Protestant Service in the Y.M.C.A. Tent. No 25933 Sergeant Campbell of No 3 Company was presented with his Military Medal Ribbon. He was awarded this medal for conspicuous bravery near VIMY on June 27th when he handled a carrying party caught by an enemy barrage with great coolness and gallantry.	gt



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8

(Erase heading not required.)

JULY 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RUITZ	July 30th		Cloudy and cool. Battalion had training in Physical Drill, Arm Drill, section, platoon and company Drill in the morning.	9 <i>SK</i>
-do-	July	31st	Weather Fair. Battalion had Physical Drill from 8 a.m. to 8.30 a.m. and at 10 a.m. commanding officer's inspection followed by a route march.	<i>SK</i>
<p><i>Saw W. Louis -</i>            Lieut Colonel,            Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>				

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

JULY 1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 5.

FALSE DOCKET



SECRET

OPERATION ORDER No. 146

BY  
MAJOR ALAN T. POWELL  
A/C.O. 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION  
(ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT)

*Appendix  
No. 1*

July 1st, 1917

REFERENCE MAP 36.033.W

RELIEF

On the night of the 3/4th July, 1917, No. 3 Company of the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will be relieved by one Company of the 3rd Canadian Battalion and will then proceed to relieve one Company of the 8th Canadian Battalion at present in C.P.R. Trench between Battalion Headquarters and the MONT ROBERT-LONE TREE ROAD.

The portion of No. 4 Company 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) which is at present north of NEW BRUNSWICK ROAD will find accommodation in their own Company area south of same road with the exception of Company Headquarters which will remain as at present for one day. Battalion Headquarters and all Companies and Details except as above mentioned will be unaffected on the night of July 3/4th.

On the night of 4/5th July, the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will relieve the right front line and Support Companies of the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) and also the whole of the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish).

DISPOSITION

OFFICER  
SERGEANT

On the morning of July 5th, the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will be disposed as follows:-

No. 4 Company from front line ACHVILLE ROAD in T.17.d. to front line approximately T.24.e.50.80., i.e., the centre of the present left Company, 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish)

No. 3 Company from front line at approximately T.24.e.50.80 to Southern Divisional Boundary at approximately T.30.a.75.30.

No. 2 Company left Support, MONTREAL Trench in T.13.a.g

No. 1 Company Right Support in WINNING ROAD, T.21.d.f and T.29.b.f

GUIDES

On the night of July 2nd No. 3 Company will send one Officer and one C.R. per platoon to Brigade Headquarters, THOMAS CAVE to receive further orders with reference to bringing in one Company of the 3rd Canadian Battalion on the night of July 3/4th.

The above guides must carry 24 hours rations.

No guides will be requested from the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.). The 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) will please furnish the following guides:-

(A) One Officer and one C.R. Platoon to meet our No. 3 Company at their Ration Dump in BASKATCHISMAN Road at approximately T.29.a.25.25 and guide them to relieve their right front line Company and the Southern half of the their Left Front Line Company, i.e., the incoming Company will occupy the front line from approximately T.24.e.50.80 to its junction with the Southern Divisional Boundary at approximately T.30.a.75.30.

(B) One Officer and one C.R. per platoon to meet our No. 1 Company at the above rendezvous and guide them to relieve their Support Company at present in the WINNING ROAD.

(C) One C.R. for Communication Section and one C.R. for Battalion Headquarters, at the above rendezvous as guides to Battalion Headquarters.

NOTE: Above guides will please meet RENDEZVOUS at 11.00 p.m. July 4th 1917.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 146:  
Continued:

LEWIS GUNS

Each front line Company will have 8 Lewis Guns for the tour. To accomplish this O.C. No. 1 Company will despatch 4 Lewis Guns with a crew of 3 to each gun to report to O.C. No. 5 Company at his present Headquarters as after dark as possible on the night of July 4th. Also O.C. No. 28 Company will despatch to O.C. No. 4 Company exactly the same as above. Guns and personnel will be attached to O.C. Companies respective front line Companies for the tour for rations and discipline by the O.C. respective Support Companies will see that each crew of 3 which he has supplied to the front line Company is relieved by an equal personnel every night or second night as arranged between Company Headquarters Commanders.

These Lewis Gun Reliefs must on no account be made before a darkness sets in.

RATIONS

Rations and water will be brought up to new RATION DUMP in SANKATOHENWAH Road at approximately 7.30 a.m. on the morning of July 5th at 1.30 a.m. and subsequently as arranged between O.C. and Q.M.S.

The Transport Officer or Quartermaster will accompany the rations of the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) to above New Dump on the night of July 1/2nd for reconnaissance.

EQUIPMENT

Equipment will be the same as when Battalion entered present area.

TRENCH STORES

All documents, maps, etc., handed over and receipt taken also certificate for sanitary condition of the Trenches. Before relief O.C. 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) will please 4 Officers or Senior N.C.O.s. to Battalion Headquarters for the purpose of taking over Trench stores and documents before this Battalion moves. One of the 4 from the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) is for Battalion Headquarters and the one from the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) is for C.P.R. Trench.

As the Company of the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) now in SANKATOHENWAH Road will not be relieved by this Battalion arrangements will please be made to have all Trench stores from the area handed over to our O.C. Company with Trench stores in WIRIPUS ROAD.

The 14th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) will send one Officer or Senior N.C.O. and Battalion Headquarters to each area to be relieved to take over documents, stores etc., before dark on July 4th.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

Headquarters Medical Section and Dressing station will remain at Battalion Headquarters 7.30 a.m. 20.60.

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS

Battalion Headquarters will be located at approximately 7.30 a.m. 20.60.

PETROL TINS

Before relief commences each Company and detail will send their empty petrol tins to the R.S.M. at Battalion Headquarters.

Arrangements have been made with O.C. 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) to hand over 100 empty tins here and accept 100 tins at their Battalion Headquarters in exchange.

CODE WORD

The completion of relief will be reported by each Company and thence to Brigade Headquarters by Code Word DEWAR.

TIME

Relief of all Companies and Details will commence as seen after dark as possible but not before.

Lieut SA/Asjt.  
14th Canadian Batta





Provisional Defence Scheme  
by  
Major Alan T. Powell,  
Commanding, 14th. Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment

*Appendix*  
*No. 2* 10

July 6th. 1917.

General Idea.

The disposition of the 1st Canadian Division is now as follows:-

1 Brigade	ACHEVILLE Section.
1 Brigade	MERRICOURT Section.
1 Brigade	In Reserve.

Each Brigade in the line have one Battalion in Front Line; one Battalion in Red Line, one Battalion in Brown Line and one Battalion in Ridge Line.

The 14th. Battalion ( R.M.R. ) at present occupy the ACHEVILLE Section and are the Battalion in the front line.

Boundaries- ACHEVILLE Section (Sec. C.168 (3rd C.I.B.))

(a) North

U.15.a.20.30.- T.17.d.80.80.- along road inclusive to Left Brigade) - T.22.b.00.40.-T.22.a.50.10- T.21.b.85.15.- T.21.d.20.85. CANADA Trench) -T.20.c.40.65 (Merricourt Road)-T.25.b.00.40.- along FLING Trench (Common to both Brigades) to S.30.b.70.10.- S.30.b.50.40.- along the road to S.9.d.70.20.- A.4.a.00.60.

(b) South

U.22.c.00.70 - U.19.d.40.60.- U.25.a.30.60.- T.30.a.40.80.30.85 (from present front line) T.29.b.20.05.- T.28.d.90.75.- T.28.d.60.85. B.2.b.25.70.- A.1.a.6.30.07.- F.9.d.05.00.- along road (exclusive) to F.8.d.20.00.- F.8.d.20.60.- along road (exclusive) to W.30.d.90.10.-W.30.b.90.35. The whole being Canadian Corps Southern boundary.

Location (Approximate)

Battalion Headquarters - T.29.b.45.30.  
Ration Dump - T.29.a.25.25.  
Advance Brigade Dump - T.28.a.40.20.  
Regimental Aid Post - T.27.d.20.60.

Company Dispositions.

Left (Front Line ) Company

Company holds USBEU Trench from the junction with ACHEVILLE Road in T.13.d. to its junction with NOVA SCOTIA Trench Thence NOVA SCOTIA Trench to approximately T.24.c.50.80.

The frontage is held with 4 Platoons and 4 Lewis Guns, plus 12 O.R. and 4 Lewis Guns from Support company making a Trench strength of 167 all ranks.

Company Headquarters are at approximately T.23.b.90.60.

Right Front Line Company

Company holds NOVA SCOTIA Trench from T.24.c.50.80. to its inter-section with Southern Corps Boundary at approximately T.30.d.15.

This frontage is held with 4 Platoons and 4 Lewis Guns plus 12 O.R. and 4 Lewis Guns from right Support Company making a Trench strength of 161 all ranks.

Company Headquarters are at approximately T.24.c.80.45.

(Head of BRANDON Trench)

Left Support Company

3 Platoons plus Company Headquarters MONTREAL TRENCH and 1 Platoon in NEW BRUNSWICK TRENCH

The Company has been weakened by 4 Lewis Guns and 12 Lewis Gunners furnished to Front Line Company, 20 above Lewis Gun personnel in Front Line is relieved every 48 hours.

One borrowed Lewis Gun is kept in MONTREAL TRENCH for defensive purposes, only.

Company Headquarters at approximately T.25.a.80.30.

Right Support Company

Three and one half platoons in WINNIPEG TRENCH, Company Headquarters and one half Platoon in BRANDON TRENCH

This Company has been weakened by 4 Lewis Guns and 12 Lewis Gunners furnished to front line Company as above. Lewis Gun personnel in front line is relieved every 48 hours. One borrowed Lewis Gun is kept in BRANDON Trench for defensive purposes only

Company Headquarters, or at



DEFENCE SCHEMES continued.

Company Headquarters are at approximately T.24.c.15.30.

Defence

The front line is the first and main resistance line of the ACHEVILLE Section and if attacked or bombarded must be held to the last. If any part of the line is entered immediate local counter attacks must be launched by the troops right or left of Breach and if that fails blocks must be put in and manned at the points in trench between the enemy and the garrison.

Both Support Companies must hold themselves in readiness to assist by a slightly more deliberately arranged counter attack on any part of the Battalion frontage.

Support Companies will also be used to reinforce front line companies through C.C. when practicable.

Any counter attack subsequent to those above mentioned would be organised in the Red Line by Battalion holding same and would be launched on orders of the C.C.C. having artillery co-operation.

The front line system is virtually held with a series of posts covered by the cross-fire, whenever possible of 16 Lewis Guns.

S.O.S.

At present the S.O.S. Signal is three consecutive red rockets.

Artillery.

4th Brigade C.P.A., each Brigade including one 4.5 Howitzer Battery. There is also some heavy artillery subject to call through L.C. at Brigade Headquarters.

The barrage line is as follows:-

T.17.d.90.70. to T.24.a.35.70. T.24.d.60.60 to ~~T.24.d.60.60~~  
to T.30.b.50.50. (As per Brigade Major's letter 30.6.17, referred to C.C.167

Artillery Instructions No.99 dated 2.7.16 for artillery support in case of small raids is now in force.

Trench Artillery

In the Battalion area there are 3 large T.M. positions. All for defensive action as yet and a fourth to be known as No.4, will be located as under in the very near future.

No. 1 T.M. - T.22/4.c. 70.50.

No. 2 T.M. - T.24.c.55.35.

No. 3 T.M. - T.23.b.85.00.

No. 4 T.M. - T.20.a.20.80.

Headquarters of T.M.C. is in BRANDON Trench near No. 3 Company Headquarters.

BRIGADE MACHINE GUNS.

12 Vickers machine guns are located, for defensive purposes as follows:-

BALDWIN	in T.26.b.
BRISTOL	T.27.b.
BUSHEY	T.22.c.
AYR	T.28.a.
ABERDEEN	T.23.c.
BULLFORD	T.28.b.
BALMORREACH	T.28.b.
BRIGHTON	T.29.c.
AYON	T.29.b.
AMBERLEY	-do-
ANDOVER	-do-
ALDENHOTE	T.24.c.
<u>RATIONS AND WATER.</u>	

Both rations and water are brought to above Ration Dump by limbers preferably after midnight and carried forward by parties supplied by support companies.

Lieut & A/Adjt.

14th Canadian Battalion.

~~SECRET~~

OPERATION ORDER NO. 148

MAJOR ALAN T. POWELL,  
ACTING C.O.C., 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

15  
Appendix  
No. 2

1917 July 12th, 1917.

Reference Map Sheet  
51.c.n.e.

1. In accordance with 3rd Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 1/1, the 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION will march from the PAYNESLEY area to FRASER CAMP on July 13th, 1917.
2. Units will leave present positions at following times:-

No. 1 Company	3.30. p. m.
No. 2 Company	3.40. p. m.
No. 3 Company	3.50. p. m.
No. 4 Company	4.00. p. m.
Headquarters and Details	4.10. p. m.
3. An interval of 200 yards between Companies and 100 yards between Platoons must be maintained.
4. The route to be followed will be the main road through NEWVILLE ST. VAAST, passing LA TARGETTE CROSS ROADS, to the trail at F.O.d.60.30. to F.O.d.60.30. thence by road to F.O.b.6.C. to F.8.b.6.C. thence to FRASER CAMP by trail; Camp situation F.8.a. 7.2.
5. Major B. F. DAVIDSON, M. C., will act as Billeting Officer and have guides meet each unit at the Camp and direct them to their quarters.
6. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition, and, if possible, Certificates in duplicate obtained, for delivery to Adjutant evening of 15th July.
7. Any trench stores, documents, etc., in possession of Unit Commanders, relating to the PAYNESLEY area, will be handed over to incoming unit; if no Officer arrives to take over the position, will be delivered to Adjutant at FRASER CAMP.
8. Transport Officer will arrange for Travelling Kitchens to be removed from PAYNESLEY area at 2.00. p. m., and for two machine gun limbers and one baggage limber to report at Battalion Headquarters at 2.30. p. m.
9. Quartermaster will arrange for meal for Officers and O.R. simultaneously with, or as soon as possible after, the arrival of units at FRASER CAMP. Quartermaster will also have all O. R. Web valises delivered to FRASER CAMP, and the Billeting Officer will distribute same to their owner's quarters and place guard on them.
10. Upon arrival at FRASER CAMP, Unit Commanders will report to Battalion Headquarters the number, if any, of men missing from the march.
11. All personnel now at Brigade School will rejoin their Units at FRASER CAMP on the evening of 13th July, and Quartermaster will regulation issue of rations accordingly.
12. Watches will be synchronized at Battalion Headquarters at 2.30. p. m. on 13th July.

13. No Officer or O. R. is to leave present area in advance of his Unit, unless special permission to do so has been obtained from the Battalion Commander.

14. ACKNOWLEDGE.

*W. H. Shaw*  
Battalion Commander

In accordance with the instructions of the Battalion Commander, the following personnel are to be detailed to the 1st Canadian Battalion, Major and Adjutant, 1st Canadian Battalion.

- No. 1 Company
- No. 2 Company
- No. 3 Company
- No. 4 Company
- Headquarters and 1st Coy.

Note - Deleted. An interval of 200 yards between positions must be maintained.

Issued at 6 a. m. 15th July, by Orderly.

- Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Co.
- Copy No. 2 to No. 2 Co.
- Copy No. 3 to No. 3 Co.
- Copy No. 4 to No. 4 Co.
- Copy No. 5 to Junior Headquarters.
- Copy No. 6 to Transport Officer.
- Copy No. 7 to Quartermaster.
- Copy No. 8 to Billetting Officer.
- Copy No. 9 to 3rd Brigade (for information).
- Copy No. 10 to Officer Commanding.
- Copy No. 11 to Adjutant.
- Copy No. 12 to Regt. Sgt. Major.
- Copy No. 13 to Office file.
- Copies 14 to 18 War Diary.

Transport Officer will arrange for travelling kit to be removed from the Battalion and one package to be sent to the Battalion Headquarters at 2.00 p. m.

Quartermaster will arrange for gear for Officers and O. R. to be removed from the Battalion and one package to be sent to the Battalion Headquarters at 2.00 p. m.

All personnel now at Brigade School will report their Units at BRASS CAMP on the evening of 15th July, and Quartermaster will register issue of ration accordingly.



SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 149

BY  
MAJOR ALAN T. POWELL,  
ACTING O. C. - 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

17.  
Appendix No. 3  
July 14th, 1917.

1. In accordance with 3rd Brigade Operation Order No. 171, the 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION will march from FRASER CAMP to GAUCHIN-LEGAL on July 14th.
2. The Battalion will parade ready to march off at 6 p. m. on the field immediately S.W. of the CAMBLAIN-L'ABEE-MONT ST. ELOY ROAD, facing FRASER CAMP. Details will compose a fifth Company, 1/c Lt. E. A. ADAMS.
3. Dress - as per para. 1 of Standing March Orders.
4. An interval of 200 yards will be maintained between Companies.
5. The route to be followed will be the main road through CAMBLAIN L'ABEE and ESTREE GAUCHIE to GAUCHIN-LEGAL.
6. Lt. B. F. JACKSON and entire Intelligence Section will leave present area at 1 p. m. and carry out the duties of Billetting party and guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts obtained in duplicate to this effect, if possible.
8. Transport and Quartermaster's Stores personnel and equipment will proceed independently to new area at 8.30. a. m. Transport Officer will arrange for Officers Chargers to be on parade ground at 4.50 p. m. and for two G.S. Wagons for Officers kits, Orderly Room effects, cooking utensils, etc., to report at Camp at 3 p. m. Medical cart will report at 2.50. p. m.
9. Evening meal for O. R. will be served at 4 p. m. after which Travelling Kitchens will proceed to new destination.
10. Inspections must be held as per para. 4 of Standing March Orders.
11. Cleaning-up squads will be detailed as per para. 6 of Standing March Orders.
12. Para. 12 of Standing March Orders must be strictly adhered to.
13. Upon arrival at GAUCHIN-LEGAL, Unit Commanders must report numbers and names of men who fell out on the line of march.
14. Quartermaster's Stores and Transport Lines must be left in a thoroughly sanitary condition before those units depart.
15. Accurate marching out states will be rendered to Adjutant not later than 4 p. m.

*Alan Powell*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

*John [unclear]*

Issued at 12.20. a. m. by Orderly  
OPERATION ORDER NO. 141

SECRET

- Copies 1-4 to Companies.
- Copy 5 to J. H. ...
- Copy 6 to ...
- Copy 7 to 3rd Brigade (for information)
- Copy 8 to A.D.M.S.
- Copy 9 to O. C.
- Copy 10 to R.S.M.
- Copy 11 to ...

1. In accordance with 3rd Brigade Operation Order No. 141, the 14th Canadian Battalion will march on July 14th.
2. The Battalion will parade ready to march off at 8 p. m. on the field immediately S.W. of the GAMBAIN-LABRE - MONT ST. BLOIS ROAD, facing FRASER CAMP. Details will compose a fifth company, Lt. E. A. ADAMS.
3. Dress - as per para. 1 of Standing March Orders.
4. An interval of 300 yards will be maintained between Companies.
5. The route to be followed will be the main road through GAMBAIN-LABRE and STRESE CAUCHIN-LEVAL.
6. Lt. E. T. JACKSON and entire Intelligence Section will leave present area at 1 p. m. and carry out the duties of Bluffing party and Guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts obtained in duplicate to this effect, if possible.
8. Transport and Quartermaster's Stores personnel and equipment will proceed independently to new area at 8.30 a. m. Transport Officer will arrange for Officers' Messengers to be on parade ground at 8.30 p. m. and for two G.S. Wagons for Officers' Mess, orderly room effects, cooking utensils, etc. to report at camp at 3 p. m. Medical unit will report at 2.00 p. m.
9. Evening meal for O. R. will be served at 4 p. m. after which Travelling Kitchen will proceed to new location.
10. Inspections must be held as per para. 4 of Standing March Orders.
11. Cleaning-up squads will be detailed as per para. 5 of Standing March Orders.
12. Para. 12 of Standing March Orders must be strictly adhered to.
13. Upon arrival at CAUCHIN-LEVAL, Unit Commanders must report numbers and names of men who fall upon the line of march.
14. Quartermaster's Stores and Transport lines must be left in a thoroughly sanitary condition before these units depart. Accounts reporting out states will be reported to Adjutant not later than 4 p. m.

Major and Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion

*John ...*



Capt #11

19

Ref Line Sheet

OPERATION ORDER No 150

Appendix No. 4

by

Lieut Colonel Gault, McCombe, D.S.O.,  
Commanding,

14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field,  
July 16th 1917.

1. In accordance with 3rd Brigade Operation Order No 13, the 14th CANADIAN BATTALION will march from GAUCHIN LEGAL to BREQUEMONT on July 17th.
2. The Battalion will parade ready to march off at 8 a.m. sharp in column of route, head of column at forks in road above letter "A" in CHAU. Details will compose No 5 Company in charge of Lieut E.A. ADAMS at head of column.
3. After the Battalion moves off an interval of 200 yards will be maintained between Companies.
4. The route to be followed will be to FRESNICOURT to VENDREL past FOSSE No 9 to MERSIN by road leading under "N" in GAVION to BREQUEMONT.
5. Lieut B.T. JACKSON and Intelligence Section will leave present area at 8 a.m. to act as Billeting Party and guides.
6. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts obtained in duplicate and also certificates that no damage has resulted from Units' occupation.
7. Transport and Q.M. Stores personnel and equipment will proceed independently to new area at 7 a.m.
8. Transport Officer will arrange for Officers' Chargers to be at Billets at 7.45 a.m. and for 2 G.S. Wagons for Officers' Kits Orderly Room effects, Cooking Utensils etc., to collect these articles to be at Billets not later than 7.15 a.m.. The Medical Cart will follow in rear of Battalion.
9. Field Kitchens will move with G.S. Wagons.
10. Q.M. Stores and Transport Lines must be left in a thoroughly sanitary condition before those Units depart.
11. Upon arrival at BREQUEMONT, Unit Commanders will report numbers and names of men who fall out on the line of march.
12. All Standing March Orders will be strictly adhered to and particular attention is again directed to Paras. 1, 4, 6, 11, 12, and 18.
13. puttees must be worn in Infantry Fashion only and no Hose Tops, Stockings or Socks are to be visible.
14. All Officers not mounted must carry packs with the exception of the 2nd in Command of each Company. No walking Canes, sticks, riding crops are to be carried by any Officer.

*[Handwritten Signature]*

Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 3/11/43

Issued at ..... by Orderly

- Copies Nos 1 to 4 to Companies
- Copy No 5 to Details Officers
- Copy No 6 to Quartermaster and Transport Officer
- Copy No 7 to Regimental Sergeant-Major
- Copy No 8 to Officer Commanding
- Copy No 9 to Adjutant
- Copy No 10 to 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (for information)
- Copies Nos 11, 12, and 13 to War Diary.

1. In accordance with the British Operation Order No. 13, the 14th Canadian Battalion will march from GAGUIN ROAD to BRUSHWOOD on 11th 1943.
2. The Battalion will march ready to march off at 8 a.m. sharp in column of route, headed column at GAGUIN in road above letter "A" in CHAU. Details will comprise No 6 Company in charge of Lieut S.A. ADAMS at head of column.
3. After the Battalion moves off on 11th 1943, the route will be maintained between Companies.
4. The route to be followed will be to BRUSHWOOD to VIMY. Part route No 9 to BRUSHWOOD by road leading under "H" in GAGUIN to BRUSHWOOD.
5. Lieut H.T. JACKSON and Intelligence Section will leave present area at 8 a.m. to act as marching party and guides.
6. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and rubbish and other refuse must be removed to the dump. Damage has resulted from this occupation.
7. Transport and G.M. Stores personnel and equipment will proceed independently to new area at 9 a.m.
8. Transport Officer will arrange for Officers' Chargers to be at all levels at 7.45 a.m. and for G.M. Stores for Officers' Kits, Officers' Mess, Cooking Utensils etc., to collect these articles to be at Billee not later than 7.45 a.m. The Medical Camp will follow in rear of Battalion.
9. Field kitchens will move with G.M. Stores.
10. G.M. Stores and Transport Lines must be left in a thoroughly sanitary condition before these units depart.
11. Upon arrival at BRUSHWOOD, Unit Commanders will report numbers and names of men who fall out on the line of march.
12. All marching orders will be strictly adhered to and particular attention is again directed to paras. 1, 4, 6, 11, 12, and 13.
13. Officers must be worn in Infantry fashion only and no horse tops, breeches or boots are to be visible.
14. All Officers not mounted must carry packs with the exception of the Adjutant and Transport Officer. No walking gear, kit, or other articles, riding gear are to be carried by any Officer.

Major and Adjutant  
 14th Canadian Battalion

*[Handwritten Signature]*  
 11/11/43

50151

24/7/77

Wm de la  
in Aug. 1977

J.

## OPERATION ORDER NO 152

By  
 Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe,  
 Commanding,  
 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix No.

Reference Map  
 Sheet 36b S.S.

In the field,  
 July 26th 1917.

1. The Brigade will carry out a Battle Practice to-morrow Morning July 27th over the taped course at R17.
2. The troops will be in position by 5.15 a.m. and ZERO Hour will be at 5.45 a.m.
3. The Battalion will parade in column of route, Communication Section and Band leading, ready to march off at 2.35 a.m. Head of column at junction of RUTS, HOUGHIN, BARKIN and HAILLIQUER Roads, (about 300 yards from orderly Room)
4. Haversacks will be worn on back and both Box Respirators and tube helmet will be carried.
5. No 3 Company which will furnish carrying parties during the forthcoming operations will report to Lieut Macadam, Brigade Grenade Officer, at the taped course, and will be directed by him to assembly positions.
6. Approximately 200 C.R. from the 3rd Brigade School who have been detailed as Trench Mortar Carrying parties will parade at the above junctions above mentioned and march in rear of No 4 Company, reporting at taped course to Captain O'Leary P.M.C., Officer Commanding, 3rd Trench Mortar Battery.
7. Battalion Headquarters will be established in the approximate position on the course that they will occupy in the operations and signals will display their ground sheets.
8. Brigade Battle Headquarters will be established on the East side of the AIX ROULETTE-SULIX GREY Road just south of CORON D'AIX at approximately R.17.a.0.6.
9. Watches will be synchronised at Battalion Headquarters at 5.20 a.m.
10. Arrangements will be made by Staff Captain . to draw a certain number of ground flares which will be taken up to the practice ground by the Brigade Transport and distributed by Battalions in such a way that the Contact aeroplanes can pick up the position of the BLUE and GREEN objectives/
11. Unit Commanders will arrange themselves, <sup>the</sup> details for their men's meals before or after the march.
12. Transport Officer will have chargers for Officer Commanding, and in Command, Medical Officer and 4 Company Officers at place of parade at 2.35 a.m.
13. All standing march orders of the Battalion must be adhered to.

2.

14. These Officers and O.R. who are not taking part in the forthcoming operations will not parade.
15. Acknowledge.

*W. H. Jones*

Major and Adjutant,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

*9/11/14*

Issued at..... by Orderly  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Company  
" 2 " 2 "  
" 3 " 3 "  
" 4 " 4 "  
" 5 Signal Officer  
" 6 Transport Officer  
" 7 3rd Brigade School,  
" 8 Officer Commanding,  
Copied 9 to 13 War Diary.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
AUGUST 1917.  
APPENDICES 1 to 9.  
VOLUME 17 - 8.

WAR DIARY

14th Cdn. Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,  
from 1st to 31st August, 1917.

Volume 30.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Appendix I

- O.O. No. 152 dated the 1st August, 1917, march of 14th Canadian Bn. to BRACQUEMONT and NOEUX LES MINES this date.
- O.O. No. 153 dated the 3rd August, 1917. March of 14th Cdn. Bn. from RUITZ to MAZINGARBE this date.
- " 2 O.O. No. 154 dated the 5th August, relief of 16th Battalion by 14th Bn. in the line on the 5th Aug. 1917.
- " 3 O.O. No. 155 by Lieut. Col. Gault McComb commanding 14th Canadian Bn. dated the 9th August, relief of 14th Cdn. Bn. by 3rd Canadian Bn.
- " 4 O.O. No. 156 by Lieut. Col. G. McComb commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 10th August, 1917. March of 14th Cdn. Bn. from NOEUX LES MINES to FOSSE 7.
- " 5 O.O. No. 157 dated the 13th August, march of 14th Cdn. Bn. from Fosse 7 to Mazingarbe this date.
- " 6 O.O. No. 158 dated the 14th August, move of 14th Cdn. Bn. into the assembly positions to-night.
- " 7 O.O. No. 151 dated the 24th July, Cdn. Corps to take high ground north of LENS in order to force enemy to evacuate LENS instructions attached.
- Addenda to O.O. No. 151 dated the 29th July
- Report on the last trench tour of the Unit under command ~~of~~ of officer commanding 14th Bn. during which period the operations against HILL 70 and vicinity were carried out.
- " 8 O.O. No. 159 by Lieut. Col. G. McCombe commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. march of 14th Cdn. Bn. from LES BRESBIS to FOSSE 7 (near BARLIN)
- " 9 O.O. No. 160 by Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe commanding 14th Battalion. March of 14th Canadian Bn. from FOSSE 7 to MARLES LES MINES on the 21st August.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

AUGUST

1917.

TEXT.

NAME

REG'T

COMP

UNIT

REG'T

COMP

UNIT

REG'T

REG'T

NAME

REG'T

COMP

FALSE DOCKET

U.S. GOVERNMENT  
PRINTING OFFICE  
1917

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE RUITZ.	AUG. 1st		<p>Weather-Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in DIVISIONAL RESERVE, RUITZ. Training for August 1st carried out as follows, - Physical Training, Gas Helmet Practice, Bayonet fighting and Company drill.</p> <p>The Battalion was under orders to move to BRAQUEMONT in the evening but these were subsequently cancelled.</p>		
-do-	AUG. 2nd		<p>Weather-Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in DIVISIONAL RESERVE, RUITZ. Owing to inclement weather all outdoor training had to be cancelled. The Battalion were again under orders to move to BRAQUEMONT which were again cancelled.</p>		
-do-	AUG. 3rd		<p>Weather-Rainy.</p> <p>The G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division visited the 14th Canadian Battalion in the morning at RUITZ and spoke to all ranks on ESPRIT DE CORPS and traditions of the Regiment etc., The 14th Canadian Battalion moved to MAZINGARBE commencing at 3.30 p.m. as per Operation Order No. 153, (Appendix No. 1). arriving at MAZINGARBE at 5.40 p.m. The 13th and 16th Canadian Battalions are in Brigade Support and the 14th Canadian Battalion are in BRIGADE RESERVE.</p>		O.O. 153
-do-	AUG. 4th		<p>Weather-Cloudy and rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in BRIGADE RESERVE at MAZINGARBE. Battalion had Physical Training, Arm Drill, Gas Helmet drill, Bayonet fighting, Lecture on Discipline, Pending Operations and Platoon and Company drill.</p>		



## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE MAZINGARBE.	AUG. 5TH		<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Services were held in the morning and bathing parties for all units held in the afternoon at LES BRABIS. Starting at 9.15 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion commenced to relieve the 16th Canadian Battalion in the Front Line. - See Operation Order No. 154 (Appendix No. 2) for particulars of move and dispositions of the Line. When passing through the village of MILLISOMBE, the Battalion was shelled and suffered casualties of 8 killed and 14 wounded. Relief was complete at 3.15 a.m. the morning of the 6th of August.</p> <p>The Trenches are very wet and muddy on account of the recent heavy rains. The 10th Canadian Battalion are on the Southern Flank and the 6th South Suffolks are on the Northern Flank.</p>	4 O.O.154
FRONT LINE LOOS SECTOR	AUG. 6th		<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line - LOOS SECTOR. The day passed quietly except for some intermittent shelling and Machine Gun activity at night. Casualties - 1 C.R. Killed.</p>	
-do-	AUG. 7th		<p>Weather - Fine.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line LOOS SECTOR. From midnight until dawn the situation was very quiet. Our Patrols encountered no enemy. Supplies for pending Operation were conveyed to Battalion Dump. During the day about 200 enemy shells were sent into our area. Our Heavy Artillery continuously shelled the enemy Trenches opposite us, starting from 9.00 a.m. and lasting until 6.00 p.m. The left half of our front line had been wasted on account of the "back lash" of our shells. several large mine warfers dropped around No. 4 Company's area. No casualties resulting. A few 10.5 shells fell around Battalion Headquarters. The weather is fine and the mud is drying rapidly.</p>	
-do-	AUG. 8th		<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line - LOOS SECTOR. Enemy were very active during the night, shelling our area with Gas Shells, 4.15 and 5.35. The day passed quietly.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE LOOS SECTOR	AUG. 9th		<p>Weather fine and cool.</p> <p>14th Canadian Battalion is in the front line LOOS SECTOR. A patrol of 1 R.C.O. men patrolled 400 yards of our front line from 12.00 midnight until 2.30 a.m. without encountering any of the enemy. The enemy's artillery shelled our front line and main communications with whiz-bangs during the night. Our heavy artillery carried out a shoot from 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. cutting the enemy's wire. Starting at 11.00 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 3rd Canadian Battalion and when relief was complete the Battalion moved back to Divisional Reserve NOUVE LES MINES.</p>		O.O.1E5
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	AUG. 10th		<p>Weather showery.</p> <p>Starting at 6.00 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion moved to FOSSE 7 BARLIN from the Huts, Divisional Reserve, BAR NOUVE LES MINES. Battalion billeted in houses.</p>		
FOSSE 7. BARLIN.	AUG. 11th		<p>Weather showery.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion is in Divisional Reserve at FOSSE 7, BARLIN. Kit inspections were held in the morning and Muster Parade in the afternoon. The balance of the day was spent in cleaning up.</p>		
-do-	AUG. 12th		<p>Weather fine and cool.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion is in Divisional Reserve at FOSSE 7, BARLIN. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades were held in the morning. The Protestant Service was a joint service with the 13th Canadian Battalion, Royal Highlanders of Canada.</p>		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. POST 7. BARLIN.	AUG. 13th		Cloudy and cool.  The Battalion carried out training as follows, - Physical Training, Bayonet fighting, Gas Helmet inspection were carried out in the morning. Starting at 6.30 p.m. the 14th Canadian Battalion marched to BRIGADE RESERVE, MAZINGARBE. See Operation Order No. 157. Appendix NO. 5.		O.O.157
BRIGADE RESERVE. MAZINGARBE.	AUG. 14th		Weather- Fair.  The 14th Canadian Battalion moved into the Assembly Positions on this date. See Operation Order No. 158, Appendix No. 5 6.		O.O.158
ASSEMBLY POSITIONS.	AUG. 15th		Weather- Rainy.  For Operations of the 14th Canadian Battalion, See detailed report of the Commanding Officer of the 14th Canadian Battalion. Appendix No. 7, which also includes all Operation Orders with addendums.		
	AUG. 16th		-DO-	-DO-	-DO-
	AUG. 17th		-DO-	-DO-	-DO-
	AUG. 18th		-DO-	-DO-	-DO-
	AUG. 19th		-DO-	-DO-	-DO-
BRIGADE RESERVE LES BREBIS	AUG. 20th		The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 5th Coy. Light Mounted Rifles on the night of 19th/20th, and marched to BRIGADE RESERVE, LES BREBIS.		O.O.159 O.O.160

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 3.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. FOSSEY.	AUG. 20th	(Cont'd)	<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched to FOSSEY 7, BARRIN. DIVISIONAL RESERVE. The Battalion marched through the towns of SAINS and BARRIN arriving at FOSSEY at 3.15 p.m. See Operation Order No. 159, Appendix No. 8.</p>	7 [Signature]
RESERVE AREA. MARLES LES MINES.	AUG. 21st		<p>Weather fine and warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched to the reserve area, MARLES LES MINES today, via SUITS and HALLICOURT. See Operation Order No. 160, Appendix No. 9. The balance of the day was devoted to cleaning up. Reinforcements 75 C.R. and 1 officer.</p>	[Signature]
-do-	AUG. 22nd		<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>The General Officer Commanding the 1st Canadian Division and the General Officer Commanding the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade addressed the 14th and 16th Canadian Battalions at MARLES LES MINES today. The troops were congratulated on their splendid achievements during the recent operations, but were exhorted to live up to rather than upon their reputations and to work and fight, upholding the honor of the 1st Canadian Division. The afternoon was devoted to sports. A committee was elected to promote and organize sports and athletics. <i>The Corps Comdr. paid an official visit to the Battalion and expressed his appreciation of the work done in the recent operations.</i></p>	[Signature]
-do-	AUG. 23rd.		<p>Weather - Fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve at MARLES LES MINES. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies were marched to HALLICOURT to the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade school for Training. Training for this date for these two Companies was as follows, - 12.30 to 4.00 p.m. - No. 4 Company, Musketry. No. 3 Company Bombing. Training for remainder of the Battalion was carried out as follows, - Physical Training, Arm drill, Gas Helmet Inspection Bayonet Fighting and Lecture by Company Officers on "Discipline and Paying of Compliments". Section Platoon and Company drill. Afternoon - A Muster Parade of No. 2 Company was held.</p>	[Signature]

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.  
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 6.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE AREA. MARLES LES MINES	AUG. 24th		Weather fine and warm.  The two Companies at the Brigade School carried out training as follows,- No. 3 Company, 8.00 to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. (Two Platoons only) -do- Musketry. (Two Platoons). -do- 9.30 to 12.00 noon, Musketry (Two Platoons). -do- -do- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. No. 1 and 2 Companies paraded to CALONE RICHMENT for Baths. No. 1 Company and Dentils held a Muster Parade. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies returned from the Brigade School.	8
-do-	AUG. 25th		Weather fine and warm.  Nos. 1 and 2 Companies marched to the Brigade Training School. Their training was the same as for the other 2 Companies. Nos 3 and 4 Companies held a Muster Parade, also had Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet Inspection and Arm Drill.	
-do-	AUG. 26th		Fair day but raining at night.  Nos. 1 and 2 Companies carried on with training as usual. Remainder of the Battalion as follows,- Inspection of Recent Reinforcements, (Medical) Roman Catholic Church Services were held in the Parish Church in conjunction with Canadian Scottish. Protestant Church Services were also held in conjunction with the Canadian Scottish.	
-do-	AUG. 27th		Showery. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, MARLES LES MINES.  Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig, K.T., G.C.V.O., G.C.B. inspected the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade today. The Corps, Division and Brigade Commanders were also present. The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from their billets at MARLES LES MINES at 12.00 noon 637 all ranks to the inspection grounds outside of MARLES LES MINES, having been inspected first by their Commanding Officer, Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.	

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 7.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

AUGUST 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE AREA - MARLES LES MINES.	AUG. 28th		<p>Weather- Fair and cool with slight showers during the day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve area, MARLES LES MINES. Training for the day was carried out as follows, - N.C.O.'s class under the Regimental Sergeant Major. Physical Training, Bayonet fighting, Bombing and Lewis Gun work. Squad, Platoon and Company drill. Lecture on History of Regiment.</p>	9
-do-	AUG. 29th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA - MARLES LESMINES. Training as follows, - N.C.O.'s class under the Regimental Sergeant Major. Physical Training Lectures by Platoon Commanders. Remainder of Training cancelled on account of the rain.</p>	
-do-	AUG. 30th		<p>Weather- Fair and cool.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA - MARLES LES MINES. Training was carried out as follows, - Physical Training. Bayonet Fighting. Bombing and Lewis Gun work. Lecture on Discipline and care of arms; History of Regiment etc. N.C.O.'s class under the Regimental Sergeant Major. The afternoon - Commanding Officer's Inspection held on the Battalion Parade Ground, (including the Battalion Transport).</p>	
-do-	AUG. 31st		<p>Weather- Showery.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA - MARLES LES MINES. All Companies were bathed in the morning at the Baths in CALONNE RICOUART. The afternoon was devoted to Sports.</p>	

*Howe McCoubert*  
 Lieut.-Colonel,  
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

AUGUST 1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 9.

FALSE DOCKET

NO. 10000  
1917  
P. A. B. 100





SECRET:

OPERATION ORDER NO. 152, *Appendix*  
BY  
LIEUT. COLONEL GAULT MCCOMBE, D.S.O., *Mo. +*  
COMMANDING, 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

11

In-the-Field,  
August 1st, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from RUITZ to BRACQUEMONT and NOUUX-LES-MINES this date.
2. The Battalion will be on parade in column of route ready to move off at 7.30 P.M. SHARP. Head of column at the junction of BARLIN-HALLICOURT-RUITZ-HOUCHIN Cross Roads.
3. Dress, as per Para. 1 of Standing March Orders.
4. Route to be followed will be from RUITZ to K.15.c.2.8. thence by road through K. 15, 16, 17 and 18 to billets.
5. An interval of 200 yards between Companies will be maintained on the march.
6. Lieut. B. T. Jackson will act as Billeting Officer and 1 N. C. O. from each Unit will report to him at Orderly Room at 2.45 P.M. to act as Billeting Party and Guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition, and if possible, certificates to that effect obtained in duplicate.
8. Travelling kitchens will be removed at 5.30 P.M.
9. Officers' baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. will be collected at 6.00 P.M.
10. Cleaning up squads will be detailed as per para. 6 of Standing March Orders in charge of the Orderly Officer.
11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the Second-in-Command of each Company.
12. No sticks, or canes, are to be carried by any officer.

*William West*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J. H. Q.
6	Q.M.
7	T.O.
8	3rd Canadian Inf. Bde. (For information)
9	13th Canadian Battalion do
10	15th do do
11	Office File.
12-13-14	War Diary
15	

SECRET:

OPERATION ORDER NO. 153,

BY

LIEUT. COLONEL GAUZE McCOMBE, D.S.O.,  
COMMANDING, 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

*Appendix*  
*No 1 v. 12*

In-the-Field,  
August 3rd, 1917.

REF. PLAN SHEET 36-B:-

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from RUITZ to MAZINGARBE this date.
2. The Battalion will be on parade in column of route ready to move off at 3.30 P.M. SHARP. Head of column at the junction of BARKIN-HALLICOURT-RUITZ-HOUCHIN Cross Roads.
3. Dress, as per Para. 1 of Standing March Orders. Service Caps to be worn.
4. Route to be followed will be from RUITZ to K.15.c.2.8 thence by road through K. 15, 16, 17 and 18 through L. 18, 14, 20, 21, 22 to Billets.
5. An interval of 200 yards between Companies will be maintained on the march.
6. Lieut. B. T. Jackep will act as Billeting Officer and 1 N. O. O. from each Unit will report to him at Orderly Room at 1.30 P.M. to act as Billeting Party and Guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition, and if possible, certificates to that effect obtained in duplicate.
8. Travelling kitchens will be removed at 3.00 P.M.
9. Officers' baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. will be collected at 3.00 P.M. if possible; if not, a guard of one reliable batman to be left with same.
10. Cleaning up squads will be detailed as per Para. 6 of Standing March Orders in charge of the Orderly Officer.
11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the Second-in-Command of each Company.
12. No sticks, or canes, are to be carried by any Officer.

*[Signature]*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	Q.M.
7	T.O.
8	3rd Canadian Inf. Bde. (For information)
9	1st Canadian Division do
10	R.S.M.
11	Office Nyle
12-13-14	War Diary.



SECRET:

(S)

413

Operation Order No. 154,  
Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,  
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix  
No 2

REFERENCE MAP - SHEET 1008 36c N.W.

In-the-field  
August 5th, 1917.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 16th Canadian Battalion in the line on the night of August 5th, 1917.

Units will leave present positions in the following order,-

- No. 1 Company ..... 9:15 P.M.
- " " 4 " ..... 9:25 P.M.
- " " 2 " ..... 9:35 P.M.
- No. 3 Company, Battalion H.Q. and Details ..... 9:45 P.M.

A five minute interval will be maintained between platoons, and routes taken will be at the discretion of unit commanders.

One guide from each platoon and two for Battalion Headquarters, furnished by the 16th Canadian Battalion, will meet units at VICTORIA STATION, G. 20.d.6.2, at 10:00 P.M.

The disposition of Companies will be as follows,-

No. 1 Company - Front Line, Right:

- H. 31.c.7.5 - H. 31.a.6.4
- H. 28. - G. 36.d.9.6.
- 2 Platoons and 2 Lewis Gun Sections in Front Line, and 2 platoons, less above 2 sections in Reserve trench from G. 36.d.90.55 to G. 36.b.6.1.
- Lewis Gun Locations, -
- H. 31.c.7.4.
- H. 31.c.7.9
- H. 31.c.75.60
- H. 31.a.7.3.

No. 2 Company - Front Line, Centre:

- H. 31.a.6.4 - H. 25.c.50.35.
- H. 28. - G. 30.d.75.15.
- 2 Platoons in Front Line and 2 in Reserve trench from G. 36.b.60.15 to G. 30.d.8.7.
- Lewis Gun Locations, -
- H. 31.a.70.65.
- H. 25.c.55.27.
- H. 25.c.6.1.
- G. 36.b.75.95.

No. 4 Company - Front Line, Left:

- H. 25.c.60.35 - H. 25.b.25.35.
- H. 28. - H. 25.c.95.80.
- 3 Platoons in Front Line and immediate support and one platoon at G. 36.d.80.75.
- Lewis Gun Locations, -
- H. 25.c.70.45
- H. 25.c.9.8.
- H. 25.d.3.8.

No. 3 Company - Support in 1008:

- 2 Platoons - G. 35.b.8.7.
- 1 platoon - G. 36.a.1.1.
- 1 platoon - G. 36.b.7.3.

13th Canadian Battalion  
10-11-17  
Office File

COPY NO. 1 to No. 1  
2  
3  
4  
5

5. Battalion Headquarters will be established at G.36.A.6.9, where the Medical Officer will also be stationed.
6. All O.R.'s. Web valises will be neatly piled at their Billets and collected by quartermaster-sergeants at 5.00 P.M. this date. Same must be marked with O.R.'s. number, name and Company.
- Officers' kits will be collected at 7.00 P.M.
7. Haversacks will be worn on the back, and all shoes carried in banderolee fashion.
8. Steps will be taken to ensure that the present area is left in an absolutely clean condition.
9. All O.R. must be complete with 120 rounds S.A.A., and 2 Mills M.C.A. & Grenades.
10. French stores, defence schemes, etc., will be taken over from the 16th Canadian Battalion, and receipts given for same. A duplicate list will be turned into Battalion Headquarters not later than noon, August 6th, 1917.
11. Disposition reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as early as possible after completion of relief.
12. It is notified for information that the ADVANCED BRIGADE DUMP is situated along TOSH ALLEY between CHAIR SET ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY, at G.30.A.4.6., and the BATTALION DUMP will be established in the Forward Area as early as possible and location notified to all Unit Commanders.
13. The 16th Canadian Battalion will have over a programme of necessary work, together with details of parties for maintenance of communication trenches forward of TOSH ALLEY.
14. Completion of relief to be reported to Battalion H.Q.S. either by runner or telephone, using the "B.A.B." code only.
15. Rations will be carried by the troops for to-morrow in addition to filled water bottles.
16. Each Unit Commander will take into the trenches with him all of his officers.
17. During the progress of the relief no talking, shouting, or smoking, or unnecessary noise is to be made.
18. The Transport Officer will have two machine gun limbers report to SERGEANT ALTKEN, at CATERING ROOM, at 8.00 P.M. to collect the Lewis Guns.

The Lewis Gun sections will march with the limbers.

The Medical Cart will also proceed with these limbers.

This convoy will proceed to G.29.A.7.4, where the 16th Canadian Battalion will have five guides, - one for the Lewis Guns of each Company, and one for the Dressing Station.

*[Handwritten signature]*

Major and Adjutant,  
16th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... by Orderly

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company	6 to J.H.Q.
2	3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
3	16th Canadian Batin
4	Q.M. & T. O.
5 R.S.M.	10-11-12 War Diary.
	13 Office File

5. Battalion Headquarters will be established at G.36.a.8.9, where the Medical Officer will also be stationed.
  6. All O.R.'s. Web valises will be neatly piled at their Billets and collected by quartermaster-sergeants at 5.00 P.M. this date. Bags must be marked with O.R.'s. Number, name and Company.
  - Officers' kits will be collected at 7.00 P.M.
  7. Haversacks will be worn on the back, and oil sheets carried in berberode fashion.
  8. Steps will be taken to ensure that the present area is left in an absolutely clean condition.
  9. All O.R.'s. must be complete with 120 rounds S.A.A., and Mills No. 5 Grenades.
  10. French stores, defence schemes, etc., will be taken over from the 16th Canadian Battalion, and receipts given for same. A duplicate list will be turned into Battalion Headquarters not later than 8.0 a.m., August 6th, 1917.
  11. Disposition reports to be rendered to Battalion Headquarters as early as possible after completion of relief.
  12. It is notified for information that the ADVANCED BRIGADE DUMP is situated along TOSH ALLEY between CHALK PIT ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY, at G.40.d.4.6, and the BATTALION DUMP will be established in the Forward Area as early as possible and location notified to all Unit Commanders.
  13. The 16th Canadian Battalion will hand over a programme of necessary work, together with details of parties for maintenance of communication trenches forward of TOSH ALLEY.
  14. Completion of relief to be reported to Battalion H.Q. either by runner or telephone, using the "B.A.B." code only.
  15. Rations will be carried by the Troops in addition to filled water bottles.
  16. Each Unit commander will take into the trenches with him all of his officers.
  17. During the progress of the relief no loud talking, shouting, or smoking, or unnecessary noise is to be made.
  18. The Transport Officer will have two machine gun limbers report to SERGEANT AITKEN, at GARDENLY ROOM, at 8.00 P.M. to collect the Lewis Guns.
- The Lewis Gun sections will march with the limbers.
- The Medical Unit will also proceed with these limbers.
- This convoy will proceed to G.39.d.7.4, where the 16th Canadian Battalion will have five guides, - one for the Lewis Guns of each Company, and one for the Dressing Station.
- Issued at ..... by Orderly.
- Major and Adjutant,  
16th Canadian Battalion.
- DISTRIBUTION
- |                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company | 6 to J.H.Q.           |
| 2                           | 7 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.  |
| 3                           | 8 16th Canadian Battn |
| 4                           | 9 Q.M. & T. O.        |
| 5 R.S.M.                    | 10-11-12 War Diary.   |
|                             | 13 Office Fyle        |



SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 155

BY

LIEUT COL GAULT McCOMBE D.S.O.

COMMANDING 14th CANADIAN BATTALION? ROYAL MONTREAL  
REGIMENT.

*Appendix*

*no 3*

August 9th 1917.

15

1. The 3rd Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion tonight.
2. On completion of relief Units will proceed independantly with 5 minute intervals between Platoons to NOEUX LES MINES.
3. Completion will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by code word "DYAD".
4. 1 Reliable Guide from each Platoon, 1 from Intelligence, 1 from Battalion Runners and 1 from Dressing Station will report to Lieut E.A. DAVIS at Battalion Headquarters at 7.15 p.m. to proceed to rendezvous at VICTORIA STATION. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and no rubbish left behind.
5. ~~5.~~
6. Receipts for Trench Stores, papers, sanitation etc. must be obtained and delivered to Orderly Room tomorrow.
7. 2 Limbers will report at CRUCIFIX CORNER at 10.30 p.m. to take out dixies, Signallers Stores, Tools, H.Q. effects etc.  
2 Limbers will report at CRUCIFIX CORNER to convey Lewis Guns  
Gunners will march out with these limbers.  
The Medical Cart will report at CRUCIFIX CORNER at 1.15 a.m.
8. Any equipment or salvage in the trenches must be sent to the Transport by the 10.30 Limbers.
9. No. 3 Company will leave a guard of 1 M.C.O and 3 men on the Battalion Dump.  
There rations will arrive by the 10.30 p.m. Limbers.
10. Rear Battalion Headquarters will arrange for guides and meals to be ready upon arrival in NOEUX LES MINES.

(Sgd) Arthur Flaw.

Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.





SECRET.

appendix

no 4

Operation Order No. 155.

By.

Lieut. Colonel Gault McComb, D.S.O.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

16

In-The-Field  
August 10th, 1917.

REFERENCES BT 36.B

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from NOEUX LES MINES to FOSSÉ 7 this date.
2. The Battalion will be on parade ready to move off in column of route at 6.00 p.m. sharp. Head of Column to be at Orderly Room.
4. Route to be followed will be the straight road through BARLIN.
- 5... An interval of 200 yards between Companies will be maintained on the march.
6. Lieut. B.T. Jackson will act as billeting Officer and 1 N.C.O. from each Unit will report to him at 1.30 p.m. to act as billeting party and guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and if possible, certificates to that effect obtained in duplicate.
8. Travelling kitchens will be moved at 3.00 p.m.
9. Officers' baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. will be collected at 3.00 p.m. if possible, if not, a guard of one reliable batman to be left with same.
10. Cleaning up squads will be detailed as per para. 6 of Standing March Orders in charge of the Orderly Officer
11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs with the exception of the second-in-command of each Company.
- 12... No. sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer.

*William Gault*  
Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| 2        | 2   |
| 3        | 3   |
| 4        | 4   |
| 5        | J.H.Q.  |
| 6        | Q.M.  |
| 7        | T.O.  |
| 8        | 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade (For Information) |
| 9.       | 1st Canadian Division -do-                      |
| 10       | R.S.M.  |
| 11.      | Office file                                     |
| 12-13-14 | War Diary.                                      |





SECRET.

Operation Order No. 157,  
By  
Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,  
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battn.,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

*Appendix 17*  
*no 5.*

In-the-Field,  
August 15th, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from FOSSE 7 to MAZINGARBE this date.
2. The Battalion will parade in column of route ready to move off at 4.30 P.M. Sharp.  
Head of column on road leading to BAREIN at K.32.b.2.4.
3. Dress, - As per Para. 1 of Standing March Orders. Service caps to be worn.
4. Route to be followed will be by BAREIN to NOEUX-LES-MINES by road leading through K.27, 28, 22, 23, 24, thence to MAZINGARBE by road leading through L. 19, 18, 14, 20, 21, 22.
5. An interval of 200 yards between Companies to be maintained on the march.
6. Intelligence Officer and Intelligence section will proceed to MAZINGARBE to act as Billeting Party and guides.
7. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificates obtained to that effect.
8. Travelling Kitchens will march in rear of column.
9. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc., will be collected at 3.30 p.m.
10. Cleaning-up Squads will be detailed as per Para. 6 of Standing March Orders to "Fall in" under Orderly Officer, - Lieut. H. Armstrong, at 4.00 P.M.
11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of each Second-in-Command of Companies. No sticks, or canes, are to be carried by any Officer.
12. The Special Investigation Party to be attached to the 3rd Australian Tunnelling Company, as per this office letter of August 4th, will assemble at Orderly Room at 2.30 P.M. sharp this date, and Nos. 1, 2 and 4 Companies and Medical Officer and Quartermaster will take the necessary steps in this matter without delay.

*[Signature]*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.	Copy No. 8 to T.O.
2	9 M.O.
3	10 3rd C.I.Bde. (For information)
4	11 1st Cdn.Div.
5 R.S.M.	12-13-14 War Diary.
6 J.H.Q.	15 Office File.
7 Q.M.	



SECRET:

(2)

18

COPY NO. ....

Operation Order No. 158

By

Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D. S. O.  
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

REFERENCE TO SHEET

1008c-36c-N.V.

In-the-Field, August 14th, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move into the Assembly positions to-night.
2. Units will leave present positions in the following order, -  
No. 1 Company ..... 9.50 P.M.  
2 ..... 10.00 P.M.  
3 ..... 10.10 P.M.  
4 ..... 10.20 P.M.  
Details ..... 10.30 P.M.  
A five minute interval will be maintained between Platoons.
3. The route will be via RAILWAY BRIDGE, G.25.b.2 - LONE HOUSE - G.26.c.4.7 - VICTORIA STATION, G.20.d.6.2, via SCREENS - ADVANCED BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS, G.28.b.4.4 to positions.
4. All Communication Trenches are at disposal of 14th Canadian Battalion to-night.
5. Head of Units must pass the Starting Point - MAZINGARBE CHURCH - sharp at times above specified.
6. A Staff Officer of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will be at LONE HOUSE to synchronize watches.
7. The disposition of Companies and Headquarters will be as per orders previously issued.
8. All O.R. Web valises will be collected by Quartermaster Sergeants forthwith.
9. Haversacks will be worn on the back, and rubber sheet carried in banded fashion.
10. Steps will be taken to ensure that the present area is left in a sanitary condition.
11. One day's ordinary rations, and one day's emergency rations, will be carried by all ranks, in addition to filled water bottles.
12. Two Machine Gun Limbers, one limber for Pioneers and signallers and miscellaneous effects, and limbers carrying petrol tins and Maltese cart will leave orderly Room at 10. P.M.
13. Officers' Baggage will be collected at 7.00 p.m.
14. Lewis Gunners will march with the limbers, which will proceed to CRUCIFIX CORNER only.
15. The four extra stretcher bearers detailed for the coming operations will report at STRAIGLOCKHART, G.36.a.4.4 (1008) the Battalion Aid Post, as soon as possible after relief to-night to obtain the extra stretchers allotted and to be issued with white bands as distinguishing marks on the arm.

16. Nos. 1, 2 and 4 companies will be organized in two platoons, and No. 3 company in four platoons.

17. Company Commanders will see that their allotment of four regular company stretcher bearers is completed to replace those sent to tunnelling Company, or on leave.

18. Signalling Officer will detail six runners to report for duty at Battalion Headquarters, and the remainder to the Regimental Sergeant-Major.

19. All ranks are again warned that the enemy is shelling with gas shells and every precaution must be taken to ensure the speedy wearing of box respirators if necessary.

20. The telephones in the enemy area must not be used before ZERO HOUR unless on very urgent business.

21. As soon as possible after relief all units will send to Battalion Dump - G.36.a.4.5 (LOOS) in charge Regimental Sergeant Major, and obtain five sandbags per man, 2 Mills' bombs, 2 ground flares, and one day's emergency rations. Tools will be obtained at Advanced Brigade Dump, F.30.d.4.6. Tommie cookers and filled petrol tins will also be available.

22. No. 3 Company will be built up at Battalion dump when required to a strength of 200 and for that purpose the following O.R. will be handed over to the Company forthwith,

No. 1 Company

20

32

8

Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 company.

- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5 H.H.M.
- 6 J.H.O.
- 7
- 8 T.O.
- 9 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (For information)
- 10 Office Pyle
- 11-12-13 War Diary
- 14

The four stretcher bearers detailed for the coming operations will report BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS, G.36.a.4.4. Relief will be sent as soon as possible after relief is granted to operate the stretcher bearers and to be handed over to the stretcher bearers as detailed in the...





SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 151

BY

LIEUT. COLONEL GAULT MCCOMBE, D.S.O.,  
COMMANDING, 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

*Copy No. 13,*

*Approved  
C. J. [unclear] 20*

In-the-Field, July 24th, 1917.

1. In conjunction with other operations, the CANADIAN CORPS will take the high ground north of LENS, on a date and at an hour to be notified later, in order to endeavour to force the enemy to evacuate LENS.  
The 1ST CANADIAN DIVISION will attack with two Brigades abreast, the 2ND BRIGADE on the right, the 3RD BRIGADE on the left, and the 1ST BRIGADE in reserve.  
The 2ND CANADIAN DIVISION will attack on the right of the 1ST CANADIAN DIVISION.  
The 46TH BRITISH DIVISION will be on the left of the 1ST CANADIAN DIVISION, and the 136TH BRITISH BRIGADE on the left of the 3RD BRIGADE attack.  
As far as present knowledge shows, the 46TH DIVISION will take no part in the operations.
2. The objectives of the 3RD BRIGADE will be,-
- 1st. THE BLUE LINE. from H.25.d.68.70.- 25.d.90.65.  
25.d.85.20.0 31.b.80.20.  
38.a.1.2.- 32.c.05.65.
- End. THE GREEN LINE. from H.25.d.95.65 - 25.e.15.70,  
thence a line s.e. along the  
road 32.a.6.6. to 32.c.85.77. (the  
junction with 2ND BRIGADE.)
3. The 3RD BRIGADE will attack with three Battalions,-  
16TH BATTALION, CANADIAN SCOTTISH, on right, -  
13TH BATTALION, ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, - in centre,-  
15TH BATTALION, 48TH HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA, on left,-  
14TH BATTALION, ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT, will be in  
Brigade Reserve.  
Each of the three attacking Battalions will attack on a two Company frontage, and each Company will attack on a two Platoon frontage.
4. The table of frontages will be,-
- |             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Brigade,-   | 1400 yards approximately. |
| Battalion,- | 466 " "                   |
| Company,-   | 233 " "                   |
| Platoon,-   | 116 " "                   |
5. Boundaries will be as follows,-
- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 16TH BATTALION,-                      | right boundary between 3RD and 2ND BRIGADES. |
| British Front Line,-                  | H. 31.e.67.50.                               |
| German Front Line,-                   | H.31.d.10.55.                                |
| Blue Line,-                           | H.32.c.10.77.                                |
| Green Line,-                          | H.32.c.9.9.                                  |
| Between 16TH and<br>15TH BATTALIONS,- | British Front Line - H.31.a.66.30 (Boyan     |
|                                       | German Front Line,- H.31.b.20.25 47.)        |
|                                       | Blue Line,- H.31.b.75.27                     |
|                                       | Green Line,- H.32.a.50.55                    |

5. (CONT'D.)	Between 13TH and	British Front Line,-	H:25.c. 5. 0. (Boyau
	15TH BATTALIONS,-	German Front Line,-	H:31.b.17.98. 50.)
		Blue Line,-	H:25.d. 7. 1.
		Green Line,-	H:26.c. 8. 1.
Left Boundary of 15TH BATTALION attack.		British Front Line,-	H:25.d. 3. 8.
		German Front Line,-	H:25.d.65.70.
		Blue Line,-	H:25.d.90.65.
		Green Line,-	H:26.c. 1. 7.

The three attacking Battalions will go straight through to the BLUE LINE, which they will consolidate, while the barrage stands in front for 41 minutes, they will reform and,-

Continue the advance to the GREEN LINE.

The 14TH BATTALION will not follow the attack, their primary duty being to hold themselves in readiness to give immediate assistance to any Battalion of the 3RD BRIGADE and to render help should the enemy deliver a counter attack.

In considering the position to be taken up by the 14TH BATTALION in Reserve, it must be borne in mind that there is a possibility of the enemy counter-attacking the left flank of the 3RD BRIGADE, and also that there will be none of the three attacking Battalions remaining in the front line.

The 14TH BATTALION must be so distributed that while it can hold the front line and guard the left flank, it can at the same time be collected either wholly or by units for immediate action, if required. Therefore, it will first be assembled as follows,-

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 1 Platoon in MEATH TRENCH   | No. 2 Company. |
| 3 Platoons in the RESERVE TRENCH<br>between CHALK PIT ALLEY and<br>RAILWAY ALLEY. | No. 2 Company. |
| 1 Company in the RESERVE TRENCH<br>between RAILWAY ALLEY and<br>ENGLISH ALLEY.    | No. 1 Company. |
| 1 Company in TOSH ALLEY between<br>ENGLISH ALLEY and CHALK PIT<br>ALLEY.          | No. 4 Company. |

No. 3 Company, the personnel of which will be detailed for carrying parties later, will assemble in RESERVE TRENCH, distributed along same; the Lewis Guns and crews of this Company, however, will be attached to No. 2 Company during the operations.

After zero hour, when the hostile barrage dies down, which it will do when the "fog of war" affects the enemy, the Companies will move forward to MEATH ALLEY and the front line, or immediate support, as follows,-

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| 1 Platoon to MEATH TRENCH<br>(making 2 Platoons here)                          | No. 2 Company. |
| 2 Platoons between CHALK PIT<br>PIT ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY.                   | No. 2 Company. |
| 1 Company between RAILWAY ALLEY<br>and ENGLISH ALLEY.                          | No. 1 Company. |
| 1 Company in RESERVE TRENCH be-<br>tween CHALK PIT ALLEY and<br>RAILWAY ALLEY. | No. 4 Company. |

All Companies must thoroughly understand that they must be prepared to re-inforce the attacking Battalions, if hard pressed,

8. (CONT'D.) deliver a counter-attack if required, and generally be prepared to act upon orders from Headquarters without delay of any kind.
9. The 14TH BATTALION will not be used without orders from 3RD BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS to 14TH BATTALION HEADQUARTERS, unless all communication has been broken. Any portion of the Battalion which reinforces one of the attacking Battalions, will pass under the control of the Officer Commanding the Battalion reinforced. With this end in view, the ground across No-Man's Land and through the German Lines, should be carefully studied, with a view to taking advantage of any cover which the natural features of the ground may offer. No-Man's Land south of PUTS 14 is less liable to observation than north of PUTS 14.
10. ENGLISH ALLEY will be the 16TH BATTALION communication trench for traffic both ways.  
RAILWAY ALLEY will be the 13TH BATTALION communication trench for traffic both ways. For Assembly.  
CHALK PIT ALLEY will be the 15TH BATTALION main communication trench for traffic both ways..
11. Headquarters will be established as follows,-
- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Advanced Brigade,-         | G.29.b.35.45.              |
| 16TH BATTALION,-           | G.36.d. 9. 6.              |
| 13TH and 14TH BATTALIONS,- | H.25.c. 5. 7. MBATH TRENCH |
| 15TH BATTALION,-           | H.25.c. 6. 8. " "          |
- 3RD BRIGADE SIGNALS will establish an ADVANCED Report Centre on the buried cable at "THE FIRST HOUSE" at G.29.d. 7. 2., which will be marked by a small signal flag.
- FORWARD REPORT CENTRES will be established by the attacking Battalions as soon as possible, and will be distinguished by the following flags,-
- |                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| 16TH BATTALION on right  | - RED    |
| 13TH BATTALION in centre | - BLACK  |
| 15TH BATTALION on left   | - GREEN. |
12. In the event of the 14TH BATTALION being called upon to reinforce the attacking Battalions, communication with the contact aeroplanes will be of the greatest importance. All ranks must be impressed with the fact that the smoke of the burning flares DOES NOT give our position away to the enemy artillery.
13. All messages and reports must be numbered, have the time and place on them, be as brief as possible, be written on the back of the sketch maps which have been made and which show the German trenches, and at the time of writing each message, the Officer will chalk in his position on the sketch map, which will be issued on the following scale,-
- |                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Battalion Commanders | 12 |
| Company Commanders   | 12 |
| Platoon Commanders   | 8. |
14. All papers, books, plans, etc., found in the enemy area must be carefully collected in sandbags, and forwarded to BATTALION HEADQUARTERS with as little delay as the situation permits.



21. Advanced dressing stations left section of Divisional front - PHILOSOPHE G. 20.a.4.2 and LES BREBIS L.35.a. 6. 6. Collecting posts left section FORT GLATZ G.35.b.25.75 and ST.PATRICKS G.35.d. 3. 7. (Car kept at latter place for urgent cases.)  
Regimental Aid Posts left sector CHALK PIT G.30.d. 4.6. (off TOSH ALLEY) TOSH KEEP G.36.a.7.7. (off LOOS-HUELLOCH ROAD) CRAIG LOCKHART G.36.a.4.4. (LOOS). The Medical Officer of the 14TH BATTALION will be at the latter point.
22. Stretcher cases will be cleared from the CHALK PIT and TOSH KEEP R.A. Posts, by hand, carrying through LOOS ALLEY, ENGLISH ALLEY, DON WALK, DOT WALK, NORTH STREET to FORT GLATZ, and thence by car to PHILOSOPHE M.D.S., from there to M.D.S. at NOEUX LES MINES.  
Walking cases from the left section via communication trench as far as VILLAGE LINE TRENCH, south, thence cross country track to CULVERT, G.25.b.2.2., the collecting point, (Canvas) thence towards MAZINGARBE by truck.
23. If the exigencies of the situation permit, the 14TH BATTALION will be detailed to clear the BRIGADE BATTLEFIELD as far forward as the present enemy front line.  
If possible, the dead of the Brigade will be buried in SAINS EN COMELLE (FOSSE 10) R. 2.d.4.4. and BULEY GREWAY R.5.c.2.6 Cemeteries, all equipment being salvaged from the bodies and placed in dumps.  
If the situation will not permit the burial of the fallen in the above authorized cemeteries, a suitable spot on the Battlefield will be selected, under as much cover as possible, and parties sub-divided into sections to systematically clear the Field, the bodies being carried to the appointed spot, personal effects being removed and carefully marked with identity of owner. Along the LENS-LA BASSEE ROAD is suggested as suitable locations.
24. Every effort must be made by the troops to keep trenches, dugouts and entire area in a sanitary condition. Proper trench latrines must be constructed without delay.
25. All Units, will, as soon as possible, ascertain their requirements in arms, clothing, equipment, etc. after the operations and indent for same at once. Copies of these indents will be forwarded by Battalion Commander to Brigade.
26. Casualties to animals will be wired to Brigade at once.
27. Inspections of box respirators must be held as soon as possible after the operations and requirements wired to Brigade, through Battalion Headquarters.
28. The present routes for ration convoys to the front area are via LOOS, i.e., along the PHILOSOPHE-LENS ROAD to G.34.d.6.7. to G.35.b.25.80 to ration dump at G.36.a.42.82 returning through the village by the road meeting the PHILOSOPHE ROAD at G.34.d.8.4.  
As this route is heavily shelled, it is proposed to stake out an overland route avoiding the village.  
The following Infantry trail has been reconnoitred and is feasible for G.S. limbers and pack animals, -  
G.31.b.4.6.-G.32.a.5.5.- G.32.b.9.3  
G.33.a.9.3.-G.33.b.9.75.- to PHILOSOPHE-LENS ROAD at about G.34.a.4.7.  
From the PHILOSOPHE-LENS ROAD to the junction of CHALK PIT ALLEY and TOSH TRENCH at G.30.d.6.6. it is proposed to bridge trenches and form an overland transport route.

28. (CONT'D.) Transport Officer, Quartermaster and N.C.O.'s of their Command, must reconnoitre this route as soon as possible.
29. Throughout the operations all Officers will wear WEB EQUIPMENT, in order to avoid presenting too conspicuous an appearance to the enemy.  
O.R. will wear haversack on back, both respirator and tube helmet to be worn, 120 rounds S.A.A., except Bombers, Signallers, Scouts, Runners, Lewis Gunners, 50 rounds S.A.A. each, 2 Mills' No. 5 Grenades, 1 in each top tunic pocket, which may later be used for the purpose of starting a dump, 2 aeroplane flares, 1 in each bottom tunic pocket, 5 sandbags, carried across the back under the bottoms of the braces, and as many shovels and tools as can be obtained.
30. Special attention is directed to the BARRAGE MAP issued to Unit Commanders this date, showing the zones of artillery fire and duration of barrages on each line.
31. No maps, documents, papers, etc., that might be of any assistance to the enemy are to be carried by any Officer or O.R. during the progress of the operations.
32. 48 hours rations will be carried by all ranks, also 1 filled water bottle.
33. Watches will be synchronized at BATTALION HEADQUARTERS on zero day at a time to be notified later.
34. The CANADIAN CORPS S.O.S. SIGNAL is RED, either rockets or VERY lights, as many as possible, fired in rapid succession. In addition, heavy rifle or machine gun fire breaking out at any time after the GREEN LINE has been captured will be treated as an S.O.S. SIGNAL.
35. As soon as the different lines are captured, the assaulting troops will fire three white very lights as a signal to show that their objectives have been reached.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

*W. H. Stewart*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----  
Issued at 10.40 p.m. 24th July, 1917, by Orderly.

## Distribution, -

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

" " 2 " " 2 "

" " 3 " " 3 "

" " 4 " " 4 "

" " 5 " Junior Headquarters.

" " 6 " Quartermaster and Transport Officer.

" " 7 " 3rd Brigade. (For information).

" " 8 " 13th Battalion. "

" " 9 " 15th " "

" " 10 " 16th " "

" " 11 " O. C.

" " 12 " Adjutant.

Copies Nos. 13, 14 and 15 to War Diary.

Copy No. 16 to Office Pyles.

" " 17 " Operations file.

Copy #14.

ADDENDA TO  
OPERATION ORDER NO. 151  
BY

SECRET.

LT. COLONEL GAULT MC COMBE, D. S. O.,  
COMMANDING 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

26

In the field,  
July 26th, 1917.

1.

Re para. 7. Delete all words following "therefore, it will first be assembled as follows" and substitute,-

- 1 Platoon in MEATH TRENCH No. 2 Company
- 3 Platoons in the Reserve Trench between CHALK PIT ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY No. 2 Company
- 1 Company in the RESERVE TRENCH between RAILWAY ALLEY and ENGLISH ALLEY No. 1 Company
- 1 Company in TOSH ALLEY, between RAILWAY ALLEY and CHALK PIT ALLEY No. 4 Company

No. 3 Company, the personnel of which will be detailed for carrying parties later, will assemble in RESERVE TRENCH, distributed along same; The Lewis guns and crews of this Company, will be attached, two to No. 1 Company and two to No. 2 Company during the operations.

2.

Re para. 10. For the assembly formation, the main Communication trenches, in and out, are,-

- ENGLISH ALLEY, 16TH BATTALION.
- RAILWAY ALLEY, 15TH BATTALION.
- CHALK PIT ALLEY, 15TH BATTALION.

During the operations, Communication trenches are allotted as follows,-

- IN - RAILWAY ALLEY
- OUT- ENGLISH ALLEY 15TH BATTALION
- IN - RAILWAY ALLEY
- OUT- CHALK PIT ALLEY 15TH BATTALION
- IN - POSEN ALLEY
- MEATH TRENCH
- RESERVE TRENCH
- OUT- CHALK PIT ALLEY 15TH BATTALION

3.

Re para. 11. FORWARD REPORT CENTRES will be established by the attacking Battalions as soon as possible, at the following positions,-

- 15TH BATTALION H.31.d.28.50.
- 15TH BATTALION H.31.b.3. 5.
- 15TH BATTALION H.25.d.70.25.

Battle Headquarters of the Light Trench Mortars will be,-

- 3RD CANADIAN BATTERY G.30.a.50.15.
- 10TH CANADIAN BATTERY H.31.c.50.75.

- for
4. Re para. 16. The platoons ~~xxx~~ carrying purposes will all be drawn from No. 3 Company.
  5. Re para. 17. The locations suggested for the "BLUE" line dumps are, -
 

16TH BATTALION	H.31.d.45.90.
13TH BATTALION	H.31.b.4.8.-
15TH BATTALION	H.25.d.3.4.
  6. The Divisional Station for the collection of prisoners of War will be located at H.3.b.5.6. MAROC.
  7. Prisoners (on their way out from the forward zone) will be utilized as much as possible, to evacuate the wounded stretcher cases.
  8. 25% of the O. R. will carry tools, in the proportion of 1 pick to 2 shovels.
  9. 20 additional Stretcher Bearers will be detailed, 5 from each Company, who will wear white bandages on the left arm as a distinguishing mark. They will assemble at Regimental Aid post before ZERO hour, upon receipt of instructions.
  10. Re para. 23. MAROC Cemetery, M.2.c.8.7. is also available for burial of the dead, but, if possible, interments should only take place during hours of darkness.
  11. A Battalion Dump will be established close to Battalion Headquarters i/c Regimental Sergeant Major and location and contents will be notified to all Unit Commanders.
  12. Delete entire para. 15.
  13. Re para. 29. If Officers experience difficulty in obtaining WEBB equipment, they will outfit themselves with equipment taken from any personnel left out of the operations.
  14. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will, as soon as possible after the "fog of war" has cleared, push two Lewis gun posts each into the original front line and a number of posts of riflemen, to be determined by the existing circumstances.
  15. Additional smoke barrages will be put on at ZERO hour, on the British front on our left, with the object of deceiving the enemy as to the actual northern flank of the attack.
  16. No. 16 Squadron, R. F. C. Contact patrol will fly at ZERO hour. This plane will call for flares at ZERO plus 120 minutes. Flares are lighted by front line, 13TH, 15TH and 16TH attacking troops only.
  17. In the event of 14TH BATTALION having to advance, all ranks must be aware of the fact that the 3RD AUSTRALIAN TUNNELLING COMPANY "Investigation Party" goes forward at ZERO plus 24 minutes, to search enemy dugouts. They will place signs on entrances "MINED, DANGEROUS" or "CONSIDERED SAFE." German traps and mines are reported to exist and great caution must be used in entering same unless the "SAFE" sign has been placed thereon by the TUNNELLERS.
  18. Every possible precaution must be taken against men becoming casualties from gas shells. If there is the least suspicion that the enemy is using these shells, helmets must be adjusted immediately, and, if necessary, the



attack will be carried out with troops wearing helmets.

It is the duty of all Officers and N. C. Os. to bring this matter most clearly to the notice of all ranks in their command, and to see that the orders relating to the carrying of the box respirator, the correct adjustment of the helmet, and the taking off of the helmet, are properly carried out.

19. "B.A.B." Trench Code No. 3 will be used throughout the entire operations.
20. Re para. 33. Watches will be synchronized at Battalion Headquarters at 9 a. m. and 5 p. m. daily, on "Y" day (the day 14TH BATTALION enters forward area) at 12 midnight the same date, if possible, and thereafter as ordered.
21. Beyond doubt, in some recent operations the enemy was informed as to the date and approximate time of attack. The most probable source of information is the improper use of the telephone and indiscreet talk of Officers and men. Special attention is again directed to the explicit instructions recently issued on this subject.
22. The map location of the ADVANCED BRIGADE DUMP (near IGOS) will be communicated later.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

*Arthur Glass*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at 12 noon 30th July, 1917, by Orderly.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Co.

2	3
3	3
4	4
5	J. H. Q.
6	Q. M. and T. O.
7	3rd Bde. (for information.)
8	13th Bn. " "
9	15th " "
10	16th " "
11	O. C.
12	Adjt.
13-14-15	War Diary
16	Office files
17	Operations file

*James Macgregor*

Ward King

12-14-19  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

SECRET

transmission to the head office of the...

SECRET

SECRET

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.  
 copy no. 1 of no. 1 co.

SECRET

ADDENDA (NO. 2)

OPERATION ORDER NO. 151

BY

LIEUT. COLONEL CAULFIELD MCGIBBIN, D.S.O.,  
 COMMANDING, 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION,  
 ROYAL CANADIAN INFANTRY.

In-the-Field.

August 14th, 1917.

1. All previous instructions as to boundaries and objectives of attacking Battalions remain the same.

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will occupy the following positions for the assembly:

No. 1 Company:

In the RESERVE LINE (until ZERO HOUR) from RAILWAY ALLEY to ENGLISH ALLEY.  
 After ZERO HOUR this Company will occupy the portion of RESERVE LINE extending as far as SCOTCH ALLEY.

No. 2 Company:

In the RESERVE LINE and the previous orders for one platoon for REAR TRENCH are cancelled.

No. 3 Company:

In GUN TRENCH from G.30.a.25.70 to G.30.c.30.30.

No. 4 Company:

About 250 yards in rear of TRENCH ALLEY from CHALK PIT ALLEY to RAILWAY ALLEY.

3. - Lieut. W.S. MCGIBBIN will be in charge of the troops of No. 3 Company in GUN TRENCH, and Lieut. A.L. MOHRAN in charge of the troops of No. 4 Company, and they will maintain close touch with their Company Headquarters in TRENCH ALLEY.

4. No. 3 Company, which has been detailed for carrying parties, will be brought up to a strength of 800, as per orders to be issued to the remaining Company Commanders.

5. The four additional stretcher bearers from each Company will carry their arms and equipment into the trenches so that they may be available for fighting purposes after their special duties are completed.

6. The Advanced Brigade Dump is situated along TRENCH ALLEY, between CHALK PIT ALLEY and RAILWAY ALLEY at G.30.a.4.6, and the 14th Canadian Battalion Dump has been established at G.36.a.4.5.

7. Lieut. J. O'NEIL will act as Brigade Officer i/c carrying parties replacing Lieut. J.M. McMAHON.

8. When the "fog of war" lifts Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will push forward 2 Lewis Gun posts into the original British front line and a number of posts of Riflement to be determined by the existing circumstances.  
 Battalion Headquarters will be notified after this has been carried out.

9. Each Company will be handled as two platoons, with the platoons being re-organized into four platoons.

10. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies will locate their Headquarters in RESERVE TRENCH at G.30.d.75.80.

Nos. 3 and 4 Companies will locate their Headquarters in old Battalion Headquarters in TOSH ALLEY at G.36.a.9.9.

Battalion Headquarters will be located at H.25.c.50.70 - BREATH TRENCH.

11. It is possible that the 15th Canadian Battalion on the left flank may be able to gain additional ground to the north, and in that case the greatest extent of territory they would endeavour to include would be that area bounded as follows:-

From and including a point H.25.b.6.5 - trench  
Junction H.25.b.87.56 - Trench Junction H.25.a.15.05 -  
Trench Junction H.25.c.10.70.

The decision as to whether or not our left flank can be exploited must rest with the C.O. 15th Canadian Battalion, and in coming to this decision, he will take the following points into consideration:-

- The number of men at his disposal.
- The stage at which the existing work of consolidation has reached.
- The attitude of the enemy.

The personnel to carry out this operation will have to be found from the 15th Canadian Battalion. It is not the intention of the C.O. to use any other troops for this purpose; the 14th Canadian Battalion will be retained for the purpose of dealing with counter attacks as far as possible, and will NOT therefore be available.

This further enterprise is not to be undertaken until:-

- Our new front line between H.25.a.68.70 and H.25.c.15.70 have been converted into a fire trench that can be fought.
- Strong points 7 and 8 have been so far constructed that they can afford good rallying points.

12. In case the 15th Canadian Battalion endeavour to extend their portion of the operations, as above detailed, No. 2 Company on receipt of orders from 14th Canadian Battalion Headquarters will occupy the old GERMAN FRONT LINE from H.25.d.72.80 to H.25.b.60.50 and the GERMAN immediate SUPPORT LINE from H.25.b.95.05 to H.25.b.70.50.

From this position this Company will still be able to carry out a counter attack if required.

Should the above now take place No. 4 Company, on receipt of orders from 14th Canadian Battalion Headquarters, will occupy the position vacated by No. 2 Company in the RESERVE TRENCH from CHALK PIT ALLEY to RAILWAY ALLEY.

13. ZERO HOUR will be communicated later and all troops must be in position 2 HOURS before ZERO HOUR and a R.A.S. code message sent to Battalion Headquarters to this effect.

14. It must be strictly impressed on all ranks that absolute silence is essential, and that no smoking is permitted.

15. It will not be necessary for the men of this Battalion to fix bayonets at ZERO HOUR.

16. Prisoners of War from the Northern Sector may be evacuated through the Northern Communication Trenches and tracks to a point on the LANS-BETHUNE ROAD at G.W.D. 05.95, where the A.P.W. will have a patrol to receive prisoners of war and evacuate them through the Northern Controls.

*Arthur [Signature]*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company  
 2 2  
 3 3  
 4 4  
 5 J.H.L.  
 6 N.H. and T.O.  
 7 3rd Canadian Infantry Bde. (For information)  
 8 14th Canadian Battalion.  
 9 14th do  
 10 14th do  
 11 Officer commanding.  
 12 Adjutant.  
 13-14-15 War Diary.  
 16 Office File.  
 17 Operations File.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
August 24th, 1917.

From/  
Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

32

To/  
General Officer Commanding,  
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

REFERENCE - SHEET 36-C-N.W.3 (1003):

Sir:-

I have the honour of presenting my report on the last trench tour of the Unit under my command, during which period the operations against HILL 70, and vicinity, were carried out.

The Battalion left MAZINGARBE Huts at 9.50 p.m. on August 14th, 1917, platoons marching at five minute intervals.

Nos. 1, 2 and 4 Companies were organized in two platoons, and No. 3 Company, which had been brought up to a strength of 200 all ranks, was organized in four platoons.

During the progress of the assembly a considerable number of gas shells were thrown into the area by the enemy, and the majority of the platoons were compelled to wear box respirators.

On the 15th August at 3.45 a.m. all Units were in position, distributed as follows,-

Battalion Headquarters - HEATH TRENCH, H.25.c.5.7.

No. 1 Company in the RESERVE LINE from RAILWAY ALLEY to ENGLISH ALLEY.

(After ZERO Hour this Company extended as far as SCOT'S ALLEY).

No. 2 Company in the RESERVE LINE from RAILWAY ALLEY to CHALK PIT ALLEY.

No. 3 Company in GUN TRENCH from G.30.a.95.70 to G.30.c.30.90.

No. 4 Company about 250 yards in rear of TOSH ALLEY extending from CHALK PIT ALLEY to RAILWAY ALLEY and dug in from G.30.d.40.95 to G.30.e.70.15.

Nos. 1 and 2 Companies established Headquarters in RESERVE TRENCH at G.30.d.75.20.

Nos. 3 and 4 Companies established Headquarters in TOSH ALLEY at G.36.a.9.9.

The total strength of all ranks of this Battalion in the operations was 672, 589 being actually in assembly positions and the remainder employed as investigation party, trench mortar carrying party, etc.

The Regimental Aid Post was established at G.36.a.4.4 (1003) and the Battalion Dump had already been established over a week previously at G.36.a.4.5 (1003) complete with sand bags, bombs, ground flares, emergency rations, filled water tins, solidified alcohol, rum, etc.

Tools were obtained at the Advanced Brigade Dump in TOSH ALLEY, 9.30.d.4.6.

Order were issued that the telephones were not to be used until after ZERO Hour, unless on extremely urgent business.

All ranks had been thoroughly instructed in the various duties expected of them, and the care taken in this respect in coaching the N.C.O.s. bore excellent results.

All Officers were equipped with Web equipment, watches were synchronized and the Battalion was in a state of complete preparedness when the barrage opened at 4.25 a.m.

Two Lewis gun crews, and two bombing sections, of No. 2 Company reported to 15th Canadian Battalion in MEATH TRENCH at 2.14 a.m. to assist that Battalion if required.

At 4.24 a.m. (about day-break) the weather was cloudy and smoke bombs were seen to burst on the Imperial Battalion's frontage on the left.

Promptly at 4.25 a.m. our barrage opened up very heavily, quickly followed by numerous rockets from the Hun lines.

The enemy's artillery response was comparatively slight, and there was practically no machine gun fire from his territory. Later, however, his artillery increased and shelled our area fairly consistently, MEATH TRENCH, CHALK PIT ALLEY, RESERVE LINE and 1008 being particular objects of his attention.

At 5.30 a.m. word was received that the 13th and 15th Canadian Battalions had taken the BLUE LINE at 5.30 a.m. and at 5.55 a.m. the 13th Canadian Battalion were reported to have reached the GREEN LINE.

At 7.00 a.m. we pushed forward four Lewis gun posts and 8 posts of riflemen into and about our old front line as a matter of precaution.

Two Officers and four runners were also in the old front line at this time.

At 12.45 p.m. the 15th Canadian Battalion Headquarters were reported to be in imminent danger and we were ordered to counter attack on the left flank.

Our No. 2 Company was detailed to attack, supported by No. 1 Company, on a frontage of approximately 250 yards extending from the point where the GREEN LINE joins the enemy old front line to where the line turns south.

The situation apparently changed for the better very quickly and No. 2 Company was ordered to report to the 15th Canadian Battalion to reinforce them on the left, no counter attack being required at the moment.

No. 4 Company was then moved to the position vacated by No. 2 Company and two Lewis gun crews and two bombing sections of No. 1 Company were sent to MEATH TRENCH at junction of BRAY TRENCH. These moves were quickly carried out.

At 1.30 a.m. on the 16th August, No. 4 Company reported to the 15th Canadian Battalion to assist them, and Major SHEPARD, 15th Canadian Battalion, placed them as follows,-

1 Officer and 45 O.R. to strengthen front line from Junction of BLUE and GREEN LINES.

1 Officer and 20 O.R. to man front line west of this Junction.

1 Officer and 20 O.R. to man BLUE LINE.

No. 4 Company Commander was ordered to remain in the BLUE LINE and had 100 O.R. attached to him to launch a counter attack, if necessary.

Two Companies of the 2nd Canadian Battalion were attached to the 14th Canadian Battalion and were placed in GUN TRENCH.

At 2.00 a.m. I moved one platoon of No. 1 Company into the old front line on the left, and moved two posts of riflemen and one Lewis gun post, which were on the right of RAILWAY ALLEY, to the left of RAILWAY ALLEY, in order to render a successful attack by the enemy on the left flank improbable.

At 3.45 a.m. one Company of the 2nd Canadian Battalion in GUN TRENCH was moved forward to RESERVE LINE on the right of RAILWAY ALLEY.

Throughout the 15th and 16th August many carrying parties were at work carrying supplies to the attacking Battalions and on their return trips evacuating wounded.

Great gallantry was displayed by all ranks in carrying out these tasks and these parties were continuously subjected to heavy fire.

The personnel of the Companies, which re-inforced the 15th Canadian Battalion, accomplished some splendid work in assisting to repulse several of the enemy's counter attacks.

At 5.10 a.m. on the 17th August, the relief of this Battalion by two Companies of the 3rd Canadian Battalion was completed.

No. 1 Company proceed to GUN TRENCH.

No. 2 Company to the VILLAGE LINE.

No. 3 Company to LOOS

No. 4 Company to the VILLAGE LINE.

Battalion Headquarters remained in MEATH TRENCH.

I issued instructions that upon receipt of orders from Battalion Headquarters, or if the lines were down and the situation warranted it, Company Commanders would use their own judgement, and Companies would take up the following positions,-

No. 1 Company in RESERVE LINE from RAILWAY ALLEY to CHALK PIT ALLEY.



No. 2 Company to remain stationary.

No. 3 Company in RESERVE LINE on right of RAILWAY ALLEY.

No. 4 Company in GUN PIT TRENCH.

All men were re-equipped without delay with bombs, S.A.A., filled water bottles and other essentials.

Until the night of 19/20th August the enemy artillery shelled the area regularly and used a large number of gas shells.

At 2.15 a.m. on the morning of the 20th August the 5th C.M.R. Battalion completed our relief and the Battalion proceeded to LES BRESBIS, and the Billeting Area occupied by the Battalion there received half an hour's steady shelling from which fortunately there were only three O.R. wounded, one of whom has since died of wounds.

The casualties suffered by this Battalion during the entire operations consisted of,-

2 Officers Killed.  
 1 Officer Wounded.  
 1 Officer Gassed.  
 15 O.R. Killed.  
 2 O.R. Died-of-wounds.  
 80 O.R. Wounded.  
 39 O.R. Gassed.  
 11 O.R. Missing.

A most regrettable feature of the operations is the fact that the majority of the bodies, including that of one Officer, could not be discovered, notwithstanding the fact that the Battlefield was rigorously searched for same. It is presumed that they were either destroyed by shells after they had fallen, or were covered over with earth and debris by nearby explosions.

All ranks of the Battalion showed excellent morale and the greatest of confidence in their abilities to accomplish all, and more, than had been asked of them.

Liaison was maintained with the British Troops on the left, Major A. T. Powell, Second-in-Command of this Battalion, being at their Infantry Brigade Headquarters and Lieut. B. T. Jackson, Intelligence Officer, at one of their forward Observations Posts.

It gives me pleasure to state that the Medical arrangements for these operations proved very satisfactory from our standpoint and appeared to be a great improvement upon this important detail in comparison with previous operations the Unit has been engaged in.

I would suggest that for future operations the Battalion Dump should be established in, or as close to, our old front line as possible, and that the carrying parties should move forward with their material with the 3rd wave. I am of the opinion that casualties would thereby be saved by the carrying parties having a much shorter distance to travel, and also by reason of the fact that a portion of the supplies would be moved forward prior to the heavy enemy artillery activity, which develops in intensity as the day goes on.

Recommendations for Honours and Rewards for Officers and Other Ranks who particularly distinguished themselves in the operations have already been forwarded to you, and I trust you will grant same your favourable consideration.

I submit the above brief resumé of our share in the successful operations for your information, and,

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Lieutenant-Colonel,  
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.



Operation Order No. 159

By

Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,  
 Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,  
 2 Royal Montreal Regiment

*Appensive*  
*no 4.*  
*1001*

37

## REFERENCE - SHEET 36-B.

In-the-field, VI  
 August 20th, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from LMS BRISBIS to FOSSÉ 7 (near BARRIN) to-day.
2. The route will be via FOSSÉ 2 - PETIT SAINS - SAINS-en-GOHAINNE and HERSIN.
3. All Standing March orders of the Battalion will be adhered to. Service dress will be worn.
4. Present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
5. The Battalion will be on parade in column of route ready to move off at 12.30 P.M. Sharp. Head of column at 1.35.0.4.3 (Junction of Street on which Headquarters is situated and the Town Square, in rear of Church).
6. 100 yards interval will be maintained between companies.
7. Battalion Transport will accompany the Unit, and will "fall in" in rear of the column as same marches past FOSSÉ 2, 1.33.0.5.8.
8. An ambulance will follow in rear of the column and will report at 12.15 p.m. at Town Major's Office. Signalling Officer will detail a man to guide same to the rear of the column.
9. LIEUT. B. T. JACKSON, and Intelligence Section will act as Billeting Party and guides and as far as possible each Unit will occupy the same billets as in previous stay at FOSSÉ 7.
10. Meal will be served to the troops at 11.00 a.m., and Field Kitchens will be ready for removal at 11.45 a.m.
11. Officers' baggage, orderly Room effects, etc. will be ready for removal at ~~11.30~~ 11.20 AM.
12. Officers' chargers will be sent to orderly Room at 12.30 p.m.
13. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of each Company Second-in-Command, and no sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer.
14. ~~14. Office~~ Cleaning-up squads will be detailed as per Para. 6 of Standing March Orders (4 men from each Company and one from each Detail) to "fall in" at Orderly Room under LIEUT. H. ARMSTRONG at 12.15 p.m. This Officer will obtain Certificate of cleanliness from Town Major, and upon completion of duties will march his party to the new area.

15. Quartermaster's Stores and Transport Lines must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificate attached to this effect.
16. Transport Officer must pay particular attention to the march discipline of his unit.
17. Marching-out States of each Unit will be delivered to the Adjutant by 12 NOON SHARP.
18. No Officer or O.R. is permitted to go to BOSTON 7 ahead of the Battalion, unless permission has been obtained from Battalion Headquarters.

*Arthur Shaw*  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy No. 1 to No: 1 Coy.	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.C.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M. and T.O.
8	3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (For information)
9	1st Cdn. Division do
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Office File.

*Operation Cross Life*



## OPERATION ORDER NO 160

by

Lieut Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,  
 Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment.

39

Reference Map Sheet 36b of the field,  
 August 20th 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from POSSE 7 to MARSES LES MINES to-morrow, August 21st 1917.
2. The route will be via ROUTE and HALLIET COURT.
3. All Standing March orders of the battalion will be adhered to. Service Caps will be worn.
4. Present area to be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
5. The Battalion will be paraded in column of route ready to march off at 8 a.m. sharp, head of column at K.31.b.6.10. (approximately 200 yards north of Church parade ground).
6. 100 yards interval will be maintained between companies.
7. The Battalion transport will march in rear of unit.
8. An ambulance will join the rear of column at cross roads K.19.b.5.1.
9. Lieut B.T. Jackson and Intelligence Section will act as gilleting Party and Guides.
10. Officers' baggage, orderly room effects etc., will be ready for removal at 7.15 a.m.
11. Officers' Chargers will be sent to head quarters at 7.15 a.m.
12. All Officers not mounted must carry packs with the exception of each company 2nd in command and no sticks or canes are to be carried by any officer.
13. Cleaning up squads will be detailed as per para 6 of standing march orders (4 men from each coy and one from each detail) to fall in at orderly room at 7.30 a.m. under Lieut H.M. COLEMAN. This officer will obtain certificate of cleanliness from town major and upon completion of duties will march party to new area.
14. Quartermasters' stores and transport lines must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificate obtained to this effect.
15. Transport officer must pay particular attention to the march discipline of his unit.
16. Marching out states of each unit will be delivered to the Adjutant by 7.30 a.m. sharp

ORDER OF MARCH

Handwritten notes and signatures at the top left of the page.

No officer or soldier is permitted to go to ... permission has been obtained from the Battalion Headquarters.

The order of March will be as follows:

- 15th Canadian Battalion.
The 1st Canadian Battalion.
The 2nd Canadian Battalion.

500 men will be obtained between the rear of the 15th Battalion column and head of the 14th Canadian Battalion column.

Any men who have been sent to other units of the Battalion during the recent operations will be returned to their units whose strength they are on.

The Battalion will be ordered to march in column of four ranks. The march will be in column of four ranks.

The Battalion will march in column of four ranks. The Battalion will march in column of four ranks.

For Officer Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion. Major & Adjutant.

- Issued at ... by ...
Copy 1 to No. 1 Coy.
Copy 2 to No. 2 Coy.
Copy 3 to No. 3 Coy.
Copy 4 to No. 4 Coy.
Copy 5 to No. 5 Coy.
Copy 6 to No. 6 Coy.
Copy 7 to No. 7 Coy.
Copy 8 to No. 8 Coy.
Copy 9 to No. 9 Coy.
Copy 10 to No. 10 Coy.

Counting up ... will be ...
The Battalion will march in column of four ranks.

The Battalion will march in column of four ranks. The Battalion will march in column of four ranks.

The Battalion will march in column of four ranks. The Battalion will march in column of four ranks.

Large handwritten signature at the bottom of the page.



C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

SEPTEMBER

1917.

WITH APPENDICES 1 to 12.

VOLUME 17 - 9.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,

from 1st to 30th September, 1917.

Volume 31.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Appendix I

- O.O. No. 161 dated the 1st September, march of 14th Canadian Bn. from MARLES LES MINES to HUTS at BOUVIGNY 2nd September, 1917.
- " 2 O.O. No. 162 dated the 2nd September, 1917, relief of 58th Cdn. Bn. by 14th Cdn. Bn. in Divisional Reserve to-day 2nd Sept.
- " 3 O.O. No. 163 dated the 3th September, 1917 relief of 116th Cdn. Bn. by 14th Cdn. Bn. in the right sub-sector on the night 4th/5th Sept.
- " 4 Disposition report dated the 4th September, 1917.
- " 5 O.O. No. 164 dated the 9th September, by Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. 14th Bn. will be relieved by 16th Cdn. Bn. on night 10th/11th September.
- " 6 14th Canadian Bn. Daily Routine, Syllabus of training.
- " 7 O.O. No. 165 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 16th September, 1917, Relief of 13th Cdn. Bn. by 14th Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Reserve.
- " 8 O.O. No. 166 14th Canadian Bn. dated the 21st Sept. Relief of 14th Cdn. Bn. by the 1st Liecestershire Regiment on night Sept. 22nd/23rd.
- " 9 O.O. No. 167 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 23rd Sept. march of 14th Cdn. Bn. from MARQUEFFLES FARM to ESTREE-CAUCHIE this date.
- " 10 Headquarters 14th Cdn. Bn. syllabus of training.
- " 11 Headquarters 14th Cdn. Bn. September 26th, 1917, disposition report of the 14th Cdn. Bn. in Bde. reserve at St. Pierre.
- " 12 List of honours and awards granted to members of this Battalion during the month of September, 1917.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

SEPTEMBER

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE AREA MARLES LES MINES	SEPT. 1st		<p>Weather dull and showery.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve area MARLES LES MINES. Training was carried out as follows,- Physical Training, Bayonet fighting, Lewis Gun and Bombing work. N.C.O's class under the Regimental Sergeant Major. Platoon and Company drill. Reinforcements- 49 other ranks.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. BOUVIGNY. (HUTS)	SEPT. 2nd		<p>Weather- Fair with slight showers.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the reserve area commencing at 8.15 a.m. and arriving in BOUVIGNY HUTS at 2.45 p.m. (See Operation Order No.161 Appendix No. 1.) The Battalion marched through the towns of HALLICOURT, BARLIN, HERSIN and BOUVIGNY. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in DIVISIONAL RESERVE.</p>	O.O. 161 Appendix No. 1.
-do-	SEPT. 3rd		<p>Weather- Fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion left BOUVIGNY HUTS, as per Operation Order No. 162. (Appendix No. 2) and relieved the 56th Canadian Battalion in BRIGADE RESERVE. Relief was complete 11.00 p.m. with no casualties. Battalion Headquarters are at M.16.b.5.9. The entire Battalion are quartered within a radius of 200 yards of Battalion Headquarters in cellars of the Town of ST. PIERRE. The 14th Canadian Battalion are now under orders of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Trench Strength- 20 Officers and 602 other ranks.</p>	O.O. 162 Appendix No. 2.
-do-	SEPT. 4th		<p>Weather- fine and warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion remained in the Reserve position until 8.00 p.m., Sept 4th; then commencing to relieve the 116th Canadian Battalion in the front line position. The relief was completed at 10.42 p.m. with no casualties. The Battalion come under the orders of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade. A Battalion of the 4th Canadian Division are on the Southern Flank and the 13th Canadian Battalion are on the Northern Flank. See Disposition Report. Appendix No. 4 and Operation Order No.163, Appendix No. 3.</p> <p>The night previous to our relief, the Battalion occupying the Sector on our right carried out a successful raid on the enemy's front system.</p>	O.O. 163 Appendix No. 3. Disposition Report. No.4.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.1

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	SEPT. 5th		<p>Weather- Fair.</p> <p>Enemy's attitude, fairly quiet. His artillery was shelling intermittently during the day on our front and Support positions. Working Parties in the Battalion were supplied as follows.- 50 O.R. carrying water and snags to the front line. Parties carrying material for wiring. Listening Post repaired. At 4.20 a.m. an enemy Working Party was located at H.20.b. and was fired upon with good effect by our artillery. Much movement was seen during the day, especially in the enemy's support position. Casualties- 5 O.R. wounded and 1 Missing. Our artillery are for the most part confining their activity to the enemy's back areas</p>	
-do-	SEPT. 6th		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>Day passed very quietly, with slight enemy artillery activity. Movement was again observed in the enemy's Support Position. Several hostile aeroplanes were seen during the day high above our lines and were fired on by our anti-aircraft. During the night of the 5th and 6th the enemy used a large number of gas-shells on our front causing 8 casualties one of which died. Total casualties for the day being 17. The usual working parties were carried out. Parties working on COMBAT Communication Trench, widening and deepening it. Carrying parties were also supplied for carrying snags and material for wiring to the front line. 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery fired 200 rds, on suspected gun emplacements.</p>	
-do-	SEPT. 7th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Enemy's attitude is seemingly careless as he is continually exposing himself. At 4.15p.m. six men were observed walking up and down the railway track at H.22.b.75.60. Enemy's aeroplanes were active between the hours of 7 and 8 p.m. About 10 machines flew over our lines at great height but were driven back by our anti-craft guns. At 7.30 p.m. golden spray rockets were sent up on the front immediately to our left, which evidently was a signal to the Hun artillery which opened up a few minutes later. Shortly after a red rocket was sent up and the firing ceased. A patrol was sent out from our front at 11.30 p.m. on the 6th and 7th on the LA BASSEE road, but encountered no hostile patrols. They heard an enemy working party at work at H.14.a.80.30. A machine gun was also apparently firing from this position. The patrol returned at 2.15 a.m. Casualties for the day- 1 Officer and 10 O.R. wounded.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE #3.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	SEPT. 8th		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>Our artillery were fairly active firing on the enemy's front and support lines also on suspected Machine Gun and Trench Mortar emplacements with good effect. Enemy artillery activity about the same as usual. Patrol was sent out for general reconnaissance on our front from 1.45 a.m. until 4.15 p.m. but encountered nothing hostile. Usual working parties and carrying parties were supplied by this Battalion. Enemy's attitude on the whole, quiet no movement having been seen or heard.</p>	
-do-	SEPT. 9th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Enemy fairly quiet during the day but getting more aggressive at night. A large number of Small Trench Mortars were fired into our area during the night by the enemy. Considerable movement was observed today. Enemy's aeroplanes flew over our lines but were driven back by our Anti-aircraft guns. Our shelled intermittently during the day and effectively firing on Trench Mortar positions of the enemy especially those that were active during the night. Work was carried out in building latrines, deepening and widening the LA BASSEE Trench also CONDUCTOR TRENCH. The usual carrying parties were supplied.</p>	
-do-	SEPT. 10th		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>Enemy fairly quiet. Our artillery showed their usual activity, by intermittent shelling during the day and frequent bursts of shrapnel on the enemy's back country at night. The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 16TH Canadian Battalion, (CANADIAN SCOTTISH) at night and marched to DIVISIONAL RESERVE AT MARQUEPPLES FARM, at R.26.a.40.60. (see Operation Order No.165, Appendix No. 5.</p>	Operation Order No. 165 Appendix No. 5.
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: MARQUEPPLES	SEPT. 11th		<p>Dull mdd cold.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are Divisional Reserve at MARQUEPPLES. The day was spent in cleaning up.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages P A G E . 4. will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

SEPTEMBER 1917.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. MARQUEFFLES FARM.	SEPT. 12th		Dull and windy.  Two Companies of the Battalion marched to the Baths at BOUVIGNY-BOYEFFRES. Muster Parades and Kit Inspections were held for the remaining Companies and details. All Lewis Gun equipment was cleaned and inspected by the Lewis Gun Officer. The D.D.V.S. inspected the horses of the Battalion today at the Transport Lines.	
-do-	SEPT. 13th		Fine and cool.  Remainder of the Battalion were bathed to-day. Two Companies marched to the Gas School at AX NOULETTE for Gas Helmet Inspection and exchange of damaged respirators. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies had Musketry at the Ranges. (See attached Syllabus, Appendix No.6).	
-do-	SEPT. 14th		Fair Day.  Nos. 3 and 4 Companies reported to the Ranges for Musketry as per Syllabus attached. Appendix No. 6. Remainder of the Battalion carried out training as laid down in Syllabus.	O.O.1 No.6
-do-	SEPT. 15th		Fine Day.  All Details reported to the Ranges for Musketry as per Syllabus. Remainder of the Battalion carried on with training as laid down in the Syllabus.	
-do-	SEPT. 16th		Fine day.  Church Parades were held as follows.- Roman Catholic at the Y.M.C.A. Tent at 10.55 a.m. Protestant Church Parade held in the field next to Orderly Room. The G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division being present. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved to BRIGADE RESERVE. (O.O. No.165)	O.O.165 No.7
-do-	SEPT. 17th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Reserve. ST. PIERRE. Enemy's artillery-normal. Our artillery kept up intermittent shelling all day. Working Parties amounting to 7 officers and 350 other ranks were supplied for work in carrying material, rebuilding and repairing on COFFEY and COWLEY trenches. Working on RESERVE LINE and carrying for Trench Mortar battery.	

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE ST. PIERRE	SEPT. 18th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Enemy's activity, normal. Our artillery strafed fairly heavily during the morning and the latter part of the afternoon. This Battalion supplied the usual working parties. Totalling to 7 Officers and 350 other ranks.</p>	De's
-do-	SEPT. 19th		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>Day passed quietly with the Battalion in Brigade Reserve. At night the usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. Enemy aeroplanes were fairly active in the morning and just before dark. Our anti-aircraft fired effectively against enemy aircraft. Our aircraft showed their usual activity, reconnoitring the enemy's forward and back areas.</p>	De's
-do-	SEPT. 20th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>Day was fairly quiet up until the latter part of the afternoon when the enemy artillery opened up on some of our Batteries close by. Enemy's aeroplanes were fairly active, observing their artillery fire. They were fired on by our anti-aircraft guns. Our artillery fired intermittently during the day.</p>	De's
-do-	SEPT. 21st		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>A 12.30 a.m. the enemy opened up a heavy bombardment on the Reserve position with High Explosives and Gas Shells. A gas shell exploded at the entrance of No. 4 Company's Headquarters. The sentry on duty was gassed and did not warn the occupants of the dugout with the result that all within were gassed. Another direct hit was made on the Battalion Pioneer's billet, tearing the gas-proof blanket and gassing the occupants. The bombardment was kept up until 4.15 a.m.. A great deal of gas remained in the trenches, shell-holes and cellars and later many men became affected. The total casualties of the bombardment amounted to about 60 all ranks. Type of Gas-"Mustard"- with a fair percentage of PHOSGENE. Effect being felt about 12 hours after being gassed. Symptoms-Blindness. Irritation of Lungs. Now working parties were supplied this night on account of the bombardment.</p> <p>See Disposition Report for Trench Strength and Locations. Appendix No. 11.</p>	Disposition Report No. 11



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE. RESERVE ST. PIERRE.	SEPT. 22nd		Fine day.  Day passed fairly quietly. At night the enemy opened up another bombardment and the Commanding Officer decided that no work could be done by the men, wearing gas-helmets and cancelled all working parties. Shelling started at 11.00 p.m. and lasted until between 3.00 and 4.00 a.m. Casualties 2 O.R. wounded.	
-do-	SEPT. 23rd		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 1st BRISTOL REGIMENT commencing at 10.00 p.m. Relief complete at 12.15 a.m. The Battalion marched out to the DIVISIONAL Reserve position at MARQUEFFLES farm. See Operation Order No. 166 Appendix No. 8) The same day the 14th Canadian Battalion marched from the DIVISIONAL reserve position to ESTREE CAUCHY as per Operation Order No. 167, Appendix No. 9)	O.O.166 No.8. O.O.167 No.9.
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE- CAUCHY	SEPT. 24th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, ESTREE CAUCHY. The parades for the day were as follows, - Sick Parade-8.00 a.m.. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies had a muster and pay parade in the morning and Nos. 3 and 4 Companies had a muster and pay parade in the afternoon. Kit inspections were held in the morning by Nos. 3 and 4 Companies and in the afternoon Kit inspections were held by Nos. 1 and 2 Companies. Orderly Room was held at 2.15 p.m.	
-do-	SEPT. 25th		Fine day.  Training for the Battalion was carried out as per the attached syllabus (Appendix No.10)	Syllabus of Training NO.10.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

SEPTEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ESTREE CAUCHY.	SEPT. 26th		Fine day. For Training carried out by this Battalion on this date, see Syllabus of Training, Appendix No. 10. Between 2.00 and 4.00 a.m. it rained quite heavily.	See
-do-	SEPT. 27th		Fine day. For Training carried out by this Battalion on this date, see Syllabus of Training, Appendix No. 10. Battalion also had Bathing Parades. Two Companies marched to HOUDAIN in the morning for Baths and two in the afternoon. A Lecture was given by the Brigade Gas N.C.O. to the N.C.Os. of this Battalion in the afternoon.	See
-do-	Sept. 28th		Fine day. Training carried out as per the attached Syllabus, Appendix No. 10.	See
-do-	Sept. 29th		Fine day. Training carried as per the attached Syllabus of Training, Appendix No. 10.	See
-do-	Sept. 30th		Fine day. Church Parades held in the morning for both Roman Catholics and Protestants.	See

*John McComb*  
Lieut.-Colonel,  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

SEPTEMBER 1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 12.

FALSE DOCKET

12 1/2" x 10 1/2" x 1/2"  
10 1/2" x 10 1/2" x 1/2"  
10 1/2" x 10 1/2" x 1/2"



SECRET:

Operation Order No. 161

By

Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D. S. O.,  
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix No. 1.

In-the-Field  
September 1st, 1917.

REFERENCE MAP - SHEET 36-B:

1. The 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION will march from MARLES-LES-MINES to HUTS at BOUVIGNY, to-morrow September 2nd, 1917.
  2. The route will be via Direct Route BRUAY-HALLICOURT-BARLIN-HERSIN and road commencing R.12.A.2.4 (HERSIN STATION) south-east to BOUVIGNY.
  3. All Standing March Orders of the Battalion will be adhered to. Service caps will be worn.
  4. Present area to be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
  5. Battalion will be on parade in column of route ready to move off at 8.15 A.M. SHARP.
- Battalion will parade on street leading from present Battalion Orderly Room to Battalion Headquarters, head of column to be immediately in front of Battalion Headquarters.
6. 100 yard intervals will be maintained between Companies.
  7. Battalion Transport will parade at 8.15 a.m. on main MARLES-LES-MINES-LOZINGHEM ROAD, immediately north-west of Railway Station. As soon as Battalion has moved off it will "fall in" in rear of column as same passes present Battalion Headquarters.
  8. An ambulance will be at the rear of the column.
  9. LIEUT. E. A. ADAMS and Intelligence Section will act as Billeting Party and guides, leaving present area at 6.00 A.M.
  10. ~~Travelling~~ Travelling kitchens will be ready for removal at 7.30 a.m.
  11. Quartermaster will arrange that troops receive their mid-day meal without delay upon arrival in new area.
  12. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. will be ready for removal at 7.00 A.M.
  13. Officers' chargers will be sent to Headquarters at 8.00 A.M.
  14. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of each Company Second-in-Command, and no sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer.
  15. Cleaning-up squads will be detailed as per para. C, of Standing March Orders (four men from each Company and one from each Detail) to "fall in" at Orderly Room at 7.45 a.m. under the Orderly Officer, to be furnished by No. 2 Company.

This Officer will obtain certificates of cleanliness from Town Major and upon completion of duties march party to new area.

- 16. Quartermaster's Stores and Transport lines must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificate obtained to this effect.
- 17. Transport Officer will pay particular attention to the march discipline of his Unit.
- 18. Marching-out status of each Unit will be delivered to the Adjutant at 7.30 A.M. sharp.

19. No Officer or O.R. is permitted to go to BOUVIGNY ahead of the Battalion unless permission has been obtained from Battalion Headquarters.

- 1. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 2. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 3. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 4. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 5. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.

*John J. Fyfe*  
 Lieut. and Adjutant,  
 14th Canadian Battalion

- 6. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 7. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 8. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 9. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 10. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 11. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 12. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 13. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.

- 14. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 15. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 16. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 17. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 18. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 19. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 20. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 21. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 22. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 23. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 24. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 25. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 26. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 27. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 28. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 29. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.
- 30. The Adjutant will issue marching orders to the Battalion at 7.30 A.M.

This Officer will obtain certificates of cleanliness from Town Major upon completion of duties march party to new



Reference Map  
36c S.W.1. Trench Map 1/10,000 and  
Sheet 36b.

Appendix No. 2.

In the field,  
Sept. 2nd 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 58th Canadian Battalion in Divisional Reserve to-day.
2. Units will leave present positions in the following order:-

No 1 Company .....	5.45 p.m.
No 2 " .....	5.55 p.m.
No 3 " .....	6.05 p.m.
No 4 " .....	6.25 p.m.
Headquarters and Details ....	6.25 p.m.

No intervals will be maintained between platoons until leaving M.l.d when a 5 minute interval will be maintained. M.l.d 6.3.

3. The route will be:- Bouvigny Huts-R.32 Central- North Easterly through Aix Noulette to Bully Grenay- Bridge crossing railway into North Maroc.

A hot meal will be prepared by the Travelling Kitchens and be ready for troops at 7.45 p.m. at M.l.d.6.3.

Quartermaster must have two full water carts at above location.

4. The 58th Canadian Battalion will send 4 guides ( 1 per company) to report to this Battalion at Bouvigny Huts this afternoon. These guides will take the Battalion to cross roads at M.10.c.4.4. near Fosse 16 where additional guides of one per platoon and one for Battalion Headquarters will be picked up.
5. There must be no movement East of Fosse 11, M.8.d. before 8.45 p.m.
6. Haversacks will be worn at the back and rubber sheets carried in banderole fashion. Box Respirators will be worn in the alert position Steel Helmets will be worn, service caps being left in owner's packs.
7. Two Machine Gun Limbers will collect Lewis Guns at 4.30 p.m.
8. All men's webb valises will be collected by Quartermaster sergeants at 3 p.m. Same must be distinctly marked with owner's name number and unit.
9. Officers' Baggage will be collected at 5.00 p.m.
10. Company Officers' Chargers will be at Battalion Orderly Room at 5.40
11. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificates obtained to that effect.
12. On completion of relief Battalion Headquarters will be notified by Runner.
13. Receipts will be given for all trench stores, aeroplane photographs etc and copies sent to Battalion Headquarters.
14. Battalion Headquarters will be at M.16.b.5.9.
15. Disposition Reports will be rendered to Battalion Headquarters.

*P. Stewart*  
for Major and Adjutant,  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



issued at ..... by Orderly.

Copy No 1 to No 1 Company

- " 2 " 2
- " 3 " 3
- " 4 " 4
- " 5 Regimental Sergeant Major
- " 6 J.H.Q.
- " 7 Quartermaster and Transport Officer
- " 8 3rd C.I.B. (for information)
- " 9 58th Canadian Battalion (for information)
- " 10 Office File

Copies 11/12 War Diary.

For this copy  
of the diary  
of the 58th Canadian Battalion



OPERATION ORDER NO. 163.

BY  
MAJOR A.T. POWELL,  
COMMANDING 14TH CANADIAN BATT'N in The Field.

Appendix No. 3

Sept. 4th 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.) will relieve the 116th Canadian Battalion in the right sub-sector of the front line held by them 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night Sept. 4/5th and will occupy Company areas as follows,-

Right Front Line.....	No. 1 Coy.
Left -do-	No. 3 Coy.
Support Coy	No. 4 Coy.
Reserve Coy.	No. 2 Coy.

2. Companies will move off by Platoons at five minute intervals as follows,-

No. 1 Company....	8.30 p.m.
No. 3 -	8.50 p.m.
No. 4 Company	9.10 p.m.
H.Q. & Details...	9.50 p.m.

3. Four guides per Company and for H.Q. will be sent to various Headquarters before 8.30 p.m.
4. All Company stores including Petrol Tins will be sent as soon as possible to the R.S.M. who will arrange to leave 1 N.C.O. to hand over the same to the incoming R.S.M. and obtain a receipt for same.
5. All Latrines must be emptied, refuse buried and area left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible.
6. All smoking is prohibited during course of relief and throughout each night. also any unnecessary noise must be instantly stopped.
7. One guide per platoon (4 per Company) will meet the incoming 15th Canadian Battalion at the crossroads M.10.c.4.4. and guide them to the areas, which are being vacated.
8. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion H.Q. by Runner and also over FULLERPHONE by code word-AVION.
9. The password after relief for this Battalion will be BULLY.

(SGD) D.E. Stewart,  
Lieut & A/Adjt.  
For O.C. 14th Cdn. Bn.



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
Sept. 5th 1917.

Appendix No. 4

DISPOSITION REPORT.

Battalion Headquarters.....N.7.c.10.70.  
No. 1 Company..Right Front Line...N.13.b.60.15. to N.14.a.30.70.  
No. 3 Company..Left Front Line....N.14.a.30.70. to N.14.a.80.25.  
No. 4 Company..Support Company....Headquarters-N.7.d.50.20-  
Company quartered in houses in vicinity of COWDRAY  
Trench.  
No. 2 Company..Reserve Company....Headquarters-M.12.b.5.1.-  
Company quartered in surrounding houses.

STRENGTH

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Other Ranks</u>	<u>Lewis Guns,</u>
Bn. Headquarters	5	13	
Int. Section	1	25	
Communication"	1	36	
Medical	1	5	
No. 1 Company	4	118	4
No. 2 Company	6	116	3
No. 3 Company	4	144	4
No. 4 Company	4	140	4

LEWIS GUN POSITIONS. (FRONT LINE COMPANIES)

N.13.b.75.22. --- N.13.b.70.47.  
N.14.a.08.67. --- N.14.a.20.70.  
N.14.a.80.95 --- N.14.a.60.90.  
N.14.a.40.85. --- N.14.a.35.75.

Lieut G. Hiam  
(Sgd) A/A Adjutant.  
L



OPERATION ORDER NO. 164

BY

Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe D.S.O.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

-----000-----

Appendix No..5

In The Field.  
Sept. 9th 1917.

1. In accordance with Brigade O.O. No. 186, the 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will be relieved in the Front Line and immediate Supports by the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) on the night of Sept. 10/11th and will then proceed to Divisional Reserve. MARQUEFFLES Farm, R. 26.a.90.60. (Sheet 36.b.)
2. The Route to be followed will be via road under Railway at N.9.c.12.20. (Sheet 36.c.S.W.1.) passing North of Cite CALOINE thence through AIX NOULETTE.
3. The O.C. 16th Cdn. Bn does not require guides.
4. All Maps, documents, Trench Stores etc., will be handed over to the incoming Units. Duplicate receipts being obtained and handed into the Orderly Room by 12.00 noon the 11th inst. Empty Petrol Tins will be considered as Trench Stores.
5. The Transport Officer will have three double Limbers at Ration Dump at 12 midnight for 15 Lewis Guns and equipment, Headquarters Baggage and Signallers Stores etc. Battalion Pioneers and Machine Gun Sergeant will see to loading of Limbers and ensure that all is completed before they are allowed to move off. 7 Riding horses will be brought near theatre at M.12.a.25.40 at 12 midnight also Medical Cart. Company Commanders horses are included.
6. Quartermaster will provide a hot meal for all troops on arrival in Reserve area.
7. Special attention to Sanitation is requested.
8. The Adjutant will please post a succession of markers from the main cross-roads in AIX NOULETTE at R.22.b.15.75. at the Church to MARQUEFFLES FARM and each one will know how to direct incoming troops to the next.
9. Completion of relief will be notified to Bn. H.Q. by the Code word HAND by FULLERPHONE man by Runner.

(Sgd) Lt. Hiam.

A/Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

No.1 Issued to No.1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M.
8	T.O.
9	Adj. (Rear)

Copy No. 10 issued to 3rd C.I.B.  
(For information)  
11 16th Cdn. Bn  
12 3rd Cdn Bn  
13 Pyle  
14 Wra diary.





14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix No..6

DAILY ROUTINE.

Reveille	6.30 a.m.
Sick Parade	6.45 a.m.
Breakfats	7.00 a.m.
Morning Parade	8.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon.
Lecture	10.00 to 10.30 a.m.
Dinner	12.30 p.m.
Orderly Room	2.15 p.m.
Sports	2.00 to 5.00 p.m.
Tea	5.30 p.m.
Retreat	7.00 p.m.
First Post	9.00 p.m.
Last Post	9.30 p.m.
Light soUt	9.45 p.m.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING.

1st Day, Thursday Sept. 13th 1917.

No.1 Company will report to Lieut. Stewart at the ranges at 8 a.m.  
No. 2 " " " " " " " " " " 2 p.m.

Nos. 3 and 4 Companies

8.30 a.m. to 9.00 a.m. Bayonet fighting  
9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helent drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Arm drill.  
10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on discipline and paying of  
Complimenta.  
10.30 to 12.noon Section, platoon and Company drill.

2nd Day Friday, Sept. 14th 1917.

No. 3 Company will report to Lieut. Stewart at the Range at 8 a.m.  
No. 4 Company -do- -do- 2 p.m.  
Nos. 1 and 2 Companies.

Same as Nos. 3 and 4 Companies the previous day.

3rd Day, Saturday Sept. 15th 1917.

All Details will report to Lieut Stewart at the Range at 8 a.m.

8.30 to 9.00 a.m. Bayonet fighting.  
9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Gas Helent drill.  
10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Cleanliness of dress and body  
Soldier like bearing and History of the  
Regiment.  
10.30 to 12.00 noon. Section, Platoon and Company drill.

4th Day, Sunday Sept. 16th 1917.

CHURCH P A R Á D E S

Signalling Section, Runners and Intelligence will carry on with  
Physical Training from 8.00 to 8.30 a.m.

Intelligence and signalling will carry on independent Training.

P/T/Q

4th-Day-Continued.

One Rifle Grenade Section per Company will report to Lieut. Owen at Orderly Room after Physical Drill each day. A different Section to report each morning.

Lewis Gun sections will report to Lieut Hiam at Orderly Room each day after Physical drill.

The Commanding Officer would like short period each day during lecture hour to be devoted to talk on "Paying of compliments, Discipline and Cleanliness".

(Sgd) Arthur Plow,  
Major And Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET.

COPY NO. 13

Operation Order No. 165.  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
-----

In-the-Field, September 16th, 1917.

REFERENCE MAP - 36c.S.W.1. Trench Map 1/10,000: Appendix No. 7

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Canadian Battalion in <sup>Divisional</sup> Reserve to-day.
2. Units will leave present positions in the following orders, -

No. 1 Coy.	.....	7.00 p.m.
2	.....	7.15 p.m.
3	.....	7.30 p.m.
4	.....	7.45 p.m.
H.Q.s. and Details	.....	8.00 p.m.

No intervals will be maintained between platoons, until leaving Church at AIX NOULETTE, when a five minute interval will be maintained.

3. Company Commanders will follow the most suitable route to their Reserve Position. Lewis Gun Limbers must pass through BULLY-GRENAY and past FOSSE 11, as it is impossible for horsed transport or horses to follow the cross-country route.
4. Haversacks will be worn on the back and rubber sheets carried in banded fashion. Box respirators will be worn in the "alert" position. Steel helmets will be worn; service caps being left in owner's pack.
5. Two Machine Gun Limbers will collect Lewis Guns at 5.30 p.m.
6. All men's Web valises will be collected by the Quartermaster Sergeants at 2.00 p.m. Same must be distinctly marked with owner's name.
7. Officers' baggage will be collected at 5.30 p.m.
8. Company Officers' chargers will be at Battalion Orderly Room at 6.45 p.m.
9. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and certificates obtained to this effect.
10. On completion of relief Battalion Headquarters will be notified by runner using the code word "RING".
11. Receipts will be given for all trench stores, aeroplane photographs, etc. and copies sent to Battalion Headquarters.
12. Battalion Headquarters will be at M.16.b.5.9.
13. Disposition reports will be rendered to Battalion Headquarters,

*Stewart*  
Lieut. and A/Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy No. 1 to	No. 1 Coy.
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M.

Copy No. 8 to	T.O.
9	3rd C.I.Bde. (For information.)
10	Fyle.
11-12-13	War Diary.
14	Adjutant.





OPERATION ORDER NO 166  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Copy No. 104

Appendix No. 8.

In the field,  
Sept. 21st 1917.

Reference Map., Lens 36c S.W.1  
1/10,000.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) will be relieved by the 1st Liecestershire Regiment on the night of Sept. 22nd /23rd and upon completion of relief will move to Billets at MARQUEFFLES FARM.
2. The route to be followed will be by Cross Country Road running from M.16.b.55.80. to crossing over railway at M.9.a.10.20. thence to AIX NOULETTE, thence to MARQUEFFLES FARM.
3. Four(4) guides per Company and one from Battalion Headquarters, to conduct the incoming Battalion to their Billets, will rendezvous at Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 p.m. sharp. No 3 Company will detail an Officer to take charge of guides. He will be given instructions as to the duties to be carried out by guides from Battalion Headquarters before moving off. This Officer will report at Battalion Headquarters with full equipment.
4. Two Lewis Gun Limbers will be ration dump (M.10.d.40.10) at 11 p.m. to collect Lewis Guns. Lewis Gun Sergeant will see that all guns have been loaded before they move off.
5. Headquarters' limbers will be at Ration Dump (M.10.d.40.10) at 11 p.m. to Collect Officers baggage.
6. Three Officers Chargers for Battalion Headquarters and one Officers charger per Company will rendezvous at road between M.14.b.80.95. and M.9.a.10.20) at 11 p.m.
7. All trench stores, maps photos etc will be handed over to the incoming Companies, and receipts in duplicate be taken for same. These receipts should be handed into Rear Orderly Room before 12 Noon Sept. 23rd.
8. This area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts to this effect obtained from incoming units.
9. On completion of relief Battalion Headquarters will be notified by Fuller Phone and by Runner using the code word TIME.

Issued at 10.50 AM 22/9/17  
Copy No 1 to No 1 Coy  
" 2 " 2 "  
" 3 " 3 "  
" 4 " 4 "  
" 5 J.H.Q.  
" 6 R.S.M.  
" 7 Q.M.

D. Stewart  
Lieut and Asst Adj., for O.C.,  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
Copy No 8 to Transport Officer  
" 9 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.  
" 10 Fyle  
Copies 11-13 War Diary  
Copy No 14 to Adjt.  
Copy No 15 to C.O.

JLM

In the field  
Sept. 2, 1917

Page 1 of 2  
The 1st Canadian Battalion  
The 1st Canadian Battalion

Reference is made to the letter of the 2nd of Sept. 1917.

1. The 1st Canadian Battalion (M.C.B.) will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion on the night of Sept. 2/17 and will move to the camp at ...

2. The route to be followed will be by Cross Country Road ...

3. Four (4) units per company and one from Battalion Headquarters, to consist of the following Battalion to their ...

4. Two Lewis Gun squads will be detached from the ...

5. Headquarters, should arrive at Station Camp (M.C.B. Camp) at 11 p.m. to report to the ...

6. Three Officers Company for detailed Headquarters and one ...

7. All other stores, maps, etc. will be handed over to the ...

8. This area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and ...

9. On completion of relief, the Battalion Headquarters will be notified by ...

10. The following is a list of the stores and equipment ...

11. The following is a list of the stores and equipment ...





Operation Order No. 167. Appendix No. 9.  
 14th Canadian Battalion. (R.M.R.)

In-the-Field, September 23rd, 1917.

REFERENCE MAP - SHEET 56-B.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from MARQUEFLES FARM to ESTRES-CAUCHIE this date.
2. The Battalion will be on parade in mass formation ready to move off in column of route at 5.30 P.M. SHARP.
3. The route to be followed will be from MARQUEFLES FARM to BOUVIGNY-BOYEFFRES to PETIT SERVINS to GRAND SERVINS thence by trail through Square Q. 33 to ESTRES-CAUCHIE.
4. An interval of 100 yards between companies will be maintained on the march.
5. Lieut. E.A. ADAMS, will act as Billeting Officer. The entire Signalling Section will proceed to ESTRES-CAUCHIE at 1.00 P.M. to act as Billeting Party and Guides.
6. All Standing March Orders will be adhered to and every effort is to be made to have the men present as clean and smart appearance as possible.
7. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, Headquarters' Mess effects will be collected at 3.30 P.M.  
 One battery per Company, one from Junior Headquarters and one from Headquarters will parade with these wagons.
8. Men will have their evening meal before departure, and travelling kitchens will be moved immediately thereafter.
9. All Battalion Pioneers, four O.R. per Company and one per Details will "Fall In" at Orderly Room at 5.15 P.M. as a cleaning up squad in accordance with Para. 6 of Standing March Orders.
10. The Officer in charge, to be detailed by No. 3 Coy., will obtain a certificate of cleanliness of area from either the Town Major, or his Billet Warden (House No. 12).
11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the Second-in-Command of each Company. No sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer.
12. Officers chargers must be sent to MARQUEFLES FARM at 5.15 P.M.
13. Web valises of men who became casualties in the recent trench tour will be placed in one pile in vacant room in rear of Orderly Room, and if sufficient room is not available on transport to carry same, quartermaster will arrange for a guard and the limbers will return for them to-night.
14. The 2nd Canadian Field Ambulance have detailed an ambulance to move in rear of column.
15. No Officer or O.R. is permitted to go to ESTRES-CAUCHIE ahead of the Battalion without permission from a Headquarters' Officer.

16. Companies will be commanded until further orders as follows:-

- No. 1 Company ..... Lieut. J.H. RICHARDSON.
- 2 ..... Capt. T.G. BEAGLEY.
- 3 ..... Lieut. J.H. BOUTELLE.
- 4 ..... Lieut. A.L. HOLMAN.

17. Sick Parade will be held to-day at 2.00 P.M.

Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

- Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.
  - 2
  - 3
  - 4
  - 5 R.S.M.
  - 6 J.H.R.
  - 7 S.M.
  - 8 M.O.
  - 9 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (for info command)
  - 10-11-12 War Diary.
  - 13 C.O.
  - 14 File.
10. The Officer in charge, to be detailed by No. 3 Coy., will obtain a certificate of exemption of men from the Town Major, or his direct order (Form No. 12).
11. All other men not count as sick parade, with the exception of the second-in-command of each company.
12. Sick parade must be held at 2.15 P.M.
13. The names of men who are detailed in the report must be placed in one file in front of each company room and the names of those who are not available on transport to sick parade, with names of all companies for a full list of names will return to the Major.
14. The 3rd Battalion Field Ambulance have detailed an ambulance to move in rear of column.
15. The Officer or O.C. in command to go to R.S.M. & Adjutant, Officer, the Battalion with most patients from a headquarters, Officer.



Appendix No.10.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
September 24th 1917.

All Units

Syllabus of Training.

Daily Routine  
6.30 a.m. Reveille.  
6.45 a.m. Sick Parade.  
7.00 a.m. Breakfasts.  
8-9. Morning Physical Drill.  
9.-12 Morning Parade.  
10.30 to 10.30 Lecture.  
12.30 p.m. Dinner.  
2.15 p.m. Orderly Room.  
2.-5 Sports.  
5.30 p.m. Tea.  
7.00 p.m. Retreat.  
9.00 p.m. First Post.  
9.30 p.m. Last Post.  
9.45 p.m. Lights out.

First Day, Tuesday September 25th, 1917.

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill.  
9.30 to 1.0.00 a.m. Gas Helmet practice.  
10.-to 10.50 a.m. Lecture on discipline, paying of compliments.,  
Cleanliness of body and dress.  
10.30 to 12.00 noon. Section, Platoon and Company drill.

Second Day, Wednesday, Sept. 26th 1917/

9.00 to 10.00 a.m. Section, Platoon and Company drill.  
10.- to 10.3-. a.m. Lecture on Soldier-Like Bearing, effects of  
Present Gas.  
10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Practice on saluting- at attention and on the  
march  
11.-to 11.30 a.m. Arm Drill.  
11.30 to 12.00 noon. Gas Helmet practice.

Third Day, Thursday Sept. 27th 1917.

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Charger loading to acquire rapidity.  
10.- to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on History of Regiment., Care of arms  
and equipment.  
10.30 to 12.30 noon Section, Platoon and Company drill.  
2.00 to 4.00 p.m. Company Route March.

Fourth Day, Friday Sept. 28th 1917/

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Bayonet Fighting.  
9.30 to 10. Arm drill.  
10. 10.30 Lecture on Sanitation and Care of feet.  
10.30 to 11. Gas Helmet Drill.  
11 to 12. noon Company drill.

Fifth day, Sept. 29th, 1917.

9. to 9.30 a.m. Charger Loading to acquire rapidity.  
9.30 to 10. Bayonet fighting.  
10. to 10.30. Lecture on Trench Warfare, Including Listening  
Post Duties.  
10.30 to 12.0 noon Section, Platoon and Company drill.

Sixth Day, Sunday Sept. 30th 1917.

Church Parades. One Rifle Grenade Section per Company report to Bombing Officer at 9.0 a.m. each day at Orderly Room.

Signalling Section, Runners and Intelligence Sections will carry out Physical Training each day under Signalling Officer/

Intelligence and Signalling will carry out independent training

The Commanding Officer would like a short period each day during lecture hour to be devoted to talk on Paying of Compliments, discipline cleanliness etc., Special attention to be given to instructing the men about saluting caps with flags.

S.H.C.O.s. per Company will report to the Regimental Sergeant Major at 8.00 a.m. each day for N.C.O. class

There will be a prize for the smartest Company on parade and off parade during the present tour.

All ranks are to be advised that it depends on the smartness and work of the Battalion whether we continue morning training only, if the Commanding Officer is not satisfied with the progress being made there will be Parades from three to four hours in the afternoon.

First Day, Thursday September 28th 1917.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 11.00 to 12.00 noon. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 12.00 to 1.00 p.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress.

Second Day, Friday September 29th 1917.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 11.00 to 12.00 noon. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 12.00 to 1.00 p.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress.

Third Day, Saturday September 30th 1917.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 11.00 to 12.00 noon. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 12.00 to 1.00 p.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress.

Fourth Day, Sunday September 31st 1917.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 11.00 to 12.00 noon. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 12.00 to 1.00 p.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress.

Fifth Day, Monday October 1st 1917.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 11.00 to 12.00 noon. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress. 12.00 to 1.00 p.m. Lecture on discipline, pay and dress.



Appendix No.11.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
September 26th 1917.

DISPOSITION REPORT OF THE 14th CANADIAN BATTALION  
IN BRIGADE RESERVE AT ST. PIERRE.

Battalion Headquarters M.16.b.53.99

Four Companies Billeted in cellars of buildings  
within radius of 200 yards from Battalion  
Headquarters.

No. 1 Company Headquarters. M.16.b.67.87.

No. 2, Company Headquarters. M.10.d.8.0

No. 3 Company Headquarters. M.10.d.50.50.

No. 4 Company Headquarters. M.10.d.95.35.

Strength return

	Officers	O.R.	Total
Headquarters	3	14	17
Communication	1	37	38
Intelligence	-	16	16
Medical	1	5	6
No.1 Company	4	122	126
No. 2 Company	4	131	135
No. 3 Company	4	141	145
No. 4 Company	4	140	144
Total	121	606	627

(Sgd)

D.E. Stewart, Lieut.

A/Adjutant.

For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.





WAR DIARY:

Appendix No. 12.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,

The following is a list of the Honours and Awards  
granted to members of this Battalion during the Month of  
September 1917.

Lieutenant E.G.T. Penny Military Cross.  
Lieutenant A.L. McLean Military Cross.  
602366 Sgt. Chivers J.W. Military Medal.  
748051 Cpl. Readshaw H. Military Medal.  
748089 Cpl. Barryman G. Military Medal.  
437509 Cpl. MacDonald G. Military Medal.  
120911 Cpl. Williamson W. Military Medal.  
447364 Pte. Ede W.F. Military Medal.  
748082 Pte. (A/Cpl) Adams W. Military Medal.  
796004 Pte. Erskine J.G. Military Medal.  
440788 Pte. Clarke S.B. Military Medal.  
1054158 Pte. Gill J.N. Military Medal.  
464604 Pte. Barbour G.D. Military Medal.  
23532 Pte. Jirno W. Military Medal.  
889716 Pte. (A/Cpl) Dobson A. Military Medal.  
26215 Pte. Kinghorn C.F. Military Medal.  
136593 Pte. Francis W.J. Military Medal.  
602993 Pte. (A/Cpl) Lawson G. Military Medal.  
488905 Pte. Hunt J.W. Military Medal.  
796041 Pte. Smith D. Military Medal.  
26536 Pte. (A/Cpl) Chenard Military Medal.  
1054586 Pte. Mooner J. Military Medal.  
919075 Pte. Rogers G.A. Military Medal.

123666 - Scott P.S.  
201343 - Clarke R.I.

*Robert Lewis*

Major & Adjutant,  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
(ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT).

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
OCTOBER 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 19.  
VOLUME 17 - 10.

WAR DIARY

14th Cdn. Battalion 1st Canadian Divsn.

from 1st to 31st October, 1917.

Volume 32.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix I

- 14th Cdn. Bn. Syllabus of training
- " 2 O.O. No. 168 dated the 4th October, march of 14th Canadian Bn. from ESTRE CAUCHIE to GUOY-SERVINS on the 4th October.
- " 3 O.O. No. 169 dated the 5th October, march of 14th Battalion from SERVINS to EQUAVE Valley today.
- " 4 O.O. No. 170, 14th Cdn. Battalion dated the 5th October, Relief of all troops of the 44th, and 47th Cdn. Battn. by the 14th Cdn. Bn. in the area bounded by PARTRIDGE TRENCH (inclusive) and CYRIL and BEAVER trenches (inclusive)
- " 5 Disposition report 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 7th Oct.
- " 6 Operation Order No. 171 dated the 6th October, 14th Cdn. Battalion T.M.R. Moves to take place under orders of the 14th Canadian Battalion H.Q. on night 6th/7th October, 1917.
- " 7 Headquarters 14th Canadian Bn. dated the 9th Oct. Disposition report.
- " 8 O.O. No. 172 dated the 9th October, Relief of 14th Cdn. Bn. by 16th Cdn. Bn. on night of 10th/11th October by the 16th Cdn. Bn. On completion of relief the battalion will occupy billets vacated by the 15th Vattalion in Brigade reserve.
- Addenda to O.O. No. 172 14th Canadian Battalion.
- " 9 O.O. No. 173 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 12th Oct. march of 14th Cdn. Bn. from TOTTENHAM CAMP to GAUCHIN-LE-GAL tomorrow.
- " 10 Syllabus of training 14th Cdn. Battalion dated the 14th October, 1917.
- " 11 14th Cdn. Bn. R.M.R? O.O. 175 dated the 19th Oct. In accordance with orders, the 1st Cdn. Divsn. will be transferred from the First army to the Second army on the 21st, 22nd and 23rd, 1917.
- " 12 Routine Orders by Major D. MORRILL commanding 14th Bn. October 19th.
- " 12 14th Bn. O.O. 176 dated the 20th October, 14th Bn. to march to BUSNES area on the 20th Oct.
- " 13 14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 177 dated the 21st October, instructions re march of 14th Bn. to THIENNES October 22nd.
- " 14 14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 178 dated the 22nd October, Instructions re march of Bn. to STAPLE and WALON CAPELLE October 23rd.

Appendix (Continued)	14	Routine Orders by Major D. Worrall commanding 14th Cdn. Battalion.
Appendix	15	Syllabus of training 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 24th October, 1917.
"	16	Provisional defence scheme 14th Cdn. Bn. R.M.R.
"	17	14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. No. 179 dated the 25th Oct. Parade for inspection of 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (less 13th Cdn. Bn) on the 27th October.
"	18	Headquarters 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 28th Oct. Syllabus to be carried out when the army commander will inspect the training of the Battalion.
"	19	14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. No. 180 dated the 18th Oct. march of 14th Cdn. Bn. to EBBLINGHAM and entrain there for YPRES this date.
		Routine Orders by Major D. Worrall commanding 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 20th October, 1917.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1917.

TEXT.

DATE TIME PLACE DISTANCE FROM HEADQUARTERS DIRECTION OF MARCHES WEATHER

NOT RECORDED

NUMBER

PAGE

REGIMENTAL NUMBER

FALSE DOCKET

PRINTED BY THE  
WAR DEPARTMENT  
OTTAWA

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE, ESTREE-CAUCHIE.	OCT. 1st		<p>Weather- Fine, cool and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in CORPS RESERVE, ESTREE CAUCHIE. Training was carried by this Battalion as per the attached Syllabus of Training, Appendix No.1.</p>	Appendix No. 1.
-do-	OCT. 2nd		<p>Weather- Fine, cool and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in CORPS RESERVE, ESTREE CAUCHIE. Training was carried out by this Battalion as per the attached Syllabus of Training. (Appendix No.1.) The Commanding Officer held an inspection of the Battalion at 12.15. P.M. to-day.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 3rd		<p>Weather- Fair. Cloudy during the day. It rained quite heavily during the early morning.</p> <p>The Battalion carried on with Training laid down in Syllabus. (Appendix No.1.) Lieut- Colonel F.G. Scott, C.M.G., Senior Chaplain of the 1st Canadian Division delivered a speech to-day to the 14th Battalion, his subject being, - "The Year's Past Events". The Gas Officer of the 1st Canadian Division delivered a Lecture to-day in the Y.M.C.A. Hut to the Officers and Regimental Sergeants Majors of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, on "GAS".</p>	
-do-	OCT. 4th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the RESERVE AREA, ESTREE CAUCHIE, until 1.00 p.m. to-day, when the Battalion commenced the March to GUOY SERVINS, in accordance with instructions received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade. The Battalion marched through the towns of MAISNIL BOUCHE, GRAND SERVINS, PETIT SERVINS and arrived at GUOY SERVINS at 3.00 p.m. Companies are billeted in Huts and Houses and the Details are in Huts.</p>	Appendix No. 2. O.O. 168

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE. GUOY SERVINS	OCT. 5th		<p>Weather- Dull and showery.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from <sup>GUOY</sup> SERVINS to BRIGADE RESERVE, ZOUAVE VALLEY, as per Operation Order No. 169. Appendix No. 3.</p> <p>The same day the 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the BRIGADE RESERVE position to the front line relieving the 44th and 47th Canadian Battalions in the AVION SECTOR. Relief commenced at 6.00 p.m. and was completed at 1.10 a.m. with no casualties. For Distribution Report, see Appendix No. 5 and Operation Order No. 170, Appendix No. 4.</p>	<p>Appendix No.3</p> <p>Appendix No.4</p> <p>Appendix No.5</p>
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	OCT. 6th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the FRONT LINE, AVION SECTOR, The day passed quietly, at night re-adjustment of Companies took place. (See Appendix No. 6, O.O. No. 171 and Appendix No. 7, Disposition Report).</p>	<p>Appendix No.6</p> <p>Appendix No.7</p>
-do-	OCT. 7th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the FRONT LINE, AVION SECTOR. Our artillery was fairly active during the latter part of the afternoon, firing on suspected enemy machine and Trench Mortar emplacements. Enemy artillery normal, but he was active with Light and Heavy Trench Mortars at different times during the day. Working parties were supplied for work on AVION TRENCH, CYRIL COMMUNICATION TRENCH and wiring Listening Posts. The Front Line Trenches were also repaired in several places.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 8th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the FRONT LINE, AVION SECTOR. The day passed fairly quietly. At night the enemy fired a few minenwerfers on the front and Support trenches. Our artillery were quiet during the day. Working parties of 4 Officers and 150 O.R. were supplied for work on the Front and Support Trenches, Communication Trenches, Listening Posts and wiring.</p>	



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	OCT. 9th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the FRONT LINE, AVION SECTOR. The day passed very quietly. Enemy Artillery were fairly active shelling the embankment near our Reserve Company's position a direct hit being made on a shelter occupied by three of our Officers, all of whom were wounded with one remaining at duty. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. Occasional minenwerfers were fired on our front and support positions, a direct hit was made on one of our Lewis Guns, No Casualties resulting. About 12.15 a.m. one of our Company Commanders accompanied by two of our linesmen, left their position in the front line to go to Battalion Headquarters, but lost their way and wandered into the German front line. On meeting enemy in their trenches, they turned and ran for our trenches. One of our Linesman failed to reach our front line and has been reported as MISSING.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 10th		<p>Weather- Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the FRONT LINE, AVION SECTOR until 3.00 p.m. when they commenced to be relieved by the 16th Canadian Battalion. (CANADIAN SCOTTISH) The relief was completed at 8.30 p.m. The 14th Canadian Battalion marching to TOTTENHAM HUTS, BRIGADE RESERVE. Operation order No. 172, Appendix No. 8. The enemy artillery were quiet during the day. Our artillery were less active than usual. No Working Parties were supplied. No. 3 Company of the 14th Canadian Battalion remained in BRIGADE SUPPORT.</p>	Appendix No. 8
BRIGADE RESERVE: TOTTENHAM HUTS.	OCT. 11th		<p>Weather- Dull and Rainy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in BRIGADE RESERVE. The day was devoted to cleaning up. Kit Discrepancies were also taken.</p>	

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE TOTTENHAM HUTS.	OCT. 12th		Wet day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in BRIGADE RESERVE. The day was devoted to the holding of Muster Parades, Bathing Parades and Pay Parade.	
RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL.	OCT. 13th		Fair Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from BRIGADE RESERVE to the RESERVE AREA, Gauchin Le Gal, as per Operation Order No. 173, Appendix No. 8. The Battalion passed through the towns of CARENCOY, SOUCHEZ, MAISNIL BOUCHE, ESTREE CAUCHY and arriving at GAUCHIN LEGAL at 12.20 p.m. Three Companies of the Battalion plus the Details are billeted in the CHATEAU. No. 2 Company are billeted in Houses.	O.O. 173 Appendix No. 8
-do-	OCT. 14th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. Training was carried out by this Battalion as per the attached Syllabus of Training. (Appendix No. 10)	Syllabus of TRAINING. Appendix No. 10
-do-	OCT. 15th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. Training was carried out by the Battalion as per Appendix No. 10.	
-do-	OCT. 16th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. Training was carried out by the Battalion as per Appendix No. 10.	
-do-	OCT. 17th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was inspected by the Commander of the 1st Army. The Brigade paraded at VERDREL.	

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II.  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE AREA GAUCHIN LEGAL.	OCT. 18th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. Training was carried out by the Battalion as per the attached Syllabus of Training Appendix No. 10. Pay Parades were held in the afternoon.	
-do-	OCT. 19th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, GAUCHIN LEGAL. The Commanding Officer held an inspection of the Battalion in the morning and commented on the smartness of all ranks.	
-do-BRUAY	OCT. 20th		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion marched to BRUAY as per Operation Order No. 175, Appendix No. 11. The Battalion passed through the towns of HOUDAIN, REBREUVE, RANCHICOURT and arrived at BRUAY at 11.55 a.m. The Battalion are billeted in Houses. Stragglers-4- Battalion Headquarters are located at No. 89 Rue de PERNES.	O.O. 175 Appendix No. 11.
HAM EN ARTOIS.	OCT. 21st		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from BRUAY as per Operation Order No. 176 Appendix No. 12. The Battalion passed through the towns of MARLES LES MINES, LOZINGHAM, ALLOUAGNE, LILLERS, MOULTINVILLE, and arrived at HAM EN ARTOIS at 1.10 a.m. Stragglers - 6. Battalion Headquarters are located at the CHATEAU.	O.O. 176 Appendix No. 12.
THIENNES.	OCT. 22nd		Fine day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from HAM EN ARTOIS as per Operation Order No. 177 Appendix No. 13. The Battalion passed through the towns of ISBERGE, BERGUETTE and arrived at THIENNES at 11. 40 a.m. The Battalion are Billeted in Houses. Stragglers. No Stragglers; 4 O.R. were pronounced unfit for the march and were allowed to ride in the Ambulance. Battalion Headquarters are located at the-6H No. 4 Billet.	O.O. 177 Appendix No. 13.

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
STAPLE.	OCT. 23rd		<p>Clear day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from STAPLE as per Operation Order No. 178. Appendix No. 14. The Battalion passed through the town of WALLON CAPPELE and arrived at STAPLE at 8.45 a.m. The Battalion are billeted in Farms on the outskirts of the village. Stragglers, Nil. 4 O.R. were given permission to ride in the Ambulance.</p>	<p>O.O. 178 Appendix No. 14</p>
-do-	OCT. 24th		<p>Fine day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in STAPLE. Training was carried out by this Battalion as per the attached Syllabus. Appendix No. 15.</p>	<p>Syllabus: No. 15</p>
-do-	OCT 25th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, STAPLE. Training was carried out by this Battalion as per the attached Syllabus. Appendix No. 15.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 26th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, STAPLE. Training was carried out as per the attached Syllabus of Training. Appendix No. 15.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 27th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was inspected by the Corps Commander, Sir A.W. Currie, K.C.M.G., C.B. See Operation Order No. 179 Appendix No. 16.</p> <p>At night each Company and Details had a Route March lasting 30 minutes with Respirators at the "Alert Position."</p>	<p>O.O. 179 Appendix No. 16.</p>

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

OF

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 7

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RESERVE AREA STAPLE	OCT. 28th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, STAPLE. Church parades were held in the morning.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 29th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the RESERVE AREA, STAPLE. The Army Commander Sir Herbert C.O. Plumer, G.C.M.V., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., A.D.C., Commanding Second Army, inspected the 14th Canadian Battalion at their training during the morning. The G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division and the G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade were also present. (See Syllabus of Training, Appendix No. 18)</p>	Syllabus No. 18
-do-	OCT. 30th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, STAPLE. For Training see Appendix No. 18.</p>	
-do-	OCT. 31st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the RESERVE AREA, STAPLE this date as per Operation Order No. 178 Appendix No. 19. The Transport left STAPLE at 5.00 a.m. and moved by Road to I.3.c.2.6., Sheet 28, near YPRES. They arrived at 4.30 p.m. The Battalion left STAPLE at 6.30 a.m. Strength - all ranks - 747. They entomined at EBBLINGHEM at 7.45 a.m. arriving at YPRES at 11.45 a.m. and marched by Platoons, 50 yards interval to ST. JEAN and WIETJE to O.23.c.2.6, Sheet 28, and occupied old trenches in that vicinity. A raiding Squadron of hostile aeroplanes dropped 15 bombs near the Battalion close to WIETJE. 3 O.O. of this Battalion were slightly wounded. In this position the Battalion was under orders of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The movement was completed at 3.10 p.m. Orders were received on the march that 2 Companies would proceed forward to support the 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles at once. No. 2 Company with a Trench Strength of 4 Officers and 130 O.R. and No. 3 Company with a Trench Strength of 5 Officers and 137 O.R. reported to the Headquarters of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade, under Major B.F. Davidson, M.C., at D.13.b.8.1.</p>	O.O. 178 No. 19

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

OCTOBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE. WISLITJE. (CONT'D)	OCT. 31st		and were disposed of in Support in that vicinity. Great air activity took place in the night; in the vicinity of the 14th Battalion Transport Lines heavy bombing by hostile air-craft, took place.	<i>W</i>
<p><i>Arthur McComb.</i> <i>Lieutenant-Colonel</i> <del>Lieutenant-Colonel</del> Major, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion. (ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT)</p>				

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

OCTOBER

1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 19.

FALSE DOCKET





September 29th 1917.

14th Comedien Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix No.1

Syllabus of Training.

Daily Routine:

6.30 a.m.	Reveille
6.54 a.m.	Sick Parade
7.00 a.m.	Breakfast
8.-8.45 a.m.	Physical Training
8.45.-9 a.m.	Bayonet Fighting
9.-12.30 p.m.	Morning Parade
10.-10.30 a.m.	Lecture
1.00 p.m.	Dinner
2.30 p.m.	Orderly Room
2.30 -5.p.m.	Sports
5.30 p.m.	Tea
7.00 p.m.	Retreat
9.00 p.m.	First Post.
9.30 p.m.	Last Post
9.45 p.m.	Lights Out

1st Day, Monday, October 1st 1917.

No. 1 Company including Bombers and Lewis Gunners will be at the MASHIL BOUCHE RANGES. (W.10.a.7.7.) at 8.30 a.m. sharp.

Remainder.

9.- to 9.30 a.m.

Arm Drill.

9.30 to 10. a.m.

Company drill.

10.-10.30 a.m.

Lecture on Trench Warfare including Listening Post Duties.

10.30 a.m. to 12.30 noon No. 2 Company wiring and practice in use of Rifle Wire Cutters.

Remainder.

10.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack. Each Platoon Commander to prepare a scheme.

2nd Day, Tuesday, October 2nd 1917.

No. 2 Company including Bombers and Lewis Gunners will be at the Mashil Bouche Ranges (W.10.a.7.7.). Sheet 36.b. at 8.30 a.m.

Remainder.

9.-to 10.00 a.m. Company drill.

10.- to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on importance of Rapid fire.

Care of Arms and Equipment, History of the Regiment.

10.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. No. 1 Company wiring and practice in use of Rifle Wire Cutters.

Remainder.

10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Arm Drill.

11.00 to 10.30 a.m. Gas Helmet drill.

11.00 a.m. to 12. noon Company drill.

3rd Day, Wednesday, October 3rd 1917.

No. 3 Company including Bombers and Lewis Gunners will march to the ranges at Mashil Bouche Ranges at 8.30 a.m. sharp.

Remainder.

9.- to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill.

9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Company drill.

10.- to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Discipline and Paying of Compliments; Cleanliness of Body and dress.

10.30 a.m. to 12.00 noon Wiring and practice in use of Rifle Wire Cutters. - No. 4 Company

Remainder.

10.30 to 12.00 noon Platoon in attack. Platoon Commanders to prepare a scheme/

10.00 a.m. to 12.00 Noon. Practice in Digging In.

2.

4th Day, Thursday, October 4th, 1917.

No. 4 Company including Lewis Gunners and Bombers will be at Haisnil Bouche Ranges (W.10.b.7.7.). Sheet 36 b. at 8.30 a.m. sharp.

Remainder.

9.00 a.m. to 10. a.m. Section, Platoon and Company drill.  
10.00 to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Sanitation and Care of Feet.  
10.30 to 12.00 Noon. Practice in Digging In. No. 1 Company.  
10.30 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack. Platoon Commanders to prepare scheme/ No. 2 Company.  
8.00 to .9.00 p.m. All Companies except No. 4 Company Gas Helmet Practice.

5th Day, Friday, October 5th 1917.

Details will be at Haisnil Bouche Ranges at 8.30 a.m. sharp.

Remainder.

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm Drill.  
9.30 to 10.0 a.m. Company Drill.  
10.1 to 10.30 Lecture on Platoon in Attack (See recent note by General Staff at Corps).  
10.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Nos. 3 and 4 Coys. Practice in Digging In.  
10.30 to 12.30 p.m. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies Wiring and practice with Rifle Wire Cutters.

6th Day, Saturday, October 6th 1917.

All those who have not already shot will be at the Ranges at 8.30 a.m.

Remainder.

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm Drill.  
9.30 to 10.0 a.m. Company drill.

Remainder of Day. Brigade Sports.

The Commanding Officer would like a short period of each day during Lecture Hour to be devoted to talk on Paying of Compliments, discipline, cleanliness, etc., Special attention to be given to instructing the men about saluting cars with flags.

S. N.C.Os. per Company will report to the Regimental Sergeant Major at 1.30 p.m. each day for N.C.Os. class.

Signalling Section, Runners and Intelligence Sections will carry out physical Training each day under the Signalling Officer.

On the Rifle Ranges particular attention is to be paid to rapid loading, rapid fire and Platoon in attack.

All Lewis Gun Crews except the company on the Ranges will report to Lieut. Hunt on Battalion parade Ground at 8.45 a.m. daily.

Rifle Grenade and Bombing Sections except the Company at the Ranges will report to Lieut. Owen at the Quartermaster's Stores at 8.45 a.m. each day. Steel Helmets to be worn.

(Sgd) Arthur Plow.  
Major Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Operation Order No. 168,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Appendix No. 2

In-the-Field,  
October 4th, 1917.

REFERENCE MAP - Sheet 56-3:

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from ESTREE-CAUCHIE to GOUY-SERVINS this date.
  2. The Battalion will be on Battalion parade Ground in mass formation ready to move off in column of route at 1.00 P.M. SHARP.
  3. The route to be followed will be from ESTREE-CAUCHIE to W.2.d.80.20, thence by road through square W.3 and W.4 to MAISNIL BOUCHE, thence by road from cross-roads at W.10.b.20.90 to GOUY-SERVINS.
  4. An interval of 100 yards between companies will be maintained on the march.
  5. Lieut. A.L. McLEGAN will act as Billeting Officer. He will report to Staff Captain " " at the church, PETIT-SERVINS at 1.00 p.m. October 4th, 1917.
- The entire Intelligence Section will proceed to GOUY-SERVINS at 10. a.m. to act as Billeting Party and guides.
6. All Standing March Orders will be adhered to and every effort is to be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.
  7. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, Headquarters' Mess effects will be collected at 12 noon.
- One batman per Company, one from Junior Headquarters and one from Headquarters will parade with these wagons.
8. Men will have their mid-day meal before departure, and travelling kitchens will be moved immediately thereafter.
  9. All Battalion Pioneers, four O.R. per Company, and per Details will "Fall In" at Orderly Room at 12.45 p.m. as a cleaning-up squad in accordance with Para. 6 of Standing March Orders.
  10. The Battalion Orderly Officer will take charge of this party, and will obtain a certificate of cleanliness of area from the Town Major.
  11. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the second-in-command of each Company. No sticks or canes are to be carried by Officers.
  12. Officers' chargers will be sent to Battalion Parade ground at 12.45 p.m.

P.T.O.

Appendix No. 3.

- 13. Men's blankets will be rolled in bundles of twenty, and these bundles will be marked showing number of Platoon and of Company. These bundles must be turned over to Quartermaster at present Q.M. Stores. The Transport Officer will make arrangements to have these blankets transported to GOUY-SERVINS.
- 14. No Officer or C.R. is permitted to go to GOUY-SERVINS ahead of the Battalion without permission from a Headquarters' Officer.
- 15. Two men will be detailed by each Company commander to report to Sergeant CONNELL, Lewis Gun Sergeant, at Quartermaster's Stores at 12.45 p.m. to-day.
- 16. The Battalion Transport Officer will make arrangements to move Battalion Transport to GOUY-SERVINS.

10 45 Am

*P. E. Stewart*  
Lieut. and A/Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

- Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.
- 2                    2
- 3                    3
- 4                    4
- 5                    R.S.M. O.
- 6                    J.H.W.
- 7                    M.O.
- 8                    T.C. and M.O.
- 9                    3rd C.I. Sds. (For information)
- 10-11-12           War Diary.
- 13                    O.S. M.
- 14                    Pyle.

The Battalion Orderly Officer will take charge of this party...

The Battalion Orderly Officer will take charge of this party...

All Officers not mounted must carry packs with the...

Officers' charges will be sent to Battalion Quartermaster...



SECRET

Copy No. 13

Operation Order No. 169  
14th Canadian Battalion

Appendix No. 3

Reference Map 56 b.

In the Field.  
October 9th 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from QUOY SERVINS to ZOUAVE VALLEY to-day.
2. The Battalion will parade in column formation in the field at Headquarters, ready to move at 9.30 a.m. sharp. The route to be followed will be from QUOY SERVINS to cross-roads at W.5.C.6.6. to W.18.A.6.6. thence by Trail along railway track to CARENCY; thence to ZOUAVE VALLEY.
3. Advance Party of 1 Officer per Company ( to be selected from those on reconnaissance to-day yesterday ) four good N.C.O.s. per Company, Intelligence Officer and Intelligence N.C.O. will leave Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. sharp. Two of the N.C.O.s. of No. 3 Company will be attached to No. 2 Company's party.
4. All Trench Stores, Dumps etc., must be thoroughly checked and the Area well reconnoitred. Great precautionary measures must be taken by these parties, particularly when going over the Ridge, to prevent the enemy becoming aware of the relief.
5. All blankets will be rolled in bundles of 20, well tied, labelled and marked, with number of Platoon and Company, and piled outside of Orderly Room for collection by Transport not later than 9.00 a.m.
6. Dress- Full marching Order, steel helmets will be worn. When marching through CARENCY, the men's packs will be deposited at the Quartermaster's stores. Oil sheets will be carried into the trenches.
7. Field Kitchens will parade in rear of Battalion, in order to give the men the usual hot meals throughout the day.
8. Transport Officer will arrange the necessary Transport for Headquarters, Company, etc., effects. Officer's Gargers will be on parade ground at 9.15 a.m.
9. Instructions re Lewis Guns will be issued direct to Transport Officer this morning.
10. An Interval of 100 yards between Companies will be maintained on the march.
11. Officer's Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc., will be collected at 9.00 a.m. for removal to Quartermaster's Stores.
12. The Regimental Band will parade.
13. Cleaning up parties will be supplied by the men physically unfit for duty and who are being left out of the Trenches under the Medical Officers Instruction. Lt. Beckett will be 1/c of same and obtain usual certificates from Town Major.
14. Guard on blankets, Officer's baggage etc., until same are collected, will be supplied by Transport Officer utilising Quartermaster Sergeants if necessary, for this purpose.
15. Arrangements have been made for one G.S. wagon from 1st Cdn. Div. to assist Transport Officer. It will report at Town Major's Office at 9.00 a.m. A Transport N.C.O. to meet same.

Copy No. 10  
S. of Xibneqqa  
in the field  
October 5th 1917

14th Canadian Battalion  
No. 100

1344  
Reference map 20

16. Water Carts will accompany Battalion.

17. All Field Punishment No. 1 Men and No. 2 Men will proceed on march with their own Units and do trench duty with same.

18. Witnesses in various Field General Court Martials will proceed to the trenches with their Units.

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

Issued at 11.30 a.m. 5th October 1917.

- Distribution:
- 1 No. 1 company
  - 2 " " "
  - 3 " " "
  - 4 " " "
  - 5 RSM
  - 6 JH
  - 7 Transport Officer
  - 8 Medical Officer
  - 9 3rd C.I.B. (For Information)
  - 10 C.O.
  - 11 Adj.
  - 12 Syle
  - 13 14 15 War Diary

10. An interval of 100 yards between companies will be maintained on the march.

11. Officer's Baggage, orderly room effects, etc. will be collected at 9.00 a.m. for removal to headquarters.

12. The Regimental Band will parade.

13. Clothing up parties will be supplied by the company. Parties for duty and who are being left out of the trenches under the Medical Officer's instruction. 1st. Booklets will be 1/2 of same and obtain same a relative from Town Major.

14. Guards on blankets, officer's baggage, etc. will be collected. Guards on blankets will be supplied by Transport Officer utilizing headquarters. Transport is necessary for this purpose.

15. Arrangements have been made for one G.S. wagon from line 6th Div. to assist Transport Officer. It will report at Town Major's office at 9.00 a.m. A Transport N.C.O. to meet same.





In The Field.  
Oct. 5th 1917.Reference Map- 36B & 36C

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve on the night of Oct. 5/6th, 1917, all troops of the 44th and 47th Can. Battalions in the area bounded by PARTRIDGE TRENCH (Inclusive) and CYRIL and BEAVER trenches (Inclusive).
2. No. 2 Company plus 2 platoons of No. 3 Company who will be taken under the command of C.O. No. 2 Company, will take over the front line. The remainder of No. 3 Company and No. 4 Company will take over the close support line and No. 1 Company will be in Reserve.
3. The Battalion will move off from present area in the following order:-
 

Intelligence Section.....	6.00 p.m.
No. 2 Company.....	6.05 p.m.
2 Platoons attached from No. 3 to No. 2.....	6.25 p.m.
Remainder of No. 3 Company.....	6.35 p.m.
No. 4 Company.....	6.45 p.m.
No. 1 Company.....	7.05 p.m.
Headquarters and Details.....	7.25 p.m.

*5 minutes intervals between platoons*
4. Two guides from out-going Units will guide Intelligence Section to junction of CYRIL and AUGER Road (S.11.c.52.78.) whose additional guides (1 per platoon and 1 for Battalion Headquarters) will be picked up. Intelligence Section will drop a man at any cross road or any junction before reaching the above rendezvous to point out correct route.
5. The Transport Officer will carry out instructions already given him with regard to Transportation of Lewis Guns.
6. The Regimental Band will act as cleaning up party, Lieut. Beckett will supervise and see that this is carried out satisfactorily.
7. Petrol tins in the line will be turned over by out-going Battalions as Trench stores. Receipts for all Trench stores will be turned in, in triplicate to Battalion Headquarters within 6 hours of completion of relief.
8. Distribution Reports will be submitted to Battalion Headquarters (S.12.b.8.2.) as soon as possible after relief.
9. All Listening Posts, etc., including Lewis Gun Posts will be numbered from Right to Left of Battalion frontage and a slip of paper showing number of post placed near it in front line trenches.
10. Rations will be sent up to Ration Dump at I.2.d.25.85. Time of arrival will be notified later. Company will arrange to send necessary ration parties. Rations for Headquarters will be sent direct to Headquarters at S.12.b.80.20.
11. Completion of Relief will be reported by FULLERTON and by runner using Code word STORES.
12. Men will have a hot supper at 4.30 p.m. in present area before moving off. Kitchens will then proceed to transport.

Appendix No. A  
in the field  
Oct. 5th 1917

Retention 100 - 100

Issued at <sup>3:30 PM</sup> October 5th 1917.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will be distributed as follows on the 5th and 6th October 1917.

- | Copy No. | No. 1 Company.               |
|----------|------------------------------|
| 1        | No. 1 Company.               |
| 2        | 2                            |
| 3        | 3                            |
| 4        | 4                            |
| 5        | R.M.I.                       |
| 6        | J.M.R.                       |
| 7        | Transport Officer            |
| 8        | Medical Officer              |
| 9        | 3rd C.I.B. (For Information) |
| 10       | C.O.                         |
| 11       | Adj. -                       |
| 12       | Pyle                         |
| 13       | 14 War Diary                 |
| 14       |                              |
| 15       |                              |

*DE Stewart*  
Lieut. - And A/Adj. 14th Canadian Battalion.

- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.
- The Adjutant will be in charge of the distribution of the above mentioned orders.



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment.  
October 7th 1917.

DISPOSITION REPORT?

<u>COMPANY</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DISPOSITION</u>
Battalion H.Q.	S.12.b.8.2	
Advanced -do-	T.3.a.20.60. (AVION TRENCH)	Major B.F. Davidson M.C. in charge of Nos. 2 and 3 Coys.
No. 2 Company	Coy Headquarters N.32/d.5.1. (AVION TRENCH) Right Flank N.33.c.25.50. (Exclusive) Left Flank N.32.b.95.45.	
No. 3 Company.	Coy Headquarters T.3.a.25.60. (AVION TRENCH) Right Flank N.33.d.50.50. Left Flank N.33.c.25.50.	
No. 4 Company	Coy Headquarters T.3.a.60.40. (AVION TRENCH) Right Flank T.3.a.60.40. Left Flank T.3.a.10.50.	
No.1 Company	Coy Headquarters T.8.a.85.90. Along Partridge Trench From Jct. of VICTORIA ROAD and PARTRIDGE ROAD to RAILWAY EMBANKMENT T.8.a.85.90.	
Intell. Sect.	In Concrete U.P. at. T.2.b.25.10.	

(Sgd) B.E. Stewart,  
Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
For C.O. 14th Cdn Bn



COPY.

Operation Order No.171  
(Advanced Battalion Headquarters)  
14th Battalion R. M. R. )

Appendix No.6

SECRET

-----  
Ref. Map. QUEBES ROAD

In the Field.  
Oct. 6th 1917.

1. Under orders of the 14th Canadian Battalion Headquarters the following moves will take place on the night of 6th/7th October 1917.
2. No. 3 Coy. will take over the Battalion Right Front Line (Right-Front-Line) with boundaries as follows,-  
Right Flank, N.33.d.50.30. Left Flank, N.33.d.25.50.
3. No. 4 Coy. will move over 2 Platoons left of CERIL C.T. in AVION Trench being in Battalion Support positions with Boundaries as follows,-  
Right Flank,-T.3.a.60.40. Left Flank,-T.3.a.10.50.
4. No. 2 Coy. will work over and occupy the Battalion Left Front Line with Boundaries as follows,-  
Right Flank. N.33.c.25.50. Left Flank N.33.b.95.35.
5. Moves will take place as follows,-  
No. 3 Coy. 7.30 p.m.  
No. 4 Coy. 8.00 p.m.  
No. 2 Coy. As No. 3 Coy comes into position.
6. At completion of move Company and Units will occupy the following positions.
  - (a) No. 3 Coy. Battalion Right Front Line.  
Headquarters at T.3.2a.25.60. AVION Trench
  - (b) Battalion Left Front Line  
Headquarters at N.33.d.50.10. AVION Trench.
  - (c) No. 4 Coy. Battalion Close Support.  
Headquarters at T.3.a.60.40 AVION TRENCH.
  - (d) Battalion (Advanced Headquarters) at T.3.a.20.60.  
AVION Trench
7. Front Line Unit Commanders will arrange so that each Company has two Platoons in AVION TRENCH. Resting during the day.
8. On Completion of Move Unit Commanders will submit to Advanced Headquarters Rough Sketch and Disposition Showing Frontage held by each Platoon with strength of Posts. All Posts to be numbered from the Right Flanks of Units.
9. Completion of Moves to be reported to Advanced H.Q. by word TRENCH.
10. Responsibility for Trench Stores will remain as taken over on the night of the 5th/6th inst.

(Sgd) B.F. Davidson, Major.  
O.C. 14th Battalion Advanced Headquarters/

(Sgd) Lieut. D.E. Stewart. For O.C.  
14th Battalion.





Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
October 9th 1917.

DISPOSITION REPORT

<u>COMPANY</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DISPOSITION.</u>
Battalion	H.Q. T.3.c.65.90.	
No. 1 Company	Coy. Headquarters N.32.d.50.10. (AVION TRENCH) Frontline from N.33.c.2.550. to N.32.b.95.45.	
No. 4 Company	Coy Headquarters T.3.a.22.60. (AVION TRENCH) Front Line from N.33.d.50.30. to N.33.c.25.50.	
No. 2 Company	Coy Headquarters T.3.a.60.40. (AVION TRENCH) Front-Line Support to Jct BEAVER C.T. and AVION to Right BOUNDARY.	
No. 3 Company	Reserve Coy Headquarters T.8.a.90.80. 2 Platoons in ADEPT Trench from T.2.a.05.65. to T.2.d.25.90.	
Intelligence	In Concrete O.P. at T.2.b.05.25.	

STRENGTH.

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.R.</u>
Bn. Headquarters	3	14
Intell. Sec	1	27
Med.	1	3
Sig.	-	37
No.1 Coy	4	135
No.2 Coy	4	124
No.3 Coy	3	122
No.4 Coy	4	92
	-----	-----
	20	557
	-----	-----

LEWIS GUNS

<u>Post No.</u>	<u>Company</u>	<u>Location</u>
2	Right	N.33.d.50.80.
8		N.33.f.10.35.
13		M.33.c.80.30.
18		N.33.c.25.60.
4	Left	N.33.c.30.90.
7		N.33.c.30.80.
8		B.33.c.10.90.
13		N.33.a.05.30.

*A. E. Stewart*  
Det. Lt. & A/Adjt.  
*per Arthur Stewart*  
Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
For Officer Commanding/  
14th Canadian Battalion.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 128  
14th Canadian Battalion

Appendix No.8.

In The Field:  
October 9th 1917.  
-----

Ref: Map, Sheet 36c.S.W.

1.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved on the night of Oct.10/11th by the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish) On Completion of relief the Battalion will occupy billets vacated by the 15th Battalion in Brigade Reserve.

2. The routes for relieving the outgoing Companies will be as follows, -  
Left Front Line Companies by CYRIL Trench to BEAVER Trench thence by Beaver Trench to end from Front Line.  
Right Front Line Company by CYRIL C.T. to end from front line.  
Support Company, Incoming Unit by CYRIL C.T..Outgoing Unit by Beaver C.T.  
Reserve Company, Two Platoons in ADEPT Trench by CYRIL Trench.  
Two Platoons in embankment at T.8.a.70.80. by PARTRIDGE Trench and CYRIL C.T.  
All Outgoing Companies and Details will follow CYRIL Trench from Junction of LENS-ARRAS Road and CYRIL Trench to road at S.11.c.50:75. From this Point to Billets, guides from advance Party will be posted at all cross-roads and at various intervals to billets.
3. One guide per platoon and one per for Headquarters will rendezvous at Battalion Headquarters at 4.00 p.m. to-morrow. No. 2 Coy will details an Officer to be at rendezvous at 4.00 p.m. to see that the guides thoroughly understand their duties.
4. Four Officers' Chargers for Battalion Headquarters will rendezvous at Junction of VICTORIA and LENS ARRAS Road S.11.d.60.45. at 10.30 p.m.
5. Two Lewis Gun Limbers will be at Junction of Partridge Trench and Victoria Road at 9.00 p.m. Lewis Gun Sgt. will be responsible that all Guns and equipment has been loaded on these Limbers before they move off.
6. Headquarters Limbers and Medical Carts will be at Jct of Victoria Road and Partridge Trench at 9.00 p.m.
7. Trenches and dugouts must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts to be obtained and handed into Orderly Room before 10.00 a.m. Oct.11th.
8. All Trench Stores will be handed over to incoming Unit and receipt obtained in Triplicate for same; these receipts will be handed into Orderly Room before 10.00 a.m. Oct. 11th
9. The Regimental Band will act as Advance Party and will report to 15th Battalion at 3.00 p.m. Oct. 11th  
The Band Sgt. will take over Billets and also carry instructions re guides mentioned in Para 2.
10. Completion of Relief will be notified to Bn. H.Q. by Runner and by Fullerphone by word NOON.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

'Sgt D.E. Stewart,  
Lieut. & A/Adjt/  
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET

ADDENDA

Appendix No.8

To  
OPERATION ORDER No. 172  
14th Canadian Battalion

1. In accordance with orders received from 3rd C.I.B., one Company of the 14th Cdn Bn will be attached to the 13th Cdn Bn (R.H.C.) on completion of relief tonight for discipline and work.
2. On completion of relief by the 16th Cdn Bn tonight No. 3 Coy will be attached to 13th Cdn Bn for duty as mentioned in Para 1.
3. Guides from the 13th Bn (R.H.C.) will meet No. 3 Coy at the 14th Cdn Bn at T.L.C. 22.60. and guide them to their destination. Accomodation will be arranged by the 13th Cdn Bn.
4. Until further Orders Rations for No. 3 Coy will be brought to former Headquarters on Lenss Arras Road B.12.b.80.15. R ation Party will be at this place at 12.midnight tonight.
5. On Completion of this move No. 3 Coy will submit to Bn H.Q. ijn Brigade Reserve, tonight, a return showing, Strength, Disposition and receipts for Trench Stores. and saniatry receipts obtained from the 16thn Cdn Bn.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE

(Sgd) D.E.Stewart,  
Lt. & A/Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Operation Order No. 173,  
14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.). Appendix No. 9

~~in the field~~ . . . . . Field, October 12th, 1917.

REF: MAP - Sheet 56 B.M.S. . . . . . JS LENSEI

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from TOTENHAM CAMP to GAUCHIN-LE-GAL to-morrow.
2. Battalion will be forwarded up in column of route on the ARRAS-BETHUNE ROAD at 9.15 a.m. The head of the column will be at the junction of the ARRAS-BETHUNE ROAD and the main road leading to CARENCY. No. 4 Company leading, followed by Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Companies.
3. Route to be followed will be via CARENCY to cross roads at W.10. a.60.80, thence by cross-roads at W.5. c.60.60 (GUOY-SERVINS) thence by MAISNIL-BONCHE to ESTREES-CAUCHIE, thence by main road to GAUCHIN-LE-GAL. Intervals of 100 yds. will be maintained between companies on the march.
4. Billeting Party, composed of the Intelligence Section, in charge of Lieut. T. HODGSON, will leave here at 6.00 a.m. to-morrow.
5. All Standing March Orders must be adhered to. Every effort is to be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.
6. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, Headquarters' Mess effects will be collected at 7.00 a.m. 1 batman per Company, 1 from Junior Headquarters, and 1 from Headquarters will parade with these wagons.
7. As soon as the men have received their breakfast at 6.30 a.m. travelling kitchens will move off, and every effort must be made to have a hot meal ready as soon as possible after the Unit arrives at GAUCHIN-LE-GAL.
8. All Battalion Pioneers, 4 other ranks per Company, 1 Other Rank per Details will "Fall In" at Orderly Room at 8.30 a.m. as cleaning-up squad in accordance with para. 6 of Standing March Orders. The Battalion Orderly Officer will take charge of this party and obtain certificate of cleanliness of area from Camp Commandant.
9. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the Second-in-Command of each Company. No sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer on the march.
10. Officers' chargers are to be sent to present Orderly Room at 8.15 a.m. sharp.
11. No Officer or Other Rank is permitted to go to GAUCHIN-LE-GAL ahead of the Battalion, without permission from a Headquarters' Officer.
12. The Transport Officer will detail the necessary limbers for the transportation of the Battalion Lewis Guns.
13. Sick parade will be held at held at 6.00 a.m. to-morrow.
14. Arrangements will be made to have an ambulance in rear of the column.

Acknowledge.

*DE Stewart*  
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,  
for O.C.,  
14th Can. Bn.

14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.). Appendix No. 9  
Operation Order (2) No. 173

Distribution  
October 12th, 1917

Issued at 5:00 P.M. by Lt. Col. ...

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from TOTTEMAHAN CAMP to GAUCHIN-LE-GAIL at 6:00 a.m. Copy No. 1 to 3
2. Battalion will be formed up in column of route on the ARAAS-BETHUNE ROAD at 6:15 a.m.
3. The head of the column will be at the junction of the ARAAS-BETHUNE ROAD and the road leading to GARENOY. No. 4 Company followed by Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Companies.
4. Route to be followed: GARENOY to cross roads at W.10.a.60.80, then by main road thence by MAIRIAUX to ESTREBACHIE, thence by main road to GAUCHIN-LE-GAIL. File: 14
5. Intervals of 100 yds. will be maintained between companies on the march.
6. Billeting Party, composed of the Intelligence Section, in charge of Lieut. T. HODGSON, will leave here at 6:00 a.m. to-morrow.
7. All Standing March Orders must be adhered to. Every effort is to be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.
8. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, Headquarters' Mess effects will be collected at 7:00 a.m. 1 batman per Company, 1 from Unitor Headquarters, and 1 from Headquarters will parade with these wagons.
9. As soon as the men have received their breakfast at 6:30 a.m. travelling kitchens will move off, and every effort must be made to have a hot meal ready as soon as possible after the unit arrives at GAUCHIN-LE-GAIL.
10. All Battalion Pioneers, 4 other ranks per Company, 1 Other Rank per Detail will "Fall In" at Orderly Room at 8:30 a.m. as cleaning-up squad in accordance with para. 6 of Standing March Orders.
11. The Battalion Orderly Officer will take charge of this party and obtain certificate of cleanliness of area from Camp Commandant.
12. All Officers not mounted must carry packs, with the exception of the Second-in-Command of each Company. No sticks or canes are to be carried by any Officer on the march.
13. Officers' chargers are to be sent to present Orderly Room at 8:15 a.m. sharp.
14. No Officer or Other Rank is permitted to go to GAUCHIN-LE-GAIL ahead of the Battalion, without permission from a Headquarters' Officer.
15. The Transport Officer will detail the necessary limbers for the transportation of the Battalion Lewis guns.
16. Stock parade will be held at 6:00 a.m. to-morrow.
17. Arrangements will be made to have an ambulance in rear of the column.

Acknowledged.  
Lieut. & Adjutant,  
for O.C.,  
14th Can. Bn.





Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
October 14th, 1917.

.S

All Units.

-----  
Sixth Day, October 14th, 1917.  
Gas Helmet Drill. 8.00 a.m. to 9.00 a.m.  
Bayonet Training. 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m.

Daily Routine.

-----  
6.30 a.m. Reveille  
6.45 a.m. Sick Parade 7.50 a.m. Tea  
7.00 a.m. Breakfast 8.00 p.m. Retreat.  
7.30 a.m. Physical Drill and Bayonet Training 9.00 p.m. First Post.  
8.30 a.m. Bayonet Fighting 9.30 p.m. Last Post  
9.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. 9.45 p.m. Lights out,  
12.30 p.m. Dinner

-----  
First Day, October 15th 1917.

No. 1 Coy. to be on the Ranges at 8.00 a.m.

Remainder, -  
9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Platoon drill.  
10. to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack;

Second Day, October 16th 1917.

No. 2 Company to be on Ranges at 8.00 a.m.

Remainder, -  
9. to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet Drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Squad drill.  
10. to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on discipline, Paying of Compliments,  
History of the Regiment.  
10.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack;  
Afternoon. Lecture to N.C.O's on Platoon Organisation and methods  
employed in at present in attack.

Third Day, October 17th 1917.

No. 3 Company will be on the Ranges at 8.00 a.m.

Remainder, -  
9. to 10.0 a.m. Company drill.  
10. to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Sanitation. Care of feet. Fire Control  
10.30 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.

Fourth Day, October 18th 1917.

No. 4 Company will be on the Ranges at 8.00 a.m.

Remainder, -  
9. to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill  
9.30 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.

Fifth Day, October 19th, 1917.

Details will be on the Ranges at 8.00 a.m.

Remainder/  
9. to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet drill.  
9.30 to 10.0 a.m. Charges loading to acquire rapidity.  
10. to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Soldier-Like Bearing, Cleanliness  
of Body and dress.  
Fire Control.  
10.30 a.m. to 11.00 a.m. Arm drill.  
11.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon. Company Drill.  
12.00 Noon to 12.30 p.m. Battalion Parade.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
October 14th, 1917.

All Units

Sixth Day, October 20th 1917.

9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet Practice.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Lecture on Batoon Organisation and Methods  
Employed in Present Mode of Attacking.

Signal Section, Runners and Intelligence Sections will  
carry out Physical Training from 8.00 to 8.30 a.m.

All Company Commanders must arrange to put all men of their  
Company through a Bombing Course at an hour when the Battalion  
is not training  
9.45 p.m. Lights out.  
9.00 a.m. to 1.30 p.m. Morning Parade  
1.30 p.m. Dinner

First Day, October 14th 1917.  
9.00 a.m. (Sgt) G. Hiam  
Lieut. & A/Adit.  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Platoon drill.  
10.00 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.

Second Day, October 15th 1917.  
No. 2 Company to be on ranges at 8.00 a.m.  
Remainder -  
9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet Drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Squad drill.  
10.00 to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on discipline, Paying of Compliments,  
History of the Regiment.  
10.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.  
Afternoon. Lecture to H.Q.'s on Batoon Organisation and methods  
employed in present in attack.

Third Day, October 16th 1917.  
No. 3 Company will be on the ranges at 8.00 a.m.  
Remainder -  
9.00 to 10.00 a.m. Company drill.  
10.00 to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on sanitation. Care of feet. Fire Control  
10.30 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.

Fourth Day, October 18th 1917.  
No. 4 Company will be on the ranges at 8.00 a.m.  
Remainder -  
9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Arm drill  
9.30 to 12.30 p.m. Platoon in attack.

Fifth Day, October 19th, 1917.  
Details will be on the ranges at 8.00 a.m.  
Remainder -  
9.00 to 9.30 a.m. Gas Helmet drill.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Charges loading to acquire rapidity.  
10.00 to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on Soldier-like Bearing, Cleanliness  
of Body in dress.  
Fire Control.  
10.30 a.m. to 11.00 a.m. Fire Control.  
11.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon. Arm drill.  
12.00 noon to 12.30 p.m. Company Drill.  
Battalion Parade.



SECRET:

Appendix no: 11a

14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)  
Operation Order No. 175  
-----

In The Field.  
October 19th 1917.

Ref. Map, -  
LENS 11 1/100,000

- INFORMATION 1. In accordance with orders, the 1st Canadian Division will be transferred from the FIRST ARMY to the SECOND ARMY on the 21st, 22nd and 23rd 1917.
- INTENTION 2. The Battalion will march to BRUAY tomorrow and billet there for the night.
- INSTRUCTION 3. Order of March, - H.Q.s: 1.2.3.4. Coys and Transport
- Starting Point: - N.E. end of GAUCHIN LEGAL
- Time (a) 9.00 a.m.
- (b) Baggage will be stacked ready for loading by 7.30 a.m.
- (c) Sick Parade will be held at 6.30 a.m.
- (d) Billeting Party composed of Intelligence Section under Sgt McDonald will rendezvous at Battalion orderly at 6.30 a.m.
44. The Head of the Column.

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart.  
Lt. & A/Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

ROUTINE ORDERS  
BY  
MAJOR D. W. WORRALL, M.C.  
COMMANDING 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION

Appendix no. 113

In The Field. October 19th 1917.

1. All Standing Orders will be adhered to on the march tomorrow. Every effort must be made to have the men present a clean and as smart an appearance as possible.
2. Officers Kits must not weigh more than 50 lbs. Any Kit exceeding this weight will not be loaded until a Batman to be left behind with each Officers Kit, has cut down same to the required weight.
3. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 20 and should be rolled from end to end and not cross-wise. They will be tightly tied and labelled so as to show the number of Platoon and Company. Nos. 1, 3 and 4 Companies and Details will pile Blankets in courtyard of Chateau. No. 2 Company will pile their blankets under arch opposite Village Church.
4. Travelling Kitchens must be ready to move off at 8.00 a.m.
5. All Battalion Pioneers, 4 O.R. Per Company and 1 O.R. per detail will fall in at Orderly Room at 8.45 a.m. as cleaning up Squad in accordance with Para. 6 of Standing March Orders. The Battalion Orderly Officer, Lieut. Howell will take charge of this party and obtain certificate of cleanliness of area from the Town Major.
6. Chargers of Commanding Officer and Adjutant will be sent to Battalion Headquarters, those of No. 1, 3 and 4 Coys to the Court Yard of the Chateau, and that of No. 2 Coy to No. 2 Coy's Headquarters. These chargers must be at the above places at 8.45 a.m.
7. Arrangements have been made to have an ambulance at the rear of the column.

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart/  
Lieut. & A/Adj.  
For O.C. 14th Cdn Bn.



SECRET.

COPY NO. 10.....

14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)  
Operation Order No. ~~175~~ 176

---

REF. MAP:-  
LENS 11 )  
HAZBROUCK ) 1/100,000

In-the-Field, Appendix No. 12  
October 20th, 1917.

INFORMATION:

1. In accordance with orders the 1st Canadian Division will be transferred from the FIRST ARMY to the SECOND ARMY on the 21st, 22nd and 23 rd October, 1917.

INTENTION:

2. The Battalion will march to BUSNES AREA (HAM-EN-ARTOIS) and billet there for the night.

INSTRUCTION:

3. Order of March:- H.Qs., 2,3,4,1 Companies and Transport.

Starting Point:- N.W. corner of Cemetery on the RUE DE LILLERS, 450 yards N. of Railway Track.

- Time:-
- (a) 8.55 a.m.
  - (b) Route will be via MARLES-LES-MINES, LOZINGHEM, ALLOUAGNE, LILLERS.
  - (c) Baggage, including blankets, will be stacked ready for loading by 7.30 a.m.
  - (d) Sick Parade will be held at 6.30 a.m.
  - (e) Billeting Party, composed of Intel ligence Section under Lieut. Hodgson, will rendezvous at Battalion Orderly Room at 6.30 a.m.

REPORTS:

4. To head of column.

*[Signature]*  
Lieut. and Asst. Adjutant,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at 7.45 am..... by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C.No.1 Coy.

- |            |                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2          | 2                                    |
| 3          | 3                                    |
| 4          | 4                                    |
| 5          | J.H.Q.                               |
| 6          | R.S.M.                               |
| 7          | T.O. and Q.M.                        |
| 8          | 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (For information) |
| 9          | O.C.                                 |
| ✓ 10-11-12 | War Diary                            |
| 13         | Adjutant                             |
| 14         | Fyle.                                |





SECRET.

COPY NO. .... 10 .....

14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.) Appendix No. 13  
Operation Order No. 176. 177

REF. MAP:-  
HAZEBROUCK - 1/100,000.

In-the-Field,  
October 21st, 1917.

INTENTION.

1. The Battalion will march to THIENNES to-morrow and billet there for the night.

INSTRUCTION.

2. Order of March:- Headquarters, Nos. 3, 4, 1, 2 Companies and Transport.

Starting Point:- Road Junction 3/8" N. of M in HAM-EN-ARTOIS.

Time. (a) 9.00 a.m.

(b) Baggage, including blankets, will be stacked ready for loading by 7.30 a.m.

(c) Sick Parade will be held at 6.30 a.m.

(d) Billeting Party, composed of Intelligence Section under Lieut. T. Hodgson, will rendezvous at Battalion Orderly Room at 6.30 a.m.

REPORTS.

3. To head of column.

*R. Stewart*

Lieut. and Asst. Adjutant,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ..... By orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O. C. No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	T.O. and Q.M.
8	3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (For information)
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant.
14	Fyle.



SECRET

Appendix No.14

14th Canadian Battalion  
Operation Order No. 178

In The Field: Oct. 22nd 1917.

REF MAP -  
HAMBROUCK - 1/100,000

INTENTION

- 1: The Battalion will march to STAPLE and WALLON  
CAPELLE to-morrow and billet there for the night.

INSTRUCTION

- 2: Order of March - Headquarters Nos. 4, 1, 2, 3, Coys  
and Transport.

Starting Point - Road Junction 1/2" West West of THIENNES.

- Time, - (a) 6.05 a.m.  
(b) Baggage including will be stacked ready  
for loading at 5.00 a.m.

REPORTS

- 3: To Head of Column.

*for* Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at 7.10 p.m. by Orderly  
Copy No. 1. To O.C. No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M. and T.O.
8	3rd C.I.B. for information.
9.	O.C.
10-11-12	WarDiary
13	Adjutant
14	File.

Routine Orders.  
By  
Major D. Worrall M.C.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

---

The Field Oct. 22nd 1917

---

1. Reveille will at 4,00 a.m.
2. Travelling Kitchens will be ready to move off at 5.30 a.m.
3. Chargers for Battalion Headquarters will be at Bn H.Q. by 5.50 a.m.  
Chargers for Coy Officers will be at Coy H.Q. at 5.45 a.m.
4. Same orders with regards to rolling of blankets will be carried out as for t-day.  
Localities for same must be notified to Transport Officer by 5.00 a.m.
5. Billets must be left in a scrupulously clean condition; All Battalion Pioneers and 4 O.R. per Coy and 2 Per Detail will fall in at 6.00 a.m. at Orderly Room as cleaning up Squad. Bn Orderly Officer Lt. Humphries will take charge of this part and obtain certificates from the Town Major. The 4 O.R. detailed by Coys if possible will be men with sore feet or men who are liable to fall out on the March.
6. It has been noticed that after the first halt on the march many men fail to put on their equipment correctly.  
In Future, Standing Marching Orders with regard to the wearing of Packs attached to the equipment by the Broad "Ds" buckles must be strictly adhered to and no slackness will be allowed on the appearance of the men at any stage on the march.
7. Company and Unit Commanders are again reminded that no one is allowed to march independently of the Battalion, but either must be with their Companies or with the rear Party, which will be in charge of the Rear-Party of an Officer  
This order applies especially to Officers Servants and Coy H.Q. Mess
8. Orderlies.

( Wgd) D. E. Stewart  
Lieut. A/A/Adjt  
14th Canadian Battalion.



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
October 24th 1917.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING.

October 25th, 1917

6.30 a.m. Sick Parade  
8.30 to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training Bayonet Fighting  
9.30 to 10.30 a.m. Platoon and Company Drill.  
10.30 to 12.30 a.m. Platoon in Attack.  
12.30 p.m. Dinner.  
2.15 p.m. Orderly Room.

October 26th 1917.

6.30 a.m. Sick Parade.  
8.30 to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting.  
9.30 to 10.00 a.m. Gas helmet Practice.  
10.15 to 10.30 a.m. Lecture on the Principal of Platoon in Attack.  
10.00 to 10.15 Platoon Drill.  
10.30 to 12. Platoon in Attack.  
12. to 12.30 March over Course selected by Unit Commanders wearing Respirators.  
2.15 p.m. Orderly Room.

All Billets will be inspected by the  
Commanding Officer during the morning.  
Muster Parades held during the day,

October 27th 1917.

See Operation Order No. 179.

At Night, Route Marching over Course selected by Unit Commanders  
for a period of 30 minutes with respirators on.

October 28th 1917

(Sgt) D Stewart,  
Adj. Lt.  
14th Can Bn



PROVISIONAL DEFENCE SCHEME  
14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.

In The Field. October 7/17.  
 -----

Reference Map - TORONTO ROAD:

Disposition

The 14th Canadian Battalion holds the right sub sector of the Brigade Frontage from N.33.d.50.30. to N.32.b.96.48.

The Battalion is disposed as follows,-

Headquarters  
 Battalion/ is at T.3.c.65.90. on SOURIS Road.  
 Regimental Aid Post. -do-  
 Right Front Line Coy from N.33.d.50.30. to N.33.c.85.30.  
 Coy Hqs T.3.a.22.60. (AVION TRENCH)  
 Left Front Line Coy. from N.33.c.25.50. to N.32.b.95.45.  
 Coy Hqs. N.32.d.30.10. (AVION Trench).  
 Support Company AVION Trench:  
 Coy Hqs. T.3.a.60.40.  
 Reserve Coy. - 2 Platoons ADEPT Trench T.2.d.95.65.-T.2.d.25.90.  
 2 Platoons in Partridge Trench, T.8.a.80.90. Coy Hqs.  
 T.8.a.90.80.

The Front Line is held by Posts which are numbered from right to left on each Company frontage. There are 20 posts on the Right Company frontage and 16 Posts on the left Coy front. Seven Posts are in saps about 60 yards in length. Posts being situated in houses on the Southern side, of the QUEBEC Road. This gives us Command of the Quebec Road and gives excellent observation of all ground between our line and the railway embankment. It should be possible to construct a new front Line on the Northern side of the Quebec Road and to gradually gain ground on the whole frontage.

Lewis Guns:-

Lewis Guns are situated at the following points,-

Postn No. 2 Right Coy	N.33.d.80.25.
8	N.33.d.10.25
13	N.33.c.80.80
18	N.33.c.25.60.
Post No. 4 Left Coy	N.33.c.30.90
7	N.33.c.20.80
8	N.33.c.10.90.
13	N.33.a.05.90.

Anti-Aircraft Lewis Guns,-

T.3.a.60.50. (Avion)  
 T.3.a.0.68 (Trench)

Traffic Controls.

Sentries are posted at T.2.b.70.80. bath sides of Railway and at Junction of Avion and Cyril Trenches to prevent movement overland.

Artillery.

Battalion frontage is covered by 3, 18 lbs Batteries Field Artillery and 1 4.9. Howitzer Battery of the 1st Can Div, One Liason Officer is constantly at Battalion Headquarters. The S.O.S. Signal at present is a succession of Green rockets or Very Lights.



Light Trench Mortars

There are at present 4 3 Inch Stokes Guns in the area which are situated as follows,-

N.332.b.72.42.  
 N.33.c.55.0.  
 T.3.a.59.73.  
 T.3.a.95.98.

Machine Guns

There are 8 Vickers Machine Guns in the area, situated as follows,-

T.2.b.68.57.	T.2.d.79.84.
T.2.b.22.68.	T.2.d.61.73.
T.2.a.55.26.	T.2.d.50.78.
T.2.a.50.26.	T.2.d.40.62.

Machine Gun Headquarters are located at S.12.d.47.00.

Communication Trenches.

There are two main communication Trenches on the area, namely,-  
 CYRIL on the right and BEAVER on the left.

RATIONS

Rations are brought forward by Limbers along the LENS ARRAS Road. to S.12.d.60.40. and then by VICTORIA ROAD to about the Junction of Cyril Trench where Ration Parties meet the Transport. Water Supply is furnished by Pipe Line with Tape to the forward area. It is then carried by the Petrol line to the forward area.

R.E.Dumps

The Main Brigade Dump is situated at T.1.a.30.90. Advanced Brigade Dump is situated at N.22.c.30.50. Battalion may draw from these on a plivation to main charge.

Medical Arrangements.

Regimental Aid Post is Located at at Battalion Headquarters, T.3.c.65. 90 on SOYRIS ROAD. Evacuation is made from here through advanced Dressing Station situated in the same dugout. Cases are carried overland at night to the Trench Tramway, or to the LENS ARRAS road and evacuated by Ambulance.

Communication

There is Communication to all Coy Hqs and to Brigade Hqs.

Wire.

There is no wire on the Battalion Front.

Cooking

Cooked meat is brought up with the rations. All Companies have dixies for making of Tea in the forward area.

General Defence.

The Front Line must be held at all costs. If the enemy attacks in large numbers the men who are holding the saps will retire to the front Line. As soon as possible these saps must be re-established. Should the enemy succeed in penetrating any portion of our front, troops on any flanks or in Support must immediately counter attack and drive him out. Should the Support Company in AVION Trench be used for a counter-attack the Reserve Company will immediately move forward and occupy the position they have vacated. Battalion Headquarters must be advised immediately should the Company Commanders in the Front Line call on the Support Company for assistance. The Company Commander of the

(3)

Support Company will render what assistance that is necessary without reference to Battalion Headquarters.  
Great Care must be taken on this front to prevent to enemy raiding any of our posts.  
Advanced Posts will be strong and will well supplied with bombs.

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart,  
Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution

Copy No. 1	to	No. 1	Company
2		2	
3		3	
4		4	
5		3rd C.I.B.	for Information
6		J.H.Q.	
7		O.C. 16th Cdn Bn	
8		Fyle	
9		Wra & Diary.	

-----



SECRET.

COPY NO. ....10.....

14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.B.) Appendix No. 17  
Operation Order No. ~~178~~ 179

In-the-Field,  
October 26th, 1917.

Ref. Map -  
Sheet 27.

INFORMATION:

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade ( less 13th Canadian Battalion) will parade for inspection by the Corps Commander to-morrow, Saturday, 27th, 1917

INTENTION:

2. The Battalion will parade for inspection by Commanding Officer and Corps Commander.

INSTRUCTION:

3. Order of Parade:- Battalion in Mass.

Place:- On large field in front of Battalion Headquarters, (U.10.B.20.60).

Time:- 10.00 a.m.

Dress:- Fighting Order.

Sick Parade:- 7.00 a.m.

*J. Stewart*  
Lieut. and Asst. Adjutant,  
for Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at ...6.28 P.M. by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O. C. No. 1 Coy.

2

2

3

3

4

4

5

J.H.

6

R.S.M.

7

3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.

(For information)

8

M. O.

9

C.O.

✓ 10-11-12

War Diary

13

Adjutant

14

T.O. and .M.

15

File.



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
October 28th 1917.

All Units.

The Army Commander will inspect the Training of the Battalion tomorrow morning, when the following Syllabus will be carried out,-

No. 1 Company Parade Ground U.10.o.20 Sheet 27.

8.30 to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting.  
9.30 to 10.30 Company and Platoon Drill.  
10.30 to 11.00 Gas Helmet drill.  
11.00 to 11.30 Musketry.  
2.30 to 3.30 Route March, Full Pack, Company arrangements.

No. 2 Company, Parade Ground, U.10.d.

8.30 to 9.00 Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting.  
9.30 to 11.30 Platoon in attack.  
11.30 to 12.30 Company and Platoon Drill.  
2.30 to 3.30 Route March, Full Pack Company arrangements.

No. 3 Company, Parade Ground, U.17.b.40.70.

8.00 to 8.30 Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting.  
9.30 to 11.30 Platoon in Attack.  
11.30 to 12.30 Company and Platoon Drill.  
2.30 to 3.30 Route March Full Pack. Company arrangements.

No. 4 Company., Parade Ground, U.10c.2.6.

8.00 to 9.30 Physical Training and Bayonet fighting.  
9.30 to 10.30 Company and Platoon drill  
10.30 to 11.00 Gas Helmet Drill.  
11.00 to 11.30 a.m. Musketry.  
2.30 to 3.30 Route March, Full Pack, Under Company arrangements.

Signallers Runners and Intelligence, Parade Ground H.10.d.8-.20.

8.30 to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training and Bayonet fighting.  
~~9.30 to 10.30 Company and Platoon drill.~~  
~~10.30 to 11.30~~  
9.30 to 12.30 Specialist Training in their own Branches.  
2.30 to 3.30 Route March, Full Pack, Unit arrangements.

the Army Commander will arrive in our area at 9.30 a.m. or a little earlier. Properly Prepared tactical schemes must be worked out by the Companies carrying out "Platoon in Attack" Training. Every available Man must be training and all ranks cautioned again on the necessity of saluting cars with flags. Men resting must be called smartly to attention when the Army Commander approaches. Officers must be prepared to answer questions of them, relative to Supplies equipment etc., The Army Commander attaches great value to the ability of Platoon and Section Commanders to handle their Units properly and be prepared to act on their own initiative at all times.

Quartermaster will supply Nos. 1 and 4 Coys with Dummy S.A.A. to-day.  
Sgt Hunter will supply Nos. 2 and 3 Coys with smoke bombs, rifle Grenades etc.,

Sgt. Lambourne, Gas N.C.O. will attend No. 1 Company Parade, Sgt Hunter will attend No. 2 Company Parade. Lieut. Hiam Lewis Gun Officer, No. 3 Company parade. All Parades in Battle Equipment, respirators in alert position, Steel Helmets to be worn.

*Arthur Lewis*  
Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



14th Canadian Battalion R.M. R.  
Operation Order No. 180

In The Field  
 Oct. 31st 1917.

Ref. Map. Sheet 27.

- ATTENTION 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march to  
 EBBLINGHAM and entrain there for YPRES this date.
- INSTRUCTION 2. Order of March- Headquarters, 1,2,3,4, Companies.  
 Starting Point,- Junction of road, 2 inch South of STAPLE  
 Church, *on sheet 27.*
3. Time,- 6.30 a.m.  
 Ba ggage will be collected ~~to~~ at night previous.
4. Reports. To head of column.

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart,  
 Lieut & Asst. Adjutant.  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at .....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M. and T.O.
8	3rd C.I.B for information.
9.	O.C.
10 -11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjt.
14,	Fyle.



Routine Orders:  
by  
Major D. Worrall M.C.  
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.  
Royal Montreal Regiment.

---

In the field.  
Oct. 30 1917

---

1. Reveille will be at 4.00 a.m.
2. Travelling Kitchens will be ready to move off at 5.00 a.m.
3. Chargers for Battalion Headquarters will be at Orderly Room at 5.50 a.m.  
Chargers for Company Commanders will be at their Coy Headquarters at 5.45 a.m.
4. Same orders re Blankets will be observed.
- 5.

(sgd) D.E. Stewart.

Lieut. & Asst Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
NOVEMBER 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 17.  
VOLUME 17 - 11.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Cdn. Division,  
from 1st to 30th November, 1917.

Volume 33

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Appendix I

- Report on operations in the Passchendaele Sector by Lieut. WARROLL
- " 2 O.O. 181 dated the 1st November, 14th Bn. less 2 and 5 companies to move forward to Bde. reserve position at CAPRICORN KEEP
- " 3 14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 182 dated the 2nd Nov. instructions regarding relief of 1st C.M.R. Bn. by 14th Bn. on the 2nd and 3rd November.
- " 4 Operation Order No. 183 dated the 4th Nov. 14th Bn. to be relieved by 3rd Bn. on November 3rd and 4th.
- " 5 O.O. 184, 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 7th November 3rd C.I.B. to relieve 1st C.I.B. on the 7th 8th November. Instructions for move of 14th Cdn. Bn. in the support position in BELLEUSE area.
- " 6 O.O. 185 dated the 6th November, instructions re relief of 14th Bn. by 10th Cdn. Bn. on the 6th November.
- " 7 O.O. 186 dated the 10th November, 58th Bn. to relieve 14th Bn. on the 10th November.
- " 8 O.O. 187 instructions re march of 14th Bn. to BRANDHOEK
- " 9 O.O. 188 dated the 11th November, instructions regarding move of 5th C.I.B. to MERRVILLE area November 12th.
- " 10 O.O. 189 dated the November 13th, instructions re move 3rd Inf. Bde. group to BETHUNE ON Nov. 13th
- " 11 O.O. 190 dated the 14th November, 1917. Move of 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. group by Busses to the HERSIN COUIGNY area 14th November.
- " 12 O.O. No. 191 dated the 17th November, 1917. March to Battalion to MARQUEFLES FARM to-day via BOYEFFLES and BOUVENY BOYEFFLES
- " 13 O.O. No. 192 ~~dated~~ 14th Cdn. Bn. March of Bn. to the SOUSCHERZ area via GUOY SERVINS
- " 14 Reconnaissance of new front line and forward area to be carried out on the 22nd November small parties of N.C.O.'s being sent from each unit.
- " 15 14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. No. 193 dated the 25th November Relief of 13th Cdn. Bn. by 14th Cdn. Bn. in the AVION SECTOR.
- " 16 Appendix to O.O. No. 194 14th Battalion.
- " 17 Operation Order No. 195, Relief of front line companies to-night by support companies.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY  
NOVEMBER 1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE. CAMP "A" WIELTJE.	NOV. 1st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, WIELTJE. See Narrative, Appendix No. 1. Commencing at 4.30 P.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion vacated the Brigade Reserve position and marched to CAPRICORN KEEP, the Brigade Support position. See Operation Order No. 181, Appendix No. 2.</p>	Appendix Nos. 1 & 2.
BRIGADE SUPPORT. CAPRICORN KEEP.	NOV. 2nd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support position, CAPRICORN KEEP. See Narrative, Appendix No. 1. The 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 1st Canadian Mounted Rifles as per Operation Order No. 182, Appendix No. 3.</p>	Appendices Nos. 1 & 3.
FRONT LINE.	NOV. 3rd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line. For operations this date, see Narrative, Appendix No. 1.</p>	Appendix no. 1.
FRONT LINE	NOV. 4th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Front Line until 1.55 A.M. when it was relieved by part of the 3rd Canadian Battalion and the HOOD Battalion of the ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION. See Operation Order No. 183, Appendix No. 4. Also see Narrative for detailed account of operations. The 14th Canadian Battalion after completion of relief marched to the Brigade Reserve Position, WIELTJE.</p>	Appendices Nos. 1 & 4.
BRIGADE RESERVE. WIELTJE.	NOV. 5th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, WIELTJE. For operations this date, see Narrative, Appendix No. 1.</p>	Appendix no. 1.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE: WIELTJE.	NOV. 6th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, WIELTJE. For Operations this date, see Narrative, Appendix No. 1.	Appendix No. 1
BRIGADE RESERVE: WIELTJE	NOV. 7th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Brigade Reserve position until 8.30 P.M. when it commenced to move forward to the BELLEVUE SPUR AREA. See Operation Order No. 184 Appendix No. 5. Also see Narrative, Appendix No. 1.	Appendices Nos. 1 & 5
BRIGADE SUPPORT: BELLEVUE SPUR AREA.	NOV. 8th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support position, BELLEVUE SPUR AREA. See Narrative, Appendix No. 1 for operations this date.	Appendix No. 1.
BRIGADE SUPPORT: BELLEVUE SPUR AREA.	NOV. 9th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Brigade Support position until 8.05 P.M. when it was relieved by the 10th Canadian Battalion and marched to the reserve position CAPRICORN KEEP. For Operations see Operation Order No. 185 Appendix No. 6, and Narrative Appendix No. 1.	Appendix No. 6
BRIGADE RESERVE: CAPRICORN KEEP.	NOV. 10th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 58th Canadian Battalion and marched to the Reserve area at WIELTJE, occupying CAMP "C". See Operation Order No. 186, Appendix No. 7, and Narrative, Appendix No. 1.	Appendix No. 7
BRANDHOEK AREA: RIDGE CAMP.	NOV. 11th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the Brigade Reserve position commencing at 11.30 a.m. and moved by Trainin from YPRES to the BRANDHOEK AREA, RIDGE CAMP. See Operation Order No. 187, Appendix No. 8 and Narrative, Appendix No. 1.	Appendix No. 8

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MERVILLE AREA.	NOV. 12th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved by busses to the MERVILLE AREA this date. See Operation Order No. 188, Appendix No. 9.	Appendix No. 9
BETHUNE.	NOV. 13th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the MERVILLE AREA commencing at 9.30 A.M. See Operation Order No. 189, Appendix No. 10. The Battalion are billeted in the ORPHANAGE.	Appendix No. 10.
HERSIN-COUPIGNY AREA. FOSSE 10.	NOV. 14th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the BETHUNE AREA commencing at 11.30 A.M. See Operation Order No. 190, Appendix No. 11.	Appendix No. 11.
FOSSE 10.	NOV. 15th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the HERSIN-COUPIGNY AREA, (FOSSE 10). Muster Parades and Kit Inspections were held this date. Weather- Fair.	
FOSSE 10.	NOV. 16th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the HERSIN COUPIGNY AREA. Gas Helmets were inspected to day and all ranks were bathed at the Baths in SAINTE MARIE.	
MARQUEFFLES FARM.	NOV. 17th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the HERSIN COUPIGNY AREA this date. See Operation Order No. 191, Appendix No. 12.	Appendix No. 12.
MARQUEFFLES FARM	NOV. 18th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in HUTS at MARQUEFFLES FARM. Protestant and Roman Catholic Church Parades were held during the morning.	
BRIGADE RESERVE				

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 19th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from MARQUEPPLES FARM to Brigade Reserve, ALBERTA CAMP as per Operation Order No. 192, Appendix No. 13.</p>	Appendix No. 13
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 20th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- All Lewis Gunners 2 Hours training under Machine Gun N.C.O. Remainder of the Battalion had Bayonet Fighting, Platoon and Company drill in the morning and in the afternoon Bath Parades were held for the entire Battalion at the CARENCY BATHS. Reinforcements- 23 other ranks.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 21st		<p>Dull Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Saluting drill. Lewis Gun Training, Platoon and Company drill. Lecture on "Trench Feet and How to Avoid Them". Bay parades were held in the afternoon. A Reconnaissance Party of Officers and N.C.O's from this Battalion reconnoitred the new front line this date and prepared a sketch as shown in Appendix No. 14.</p>	Appendix No. 14
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 22nd		<p>Fair Day. Misty towards the latter part of the afternoon.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting; Lewis Gun and Bombing work. Platoon and Company drill and Lecture on "Trench Duties".</p>	

*This happened on Nov 22nd See 00*

*22nd allowed to return as per 14 14/11/17 History JJ*



## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGES.

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 23rd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Lewis Gun and Bombing work. Gas Helmet Inspection and practice. Arm and Platoon drill. Company drill. Lecture on Trench Warfare, Sanitation and Cam of Post. A meeting of all Officers of the Battalion was held at 2.30 P.M. in the Headquarters Mess.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 24th		<p>Fair Day. Slight showers.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Training was carried out by this Battalion as on November 23rd; in the afternoon all ranks needing new Gas Helmets or had Gas Helmets in need of repair were paraded to the Divisional Gas School.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE ALBERTA CAMP.	NOV. 25th		<p>Cloudy and cold.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, ALBERTA CAMP. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades were held this date. The evening, the 14th Canadian Battalion relieved the 13th Canadian Battalion (ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA) in the front line as per Operation Order No. 193, Appendix No. 15.</p>	Appendix No. 15.
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	NOV. 26th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line AVION SECTOR. During the day the enemy were very active with their Trench Mortars inflicting 3 Casualties on this battalion 2 of whom were killed and one Shell shock. This was repeated in the evening and at 9.30 P.M. retaliation was asked for. Our Heavy Artillery opened up at 9.45 P.M. and ceased at 10.25 P.M. after which the enemy became silent.</p> <p>700 Drums of "C.G." were fired simultaneously against R.27.d.2.5. from projectiles, by a special Company of the ROYAL ENGINEERS at H.52.c.4.7.</p> <p>A Patrol went out under the Scout Officer as far as the enemy's wire where they saw a strong enemy patrol, but no encounter took place as our patrol was not sighted by the enemy. Our Patrol did not open fire on account of not being sufficiently armed for the number against them.</p>	

WAR DIARY  
 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	NOV. 27th		Dull and cloudy.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, AVION SECTOR. The situation during the day was normal. A few shells were dropped around our front line and the area occupied by our Right Support Company. The enemy's Heavy Trench Mortars were also active firing on our right front line. Retaliation was asked for and the artillery responded with some heavy shell which had the effect of quietening the enemy.	
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	NOV. 28th		Fair Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line AVION SECTOR. The enemy attempted to enter our front line on the Left Company's frontage about 4.00 A.M. but was repulsed. Our Casualties amounting to 1 Officer and 5 other men wounded. None of our men are missing. About 6.20 A.M. the enemy made another attempt to enter our front line this time on the right front line and succeeded in getting into the trench and started bombing, but they were dispersed with heavy casualties by our Lewis Gun fire and Bombing work. Our Casualties amounting to one O.R. wounded and none missing. The enemy shelled our front line and communication trenches during the day and retaliation was asked for. The artillery response was very good.	<i>Miss Carey W. S. G. G. G. J. J. J.</i>
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	NOV. 29th		Fair and cloudy.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line AVION SECTOR. About 1.00 A.M. the enemy again shelled our front line with heavy trench mortars and our artillery replied with one hundred rounds of heavy shells effectively silencing the enemy's fire. The situation was normal until 4.55 A.M. when a number of small Trench Mortars were dropped immediately behind the right front line. This was followed by a raiding party of about 42 men, which attempted to enter our front line but were repulsed with heavy casualties; one unwounded prisoner and two wounded were captured. One of the latter died on the way to the Regimental Aid Post. Our casualties were NIL. Inter-company relief took place at dusk. See Operation Order 194 No. 16.	Appendix No. 16.  <i>Nothing in diary appendices re raid</i>

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

NOVEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AVION SECTOR.	NOV. 30th		<p style="text-align: center;">Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line AVION SECTOR. During the early morning the enemy were fairly active firing on the our front and support lines. Retaliation was asked for and the artillery fired about 50 rounds of heavy shells, which had the effect of silencing the enemy. Patrols were sent out from 12.00 midnight until 2.30 A.M. Nothing of importance happened.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>[Signature]</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Dick Worsell</i> Major, For Officer Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>	Appendix No. 17.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

NOVEMBER 1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 17.

FALSE DOCKET



Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
November 17th, 1917.

To/

The General Officer Commanding,  
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade,  
B. E. F.

Ref. Map -  
Sheet 28:

Sir:-

I have the honour of submitting herewith my report on the Operations in the PASSCHENDAELE SECTOR, during which period, in the absence of Lieut. Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O., I was in Command of the Battalion.

On October 31st, 1917, at 6.30 a.m. the Battalion marched from STAPLE to EBBLINGHEM and entrained there for YPRES, at which place we arrived at 11.45 a.m. The Battalion marched by platoons through YPRES and ST. JEAN to CAMP "A", near WIELTJE, consisting of old trenches and a few pill boxes; all ranks being settled in this position at 2.30 p.m.

A raiding squadroy of seven hostile aeroplanes dropped about fifteen bombs close to the troops near WIELTJE, but their intention having been observed previously, precautionary measures were taken as rapidly as possible, some of the troops were got under cover and the balance scattered, and fortunately only three men were very slightly wounded, two of them remaining at duty.

Battalion Headquarters were established at C.23.c.3.6.

Orders were received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, while we were moving to this position, that two Companies must be despatched as soon as possible to report to the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade at KANSAS CROSS - D.13.b.6.1 and Nos. 2 and 3 Companies, completely equipped in Battle Order, with Major B.F. Davidson, M.C., in charge were sent forward at 4.40 p.m. and came under the orders of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The Battalion Transport marched from STAPLE to the PASSCHENDAELE AREA and took possession of lines vacated by the 52nd Canadian Battalion at I.3.c.1.6, arriving there at 3.55 p.m.

The remainder of the day was spent in making a few small final preparations.

Hostile artillery was active and several more bombing aeroplane squadrons were operating in the area.

On November 1st, 1917, the Battalion, less Nos. 2 and 3 Companies, commenced to move at 4.30 p.m. to CAPRICORN KERP and Headquarters were established at C.18.d.6.8. The new position being occupied at 8.45 p.m.

(2)

On November 2nd, 1917, the morning passed quietly, but two heavy practice barrages were carried out by our artillery late in the afternoon, to which the enemy retaliation in the rear area was weak, but heavy in the forward area.

In Company with the Scout Officer, Lieut. B.T. Jackson, I reconnoitred the left front line Battalion frontage in the morning.

The Battalion relieved the 1st C.M.R. Battalion at night. Nos. 1 and 4 Companies taking over the front line, and Nos. 2 and 3 Companies the support line, using track No. 6 to make the relief, which was completed without any unusual incidents occurring.

Battalion Headquarters were established at KROH PRINZ FARM - D.3.c.5.4 - and Advanced Battalion Headquarters i/c Major B.F. Davidson, M.C. being established at D.4.a.8.4.

The strength of the Battalion in this position was 23 Officers and 546 Other Ranks, and one Company of the 15th Canadian Battalion was attached to us with a strength of 4 Officers and 115 Other Ranks, making a total under my Command of 27 Officers and 661 Other Ranks.

On November 3rd, 1917, at 1.40 a.m. a party of the enemy about 60 strong on the left front was dispersed by Lewis Gun fire, and artillery fire was also brought to bear on them.

At 4.45 a.m. a heavy artillery barrage opened on us and on our right, quickly replied to by our artillery. S.O.S. Signals were sent up on our right. The barrages were both intense and sustained; they missed the front line, but cut off communication between the line and Battalion Headquarters.

The Runners rendered exceptionally gallant and efficient services in the carrying of dispatches, etc and again going through the barrages, using great judgement and coolness.

As an instance of the extremely difficult conditions of communication, one relay of four runners had three casualties, and the remaining man, much shaken, persevered, and delivered his despatch safely. *VER*

At 6.05 a.m. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters reported that it was believed that the enemy had broken through on the right Brigade frontage, and that the situation was obscure. I immediately had the Officers of the 15th Canadian Battalion attached to me, reconnoitre the area, with a view to forming a defensive flank, and at 7. a.m. they reported as being in readiness to do so.

At 6.47 a.m. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters telephoned an assurance that the report of the enemy breaking through was unfounded.

I installed a Lucas Lamp at SOURCE FARM early in the morning to be used in case of emergency.

The artillery gradually slackened up and at 7.30 a.m. normal conditions prevailed.

Heavy sniping occurred during this morning, and the linesmen did excellent work in repairing lines under fire.

Our artillery was adequate.

Intermittent shelling of the area with a great deal of shrapnel in evidence and some gas was used during the day and night, and Major B.F. Davidson, M.C., who was acting as my Second-in-Command, was severely wounded this date.

On November 4th, 1917, the enemy opened a very heavy artillery bombardment on our right, which our batteries replied to vigourously.

On both of these days our men exacted heavy toll of the enemy by sniping, as he seemed very careless in exposing himself.

The enemy used a fairly large quantity of gas shells on this date.

At night the left half front line of the Battalion was relieved by the HOOD Battalion, R.N.D., and the remainder of the Battalion, less No. 3 Company, was relieved by the 3rd Canadian Battalion. The relief was completed at 1.55 a.m.

Battalion moved to CAMP "A", WIELTJE AREA, the same location as occupied on October 31st. No. 3 Company remained in position in the support line.

On November 5th, 1917, the day passed fairly quietly and at night No. 3 Company came out of the support position and joined the Battalion.

On November 6th, 1917, at about 5. a.m. the enemy opened an intense bombardment on CAMP "A" and surroundings and inflicted heavy casualties upon us. The balance of the day was uneventful.

On November 7th, 1917, no untoward events occurred and preparations were made to move forward again, and at 8.30 p.m. the entire Battalion moved forward to reserve in the BELLEVUE SEUR AREA.

The Companies occupying funk holes in the Area - D.4.d.8 and D.10.b. relieving the 3rd Canadian Battalion.

Battalion Headquarters being established at WATERL<sup>99</sup> - D.9.d.8.9, relief being completed at 2. a.m. Track No. 5 was used during this relief, and spasmodic shelling by heavy guns caused casualties of two Other Ranks killed.

Early on the morning of November 8th, 1917, Battalion Headquarters were moved forward to BELLEVUE D.4.d.6.2.

Very heavy shelling by both ourselves and the enemy took place at intervals all day and night.

On November 9th, 1917, the particular feature that was in evidence in the Area was the extreme activity of the enemy aeroplanes, which seemed to completely hold the supremacy of the air in our Area, as many as eighteen being over our AREA at one time. They made much use of their machine guns in raking the tracks, but this Unit escaped their activities without suffering any casualties.



On this night the 10th Canadian Battalion relieved us. Relief being completed at 8.05 p.m. and the Battalion moved to CAPRICORN KEEP via Track No. 6, occupying the same area as on November 2nd.

On November 10th, 1917, the 58th Canadian Battalion relieved us at CAPRICORN KEEP. The relief being completed at 2.20 p.m. and the Battalion moved to CAMP "C", WIELTJE AREA. Battalion Headquarters being established at C.29.a.2.8.

On November 11th, 1917, in the morning the facilities of the Bath House on the CANAL BANK, YPRES, were taken advantage of and all other ranks received a much needed bath and change of underclothing.

On this date the Battalion was clear of the WIELTJE AREA at 12.20 p.m., notification to this effect being given the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade under whose orders we were, and entrainment was made at YPRES at 4.10 p.m. Detrainment being made at BRANHOEK, and the Battalion were installed in RIDGE CAMP at 6.05 p.m. Location of area - G.11.a.6.4.

On November 12th, 1917, the Battalion en-bussed at G.12.d.5.3, and proceeded by lorries to the MERVILLE AREA. The Battalion being quartered in farms within sight of the town.

On November 13th, 1917, the Battalion proceeded by lorries to BETHUNE and were quartered in the town.

On November 14th, 1917, the Battalion proceeded by lorries to FOSSE 10, near SAINS-EN-COHELLE, and went into billets there preparatory to again entering our former area - the AVION SECTOR.

During the Operations each O.R. carried 220 rounds S.A.A. and 1 Mills' Bomb, which I consider is a very advisable procedure to follow and one calculated to reduce casualties in the event of an attack through parties having to be sent to dumps for ammunition.

An important feature and one to be always guarded against is the possibility of rifles and Lewis Guns becoming clogged with mud. In this Unit breech covers secured by laces and nose covers of cloth were used and gave every satisfaction as a preventative against clogged weapons.

All of our rations and supplies were taken up by mule pack train to GRAVENSTAFEL CROSS-ROADS by day and left in charge of guard there until they could be collected after dusk. This system worked quite satisfactorily.

I cannot speak too highly of the value of the previous observations and reports on the area which were furnished in large quantities by the 2nd Army, same were found to be extraordinarily accurate and assisted materially in our preparations. The profile map of the area, which was on exhibition at Corps Headquarters, was closely scanned by all my Officers and many of my N.C.Os. and I consider was of great benefit to them.

I am of the opinion that greater use should be made of the Lucas Signal Lamp in order to reduce to a minimum casualties to runners who are picked men and sometimes difficult to replace.

I cannot speak too highly of the splendid spirits of all ranks throughout the operations. The Battalion lived under very adverse conditions often without adequate shelter, and absolute cheerfulness and confidence in their being able to do even more than what was expected of them was the keynote throughout.

Considerable difficulty was caused in evacuating wounded, through no fault whatever of the Medical personnel, but due to the long distance to be traversed to the point where ambulances could be obtained. I am of the opinion that light railways could have obviated these delays with no greater risk to the personnel manipulating same than they had to incur on the trails.

The casualties suffered by this Battalion are as follows,-

Officers:

Killed	---	---	---	Nil
Died-of-Wounds	---	---	---	Nil
Wounded	---	---	---	3
Gassed	---	---	---	2
Missing	---	---	---	Nil

Other Ranks:

Killed	---	---	---	11
Died-of-Wounds	---	---	---	3
Wounded	---	---	---	70
Gassed	---	---	---	56
Missing	---	---	---	7

This includes personnel sent to Hospital suffering from the after effects of gas after leaving the PASSCHENDAELE AREA.

Unfortunately the H.C.Os. suffered severely in casualties, of their work throughout nothing but praise can be said.

The Officers one and all, both old and new, worked extremely hard and rendered capable and gallant services and I particularly draw to your notice the courageous and efficient services rendered by Lieut. B.T.Jackson, the Scout Officer, of this Unit.

Recommendations for Honours and Rewards will shortly be submitted to you for the favour of your kind consideration, and I feel confident, as in the past, the deserving Officers and Other Ranks recommended will be granted your approval.

The above report, suggestions, and notes are respectfully submitted for your perusal, please.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*Wickham*

Major,  
14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)



SECRET.

Appendix No. 2.

Operation Order No. 181  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
-----

InTheField.  
Nov. 1st 1917.

All Units  
-----

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion less 2 and 3 Companies will move forward at 4.30 to the BRIGADE RESERVE position at CAPRICORN KEMP.
2. All Units will complete themselves to 220 rds of S.A.A. per man and 1 Mills Bomb. before moving from present area.
3. Unit and Company Commanders will be responsible that the present Camp is left in a clean and sanitary condition.
4. The Scout Officer and Intelligence Section will meet the Battalion at CAPRICORN KEMP and guide the Battalion to their respective positions.
5. Completion of relief will be notified by Runner as soon as possible after relief is completed.
6. Location of Battalion Headquarters is C.18.d.6.8.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) Arthur Flaw,  
Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

2 2  
3 3  
4 4  
5 J.H.Q.  
6 R.S.M.  
7 To 3rd C.I.B. for information.  
8 C.O.  
9-10-11 War Diary.  
13 H.O.  
14 Q.M. and T.O.



SECRET

14th Canadian Battalion.  
Operation Order No. 182.

Appendix No. 3.

In The Field.  
Nov. 2nd 1917.

REF Map.  
Sheet 28.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 1st C.M.R. Battalion tonight Nov. 2/3rd, 1917.

Nos. 1 and 4 Companies will take over the Front Line.

Nos. 2 and 3 Companies will take over the Support Line.

2. ROUTE. Track No. 6 to KRONPRINZ FARM.  
GUIDES. Guides will be supplied by the 1st Battalion C.M.R. to the extent of 2 men per Platoon to meet the incoming Battalion at KRONPRINZ FARM.  
Five (5) minute intervals will be maintained between Platoons.

Headquarters Details will move off at 4.45 P.M.				
No. 4 Coy.	"	"	"	5.00 P.M.
No. 1 Coy.	"	"	"	5.30 P.M.
No. 3 Coy.	"	"	"	7.00 P.M.
No. 2 Coy.	"	"	"	7.25 P.M.

STARTING POINT. For H.Q.s. Details, Nos. 1 and 4 Coys will be track No. 6 directly opposite Battalion Headquarters.

For Nos. 3 and 2 Coys will be track No. 6 near AEROPLANE FARM.

Companies will be report by Runners as soon as relief is complete. Sketch map showing exact disposition of Platoons, Company Headquarters and Posts must be submitted to Battalion Headquarters by 8.00 A.M. Nov. 3rd 1917.

Lists in Triplicate of all Trench Stores taken over from outgoing Unit must be handed into Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 A.M. Nov. 3rd 1917.

*D. MacKintosh*

Lieut. & Asst, Adjt.  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Delivered by Runner at 3.50 P.M. Nov. 2nd, 1917.

to			
Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.	Copy No. 7 to 3rd C.I.B. (For Information)		
2	2		
3	3	8	8th C.I.B. -do-
4	4	9	C.O.
5	J.H.Q.	10	Ballast Rear.
6	R.S.M.		



SECRET

Operation Order No. 183  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 4.

In The Field. No. v. 4th, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved tonight, Nov. 4th by the 3rd Canadian Battalion.
2. On Completion of reliefs, Units will notify, Battalion Headquarters by Runner and move off independently to "C" Camp, VIETJE Area. The same camp as formerly occupied by this Battalion on their arrival in the YPRES Area.
3. Two guides per platoon will be detailed to meet at their respective Company Headquarters to guide at once the incoming unit. Arrangements have been made to have Incoming Unit guided direct to Company Headquarters.
4. All Extra bandoliers, B.A.A. and 1 Bomb carried per man, and all trench stores will be handed over to the incoming Unit and receipts obtained in triplicate. Disposition Sketches must also be signed both by you and the relieving Unit Commander and one copy to be retained for Battalion Headquarters. Please report to Commanding Officer when passing Headquarters.

(sgd) D.E. Stewart, Lieut.  
Assistant Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion.





SECRET

14th Canadian Battalion.  
Operation Order No. 105.

Appendix No. 5.

In The Field.  
Nov. 7th, 1917.

Ref. Map.  
Sheet 28.

INFORMATION

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Line tonight, 7/8th Nov. 1917.

INTENTION

The 14th Canadian Battalion will move forward into the Support position in the BELLEVUE AREA.

INSTRUCTION

Route : No. 5 Track.

Order of March, \* Headquarters, 1, 3, 2, 4, Coys.

10 Minutes intervals will be maintained between Platoons  
Starting Point, - No. 5 Track at approximately S. 23. c.  
50.10.

Time, - Headquarters Details start at 7.30 P.M.

No. 1 Company	7.40 P.M.
No. 3 Company	8.30 P.M.
No. 2 Company	9.00 P.M.
No. 4 Company	9.40 P.M.

Guides. Detailed instructions concerning Guides will be issued later.

All Units reporting Relief Complete to Battalion Headquarters as soon as relief is complete or new positions have been taken up.

Units must start on time and to avoid congestion must maintain intervals of 300 yards must be kept between Platoons.

Battalion Headquarters will be at BELLEVUE.

(D.4.d.60.00.)

*S. Mackenzie*

Lieut. & Asst Adjt.  
For Officer Commanding,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Delivered by Runner at 4.50 P.M.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. For Information.
8	3rd Canadian Battalion For Information.
9	C.O.
10	Adjt.
11	12-13 War Diary
14	Fyle
15	Q.M. and T.O.
16	M.O.



SECRET

Operation Order No. <sup>146</sup>~~100~~.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 6.

In The Field.  
Nov. 6th 1917.

Os.C. All Units.  
-----

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved in the BELLEVUE Area by the 10th Canadian Battalion this date, and upon completion of relief will move to the CAPRICORN AREA by Platoons at three minute intervals.
2. Four Guides from each Company (1 for each Platoon of the 10th Canadian Battalion and 1 for each detail, including Headquarters will assemble at WATERLOO FARM at 4.45 P.M. sharp.
3. No. 4 Company will detail One Officer to be in charge of these guides. This officer must report to Battalion Headquarters at 4.15 P.M. to receive instructions.
- 4/ All Water Tins must be returned to GREVENSTAFEL Dump this date. All Battle equipment will be carried out to the CAPRICORN AREA.
6. Completion of relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by Runner.
7. Arrival in CAPRICORN area to be reported to Battalion Headquarters and lists of Casualties if any.
8. Route:- BELLEVUE, down road past Waterloo to GREVENSTAFEL cross roads, down taped road from LONE tree at cross roads which leads to the right to track 6. Down Bath mats to CAPRICORN AREA, where guide from Intelligence Section will meet Units.

*D. MacLitchie*

for Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET

186  
Operation Order No. 187. Appendix No. 7.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

In The Field.  
Nov. 10th 1917.

1. The 58th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion to-day marching from "C" Camp at 1 P.M.
2. Completion of relief to be notified to B attalion Headquarters by Runner.
3. Platoons will march to Camp "B" WIELTJE at 200 yards intervals. Guides from Intelligence Section will meet Units near Camp "B". Routes to be adhered to will be notified to you later.
4. The Two Bandoliers per man will be handed over to relieving Company and Details Os.C. and receipts obtained.
5. S.O.S. Flares, ground flares and all the equipment will be taken out and particular taken that no Lewis gun appurtenances, grenade attachments etc., are lost Water Tins to be taken Out.

*D. Mackintosh*

for Major & Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
-----



SECRET

Appendix No. 8.

Operation Order No. 187  
14th Canadian Battalion.  
-----

In The Field.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march from the present area commencing at 11.30 P.M. to the BRANDHOEK AREA Station at YPRES where they will entrain for the BRANDHOEK AREA.
2. Marching Out states will be handed into orderly room before departure.
3. Intervals of 100 yards will be maintained between Platoons on the road from WIETJE to YPRES.
4. Scout Officer and Intelligence Section will meet the Battalion VLAERTINGHE station and guide each Company and details to their respective Units/
5. Marching In States will be submitted to orderly room upon arrival.
6. It has been arranged that the Battalion will receive a hot meal from the Kitchens upon arrival.
7. The Camp to be occupied by the 14th Canadian Battalion will be known as the RIDGE CAMP.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) A. Plow  
Major & Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

- 2 2
- 3 3
- 4 4
- 5 J.H.Q.
- 6 R.S.M.
- 7 3rd C.I.B. for information.
- 8 J.M. & T.O.
- 9 M.O.
- 10 C.O.
- 11, 12, 13. War Diary.





SECRET

138  
Operation Order No. 100.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 9.

In The Field.  
Nov. 11th 1917.

Ref. Map -  
Sheet 28.

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move by busses to the MERVILLE area to-morrow.
2. Head of column of busses will be at G.12.d.5.3.
3. Battalion will parade in column of route in fullmarching order, wearing service caps.  
Head of column G.11.c. 6.3.  
Order of March- Details Nos. 1,2,3,4, Companies.
4. Battalion will move off 10.15 a.m. sharp and will pass the starting point G.12.c.3.1. at 10.30 a.m.
5. Lt. D. McRitchie will report to Staff Captain "Q" G.12.d.5.3. at 9.30 a.m. sharp. with parade state showing embussing strength of Battalion in Officers and O.R. which will be obtained from Adjt.
6. Lt. McRitchie will be allotted this Battalions allotment of busses and will guide the Battalion from starting point G.12c.3.1. to the busses
7. The capacity of each Bus is 25 O.R. and Unit Commanders will have their men detailed off in parties of this strength in order to minimize the delay/
8. Two Lorries for this Battalion will report to G.5.d.0.2. at 7.00 a.m. to transport Officers Luggage Orderly Room effects, mess effects etc., Lt. Jackson will detail one guide to report to an Officer of Bde H.Q. at above place an hour and guide lorries to Battalion H.Q. all Luggage must be ready for lorries at 7.15. a.m. two O.H.Q. Sub Staff only are permitted to ride on these Lorries.
9. The Orderly Officer to be detailed by No. 1 Coy must obtain the usual certificates of sanitation of the billets from the area Commandant or his representative.
10. Billeting Party consisting of Lt. Jackson and 5 O.R. of Intelligence Sec will report to Capt. Weldon H.C. at G.12.d.5.3. at 8.00 a.m. sharp and will be conveyed to new area by bus.
11. Accurate parade states must be rendered by all Unit Commanders to the Adjt. not later than 8.30 a.m. showing number of Officers and O.R. requiring transportation.
12. Billets must be left in a clean condition.
13. Blankets cannot be carried on the luggage lorries and will be carried by the men. if there is no room in the pack for same they must be neatly rolled and secured at the bottom of the pack.
14. Every effort is to be made to have the men present a clean appearance and all must be shaved.
15. For the information of all concerned the present location of Battalion Orderly Room is at G.11.a.5.5.

*Robert Law*  
(Sgt) (a Plew)  
Major & Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET

Appendix No. 10.

Operation Order No. 189  
14th Canadian Battalion  
-----

In The Field.  
November 13th 1917.

Ref. Map  
HARBROUCK 5-a.

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move by busses to BETHUNE this date.
2. Busses will report on the main road from MERVILLE.
3. The Battalion will parade in column of route on same road as the Busses.
4. Battalion will move off at 9.0 A.M. sharp/
5. Orderly Officer will obtain certificate of sanitation from the town major or his representative on a special form, to be provided by the Adjutant.
6. Lieut. Jackson and Intelligence Section will be in charge of billeting.
7. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
8. The Battalion will be billeted in ORPHANAGE, BETHUNE.
9. Transports will move independently by orders from the Quartermaster.

(Sgd) D. McRitchie, Lieut.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

- |                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2                   | 2                           |
| 3                   | 3                           |
| 4                   | 4                           |
| 5                   | J.H.Q.                      |
| 6                   | R.S.M.                      |
| 7                   | C/M. & T.O.                 |
| 8                   | 3rd C.I.B. for information. |
| 9                   | T.O.                        |
| 10-11-12 War Diary. |                             |



SECRET

190  
Operation Order No. 190.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 10.  
//

In The Field.  
Nov. 14th 1917.

Ref. Map.  
HAZBROUCK 5-a.

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move by Busses to the HERSIN COUFIGNY AREA to-day.
2. Buses will report at the small square BETHUNE where the Battalion de-bussed yesterday.
3. The Battalion will parade in column of Route on Street on front of Orphanage where troops are billeted.
4. Battalion will move off at 1.50 P.M. sharp.
6. Lieut. McKean No. 3 Company must obtain certificate of sanitation of billets from the Billet Warden on a special form to be provided to-day by the Adjutant.
7. Lieut. Jackson and Intelligence Section will be in charge of Billeting.
8. Billets must be left in a clear and sanitary condition.
9. The Battalion will be billeted in FOCSE 10.
10. Transport will move independently under orders from the Quartermaster

*D. MacKitchin*

for Major & Adjutant.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Issued..11.30.a.m.by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to No.1 Company

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M.
8	M.O.
9	C.O.
10	File
11	Adjutant.
12-13-14	War Diary.
15	3rd Cdn Inf Bde for Information.



SECRET.

COPY NO. 12.....

Operation Order No. ~~198~~<sup>191</sup>, Appendix No. 12  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Ref. Map -  
Sheet 36-B.

In-the-Field,  
November 17th, 1917.

1. The Battalion will march to MARQUEFFLES FARM to-day, via BOYEFFLES and BOUVIGNY-BOYEFFLES.
2. The Battalion will parade in mass formation on the field on left hand side of road on which Battalion Headquarters is situated, ready to move off at 3.30 p.m. sharp.
3. Markers will report to the Regimental Sergeant-Major on Battalion Parade Ground at 3.15 p.m.
4. Baggage, Orderly Room effects, mess effects, blankets, etc. will be collected at 2. p.m.
5. Blankets will be neatly rolled in bundles of 10 and should be rolled end to end, not crosswise. They will be tightly tied and labelled so as to show the number of platoon and company.  
Each Detail and Company will select a central point where blankets will be stacked.  
Each Detail and Company will detail a N.C.O. to report to Transport Sergeant Endersby at 1.45 p.m. to guide transport to where the blankets are stacked.
6. Lieut. Jackson, and Intelligence Section, will be in charge of billeting.
7. Billets must be left in a scrupulously clean condition. All Battalion Pioneers, 4 other ranks per Company, and 1 other rank per Details, will "Fall in" at Orderly Room at 3. p.m. as cleaning-up squad. The Battalion Orderly Officer, Lieut. Patterson, No. 2 Coy., will take charge of this party at 3. p.m. and obtain certificate of cleanliness of area from Town Major, SAINS-EN-COHELLE. The 4 other ranks to be detailed by Companies should, if possible, be men who have sore feet and who are liable to fall out on the march.
8. Every effort must be made to have the men present as smart and clean and appearance as possible.

*Smackitich*  
Lieut. and Asst. Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Issued at ..... by Orderly.

Copy No. 1	to O.C. No. 1 Coy.
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R/S.M.
7	Q.M.
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10	Pyle
11	Adjutant
12-13-14	War Diary
15	3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. (For information.)





SECRET

Appendix No. 13.

14th Canadian Battalion.  
Operation Order No. 190: 192

Ref. Map.  
36.-b.

1. The Battalion will march to the SOUSCHEZ AREA to-day via, GUOY SERVINS.
2. The Battalion will parade in mass formation on the field, adjoining the Huts ready to move off at 1.30 P.M. sharp/  
Order of March:- Headquarters, Nos. 3, 4, 1, and 2 Companies  
Dress:- Full Marching Order, Steel Helmets to be worn.
3. Markers will report to the Regimental Sergeant Major on the Battalion Parade ground at 1.15 P.M.
4. Baggage Orderly Room effects, Mess effects, Blankets, etc., will be collected at 12.30 P.M.
5. Blankets will be neatly rolled in bundles of 10 and should be rolled end to end not cross wise. They will be tightly tied and labelled to show number of Platoon and Company. Each Company and Detail will select a central Post where blankets will be collected.
- 6/ Lieut. Jackson and Intelligence Section will be in charge of Billeting.
7. Billets must be left in a scrupulously clean condition. All Battalion Pioneers, 4 O.R. per Company and 1 Per Detail will Fall In at Orderly Room at 1.00 P.M. as cleaning up squad. The Battalion Orderly Officer, Lieut. Evans will take charge of this party at 1.00 P.M. and obtain certificates of cleanliness of area from the Billet Warden, MARQUEFFLES FARM.
8. Every effort must be made to have the men present as clean and smart appearance as possible.

*A. MacLachlan*

Lieut. & Asst Adjt.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Issued at by Orderly 11.05 a.m.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M.
8	M.O.
9	Fyle
10	C.O.
11	Adjutant
12-13-14	War Diary.
15	3rd Cdn Inf Bde for Information.



Appendix No 14.

Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
November 21st 1917.

All Companies and Details.

A reconnaissance of our new front line and forward area will be carried out to-morrow morning, small parties of N.C.O's being sent from each Unit.

Parties must report to 13th Canadian Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada) on their upward journey to obtain permission to proceed.

following All Officers will submit a sketch and report as per/attached memorandum.

1. Make a rough sketch of the front and support Lines and Communication Trenches leading to them.
2. Show Bombing Posts and show state of wire in various parts of front line.
3. Location of Battalion Headquarters, Company Headquarters and all dugouts that are fit for habitation.
4. Location of Latrines.
5. Company Stores and Emergency Engineers' Dump.
6. Show what parts of the front line are in need of repair.
7. Location of Machine Gun Emplacements and any appliances that relate to Gas.
8. What dugouts are protected from Gas by Blankets, and capacity of same. How many blankets more are required.
9. Place where Patrols go out.
10. All places where Refuse can be buried.
11. State of ground in "No Man's Land".
12. All positions at which Sentries are posted along the front and Support Lines.
13. Any Points that offer good observations of the German Lines.
14. Weak spots in the enemy's wire.
15. Suspected Locations of Minenwerfer and Machine Gun Emplacements.
16. Any information that can be found out about the Enemy's Front Line, Saps and Bombing Posts leading from it.
17. The best system of keeping touch between Listening Posts laterally and back to the Line.
18. Show distance of each part of Trench from Enemy's Line.

*W. H. Law*  
*(Squad) & Plan*  
*Maj. & Adj. 14th Can. Br.*



SECRET:

COPY NO. <sup>10</sup>.....

193  
Operation Order No. ~~194~~, Appendix No. 15.  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
-----

Ref. Map -  
Sheet, CANADA ROAD - 1/10,000:

In-the-Field,  
November 25th, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Canadian Battalion in the AVION SECTOR to-day.
2. No. 1 Company will take over the **Left Support**  
No. 2 Company will take over the **Right Front**.  
No. 3 Company will take over the **Left Support**.  
No. 3 Company will take over the **Right Support**.
3. Companies will move off independently and must arrive at LENS JUNCTION not later than 4.00 p.m. No. 3 Coy. will detail an Officer to report at LENS JUNCTION at 3.45 p.m. This Officer will report to the Assistant Adjutant for instructions.
4. One guide per Platoon of the 13th Canadian Battalion will meet units at the BREWERY.
5. Dress:- Haversacks will be worn on the back, steel helmets, great coat, leather jerkin and oil sheet.
6. Packs with blankets inside will be sent to quartermaster's Stores as soon as possible.
7. Two cooks per Company will go into the line.
8. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. will be collected at 2.30 p.m.
9. Battalion Band will act as cleaning-up party and must see that the Camp is left in a clean and sanitary condition. Sergeant Nass, N.C.O. i/c this party will obtain the usual certificate of cleanliness of area from the TOWN MAJOR, CARENCY.
10. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by runner using the code word EXCELSIOR.
11. Battalion Headquarters will be located in BEAVER TRENCH - T.2.b.2.8.
12. List of Trench Stores, in triplicate, will be turned into Battalion Headquarters within six hours of completion of relief.
13. Disposition reports will be submitted to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after relief. These reports should include a sketch of the company front showing the location of posts, etc.

*MacKitchin*  
Lieut. and Asst. Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Distribution.

Issued at ..... by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Coy.	Copy No. 8 to O.C.
2	9 Adjutant
3	10-11-12 War Diary
4	13 Q.M.
5 J.H.Q.	14 Fyle
6 R.S.M.	15 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.
7 M.O.	(For information),



SECRET

Appendix No. 25.16

194  
Operation Order No. 195  
14th Canadian Battalion

In The Field.  
Nov. 27th 1917.

ref. map-  
Sheet Canada Road  
1/10,000

1. On the event of the enemy retiring from the present position to the QUENANT DROCOURT Line the 14th Canadian Battalion in conjunction with the troops on the right and left will move forward to secure the following objectives.-

FOSSÉ de COURRIÈRES on the right to  
FOSSÉ de COURRIÈRES on the left.

2. BOUNDARIES

Right Boundary Front Line at T.3.d.14.5. to T.5.a.10.82 (Four Cross roads) and N.35.e.9.8. (Railway Ridge) LENS HEMIN DETARD Railway at N.30.c.55.50. thence east along this Railway. Left Boundary front Linear N.33.c.05.60. along the Railway as Marked on the attached map to the North of Fosse 5 de COURRIÈRES.

3. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE ADVANCE.

Responsibility for detecting any withdrawal of the enemy from in front of them lies with Battalion Scouts with front line Companies who will immediately inform Battalion Headquarters.

The Right Support Company will furnish the Battalion patrols which will consist of the 4 Platoons of the Company.

The Left Support Company will furnish the three supporting patrols which will consist of three platoons. The remaining Platoon will come under the orders of the Battalion Commander.

On receipt of orders from Battalion Headquarters the right Support Company will send out battle patrols preceded by Scouts. These patrols must be ear-marked at once and should be show the ground over which they will advance.

The Left Support Company will probably be ordered at once to send out supporting patrols to these Battalion patrols.

All ground gained by patrols will be made good by Supporting bodies, Platoon and Companies, moving forward by successive from one tactical point of the next, the advance of each body being covered by Rifle and Machine Gun fire of those in rear.

The Line thus reached by advanced troops will in the first instance, be held as an outpost line, the line of resistance being the previous front line.

As soon as the outpost line can be effectively supported by artillery it will be consolidated as a line of resistance. Until this is the case outposts if heavily attacked will fall back on the line immediately in rear of them.

As soon as the leading Battle patrols have reached their final objective they will constitute the DUNE LINE, entrench themselves and throw out their out post line.

All Piquets will be numbered from right to left on the Brigade front. Definite routes have been laid down for the patrols to follow.

The Piquet Line when it has been gained, consolidated becomes the main line of resistance and must be held at all costs.

4. These supporting patrols will constitute the line of supports

GENERAL ACTION

The leading Battle Patrols will push forward and endeavour to secure the PIQUET LINE, which is the line of the first bound. They will be closely supported by three Battle patrols furnished by the left Support Company who will if necessary, render immediate

assistance.

P.I.O.



GENERAL ACTION Continued.

These supporting patrols will constitute the line of support and entrench themselves at the following location,-

- No. 1 Support Platoon, Fosse 4, de COURRIERES  
 No. 2 Support Platoon, Road Jct: N.29.a.65/50.  
 No. 3 Support Platoon, On the house of fosse 5 at  
 COURRIERES F.23.c.1.1.

If serious opposition is met, the patrol Commanders will dispose of their commands to the best advantage taking care to keep their Battalion Headquarters informed of the situation.

It must be brought to the notice of all ranks that the ground between the PIQUET Line and support line will be treated as enemy's ground until the houses et., have been fully investigated. This should be done as soon as possible by the Support Platoons, who will send out small parties but all measures for an all round defence must be taken until the work is accomplished.

The Reserves consisting of the two front line Companies will on receipt of orders from Battalion Headquarters move forward to the following positions:-

- Right front line, F.35.c.95,95,  
 Left front line, F.34.b.65,95.

6. Machine Guns.

Two guns will be placed at the disposal of the O.C. Support Patrols who may if he sees fit send these guns forward to the PIQUET LINE. Two guns will remain in the hands of the Battalion Commanders.

7. STOKES GUNS

There will be two stokes guns attached to the O.C. Support Patrols who may also send these forward at his instruction to the PIQUET LINE.

8. DUMPS

A Battalion Dump will be established at LONE COTTAGE ON HAIE ROAD  
 N.35.a.40.95.

## 9.

COMMUNICATION

A Forward P.F. will be established at N.29.a.6550. and communication from there to the Headquarters will be by usual-visual signalling and runners/

10. Battalion Headquarters

Battalion Headquarters will be located at SARRUMINES TRENCH at Jct. of SMITHER TRENCH, N.34.b.7.1.

(Sgd) D. Moritchie, Lieut.  
 Assistant Adjutant,  
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	3rd C.I.B. fir information
7	O.C.
8-9-10-	War Diary.

Battle Patrol No. 1. -- Objective-- In forward of fosse de COURRIERES.  
Unit- Right Support Company.  
Location-N.30.c.1.7.  
Strength-Two Platoons

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY.

From and including road Junction N.30.c.50.55.  
To N.W. Corner of cemetery N.29.b.70.65.

REMARKS.

- (a) A detached post to be located in the houses approximately N.29.b.36.40.  
(b) No. 1 Piquet is responsible for the maintaining touch with No.2 Piquet.

BATTLE PATROL AND PIQUET No. 2.

Unit- Right Support Company.  
Strength One Platoon.  
Objective-Houses at N.23.d.10.15.  
Location- N.23.d.10.15.

AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY.

- (a) from and including the N.W. corner of cemetery N.29.b.70.65.  
(b) The approach via FREDERICKSON ROAD.  
(c) The open ground between FREDERICKSON ROAD and the open trail running from N.23.c.70.70; to N.23.b.3.4. (The trail exclusive to No. 2 Patrol.

REMARKS

No. 2 Piquet is responsible for maintaining touch with No. 3 Piquet.

BATTLE PATROL AND PIQUET No. 3.

Unit - Right Support Company.  
Objective- FOSSE 5 DE COURRIERES.  
Location- N.23.c.4.8.  
Strength.- One Platoon

Area of responsibility.

From and including the trail running from N.23.c.a.30.90.

REMARKS.

No.3 Piquet is responsible for maintaining touch with No. 4 Patrol.

TABLE OF ROUTES FOR BATTLE PATROLS.

Battle Patrol No. 1. Crossroads T/5.a.10.85. Road Jct.no.3b.c.95.15.  
Fosse 4 de Courrieres to position N.30.c.1.7.  
Battle Patrol No. 2. -Junction of WEBBER and RAILWAY N.34.c.0.8.- Grassier  
MELVILLE ROAD at N.34.d.b.65590.- CANADA road at N.29.a. 65.50. to  
position N.23.d.10.15.  
Battle Patrol No. 3- Cemetery N.3.b.90W Trench to Railway N.20.c.40.55.  
Thence N.E. via railway embankment skirting FOSSE DE COURRIERES on the  
North to position N.23.c.4.8.

(Sgd) D.Meritcho, Lieut.  
Assistant Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



SECRET

Appendix No. ~~16~~

17

Operation Order No. ~~100~~ 195  
14th Canadian Battalion.

In The Field.  
Nov. 29. 11. 17.

The Front Line Companies will be relieved tonight by the Support Companies.

The Right Support Company (No. 3) will relieve the right Front Line Company (No. 4) and the left Support Company will relieve the left front line Company (No. 1)

Company Commanders will make all necessary arrangements regarding the relief which will take place as soon after dusk as possible.

Ration Parties will be the same as last night.

(Sgd) D. McRitchie, Lieut.  
Assistant Adjutant  
14th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
DECEMBER 1917.  
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 6.  
VOLUME '17 - 12

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st December, 1917.

Volume 34.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix I

- O.O. 196 14th Bn. dated the 2nd December, 14th Bn. to be relieved on the 3rd and 4th December, and will move to Chateau De. La Haie.
- " 2 O.O. 197 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 11th December, instructions regarding relief of 8th Cdn. Bn. by 14th on the 11th December.
- " 3 O.O. 198 dated the 15th December, instructions regarding relief of 13th Bn. by 14th on the 15th and 16th December.
- " 4 Disposition report 14th Cdn. Battalion dated the 12th December.
- " 5 O.O. 199 14th Bn. dated the 18th December, instructions regarding relief of 14th by 13th Cdn. Bn. on the 19th and 20th December. 14th Bn. will move to reserve area.
- " 6 O.O. 200 dated the 22nd December, instructions regarding move of 14th Bn. less No. 1 and No. 4 companies from SOUCHEZ Huts to St. Lawrence Camp Chateau De La HAIE on the 23rd December.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1917.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET


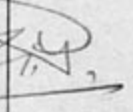
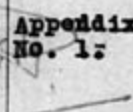
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE DEC. ARTILLERY SECT- 1st OR.			<p style="text-align: center;">Fair Day:</p> <p>At 4.45 A.M. our Artillery, Trench Mortars, Stokes and Brigade Machine Guns opened up on the Barrage Line for five minutes with a view to dispersing raiding parties, which were becoming so frequent. The enemy artillery was very active during the day; about 6.00 P.M. our right front line Company was bombarded with the enemy's Heavy Trench Mortars. This was followed by a raiding party which attempted to enter the Line on the left flank of this Company. The attempt was unsuccessful as on an arranged signal being given our artillery and Brigade Machine Guns as well as our own Lewis Guns and Riflemen opened up on this spot and the party was repulsed. Two men were killed and two wounded in the Left Front Line Company. A Patrol went out under the Scout Officer and went over the ground where the enemy was seen, but found no trace of the enemy. This Patrol noticed that the bodies which were left in "No Man's Land" by the previous Raiding party had been moved a little to one side and upon examination found that a bomb had been placed on one of them in such a manner as when the body was moved the bomb would explode. Situation was quiet during night.</p>	
FRONT LINE DEC. ARTILLERY SECT- 2nd OR.			<p style="text-align: center;">Fair Day:</p> <p>Our Artillery and Machine Gun fire again opened up at 4.45 A.M. The Situation was normal and nothing to report. A Patrol went out under the Scout Officer about 5 P.M. on the left flank of our right front Line Company where the enemy attempted to enter the Line on several occasions and took cover in a shell hole. They remained there until 8.00 P.M. but saw no movement and returned to our Line. Exceptionally quiet all night up till midnight.</p>	
FRONT LINE DEC. ARTILLERY SECT- 3rd OR.			<p style="text-align: center;">Fair Day:</p> <p>The situation was very quiet during the day. The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion on this date. See Operation Order No. 196, Appendix No. 1. Relief was complete at 12.50 A.M. The Battalion entrained at LA GULOTTE from CHATEAU DE AL HAIE and arrived in VANCOUVER CAMP at 4.30 A.M.</p>	<p>Appendix No. 1:</p> 



## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION:

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2:

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: VANCOUVER CAMP:	DEC: 4th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Muster Parade, Pay Parade and Kit Inspections were held this date.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: VANCOUVER CAMP:	DEC: 5th		<p>Fair Day. Very cold winds.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill and Inspection, Platoon and Company drill.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: VANCOUVER CAMP:			<p>Very Cold Day. High Wind:</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- No. 3 Company proceeded to the Ranges at 1.00 P.M. Bath Parades were held as follows:- No. 1 Company, 7.30 A.M. No. 2 Company and Signallers 8.30 A.M. No. 3 Company and Intelligence section 9.30 A.M. No. 4 Company and remainder of Headquarters Details 10.30 A.M. All ranks in need of Box Respirators and those for repair, were paraded to the Divisional Gas School in the afternoon:</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: VANCOUVER CAMP:	DEC: 6th		<p>Fair and cold.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Platoon and Company drill. Gas Helmet drill. Lecture on Listening Post Duties:</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE: VANCOUVER CAMP:	DEC: 7th		<p>Fair and slightly warmer:</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Voting for the Dominion Elections commenced on the 5th of this Month.</p>	

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE VANCOUVER CAMP.	DEC. 7th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, VANVOUVER CAMP. Training for this date was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. One Company parade d at Rifle Ranges. Remainder of the B attalion who were unable to obtain a Bath the previous day, were bathed in the afternoon.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE VANCOUVER CAMP.	DEC. 8th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill. Platoon and Company drill. All Lewis Gunners not on Musketry in the afternoon, reported to the Machine Gun N.C.O. on the ranges. No. 2 and 3 Companies voted in the Dominion Elections this date. A Concert was given in the evening by the 15th Canadian Battalion, Concert Party, in the theatre QUOY SERVINE. The 14th Canadian Battalion marched over to the concert at 6:00 P.M.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE VANCOUVER CAMP.	DEC. 9th		<p>Very wet Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Divisional Reserve Position, Vancouver Camp. Church Parades were held in the morning for both Roman Catholics and Protestants.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE VANCOUVER CAMP.	DEC. 10th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Vancouver Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- NO. 4 Company and details carried out Range Practice. Nos. 1, 2, and 3 Companies carried out the following Training Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas H elmet Practice, Lecture on Trench Duties, Practice in Saluting, Platoon and Company drill and Gas Helmet Inspection.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE VAN COUVER CAMP.	DEC. 11th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Divisional Reserve position until 5.00 P.M. when the relief of the 8th Canadian Battalion in the Support position of the LENS Sector. See Operation Order No. 197, Appendix No. 2. Relief was completed at 6.15 P.M. On the morning of this date, a Battalion Inspection was held by the Commanding Officer.</p>	Appendix No. 2
SUPPORT, LENS SECTOR LIEVIN.	DEC. 12th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support position, LENS Sector. The day passed quietly with no hostile artillery activity. Hostile aeroplanes came over our Support position in LIEVIN and were fired on by our Anti-aircraft and Lewis Guns with apparently very little effect. Working Parties to the amount of 4 Officers and 310 other ranks were supplied for carrying material to the forward area, also repair on ADEPT and APPROACH Communication Trenches. Rations for the 14th Canadian Battalion were delivered by the Transport on the Square in LIEVIN at 6.00 P.M.</p>	
SUPPORT, LENS SECTOR LIEVIN.	DEC. 13th		<p>Fair Day. Much milder with a slight mist.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support position, LIEVIN, LENS Sector. The day passed fairly quietly in this position, enemy's anti-aircraft were very active shelling our aircraft with slight effect. About ten heavy overhead shrapnel were fired on LIEVIN intermittently during the afternoon. No casualties resulting. Working Parties amounting to 5 Officers and 325 Other Ranks were supplied by this Battalion for carrying material and repairing Communication Trenches in the Forward Area.</p>	
SUPPORT, LENS SECTOR LIEVIN.	DEC. 14th		<p>Cold and Clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support Position, LIEVIN, LENS Sector. There is nothing much to report this date. Enemy aircraft displayed their usual activity, our aircraft were normal. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion for work in the forward area. No casualties this date.</p>	

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT, LENS SECTOR LIEVIN.	DEC. 15th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support Position, LIEVIN, LENS SECTOR. Commencing at 7.45 P.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the Support position and relieved the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.M.C.) in the front line, right sub-section, MOULIN Sector. The relief was reported complete at 10.20 P.M. with no casualties. See Operation Order No. 198, Appendix No. 34 and Disposition Report, Appendix No. 54</p>	Appendices 3 & 4.
FRONT LINE MOULIN SECTOR.	DEC. 16th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, MOULIN SECTOR. Enemy artillery fired about 50 rounds of Gas Shells into the front line at about one minute intervals with no effect. Enemy also shelled the rear of the front line with Trench Mortar shells containing Gas. Our artillery were active firing heavy shells intermittently all through the day. In the afternoon at 2.00 P.M. a practice barrage was carried out by our artillery, the result being very satisfactory. No casualties this date. Aircraft on both sides were very active. About 9.00 A.M. 6 of our fast machines circled over the enemy front line firing many rounds from their machine guns. About 10.00 A.M. three enemy machines came over our lines and were engaged by our anti-aircraft without much apparent effect. These machines were engaged by some of our aeroplanes and forced to return to the safety of their own lines.</p>	
FRONT LINE MOULIN SECTOR.	DEC. 17th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, MOULIN SECTOR. The day passed fairly quietly. Slight enemy aircraft activity. Our artillery were firing spasmodically all through the day. Casualties - 10 R. wounded.</p>	
FRONT LINE MOULIN SECTOR.	DEC. 18th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, MOULIN SECTOR. The day passed quietly. The enemy shelled our front line and communication trenches, with very little effect. Four enemy aircraft came over our lines during the afternoon, but were driven back by our anti-aircraft. The enemy raided the left Company, of the right Battalion unsuccessfully.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 6.

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE MOULIN SECTOR.	DEC. 19th		<p>Fair Day with heavy Mist.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front Line MOULIN SECTOR. The Day passed very quietly with very little hostile artillery and Trench Mortars. Only a few hostile aircraft were over our lines during the day, they were driven back by our anti-aircraft guns. The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) in the evening, the relief was complete at 7.00 P.M. Nos. 1 and 4 Companies remained in Support in LIEVIN, the remainder of the Battalion moved to the SOUCHEZ HUTS, Brigade Reserve. See Operation Order No. 199, Appendix No. 6.</p>	Appendix No. 5.
BRIGADE RESERVE SOUCHEZ HUTS.	DEC. 20th		<p>Fair Day. Fairly cold.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Reserve with the exception of two Companies which are located in Brigade Support LIEVIN. The Companies and Details located in Brigade Reserve spent the day in cleaning up, kit inspections, were held for the whole Battalion.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE SOUCHEZ HUTS.	DEC. 21st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Reserve, with the exception of two Companies which are in Brigade Support, LIEVIN. The Companies and Details at SOUCHEZ Camp carried out a Route March of one hour's duration to-day.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE SOUCHEZ HUTS.	DEC. 22nd		<p>Fine Day. Cold and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade reserve position with the exception of two Companies which are Brigade Support, LIEVIN. Training for Companies and Details in SOUCHEZ Camp was as follows:- Route Marching in full marching order, steel helmets and box respirators at the "Alert", duration of march two hours. Companies carried out this march independently, and all Details marched as a Company.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II:  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 7

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE SOUCHEZ HUTS	DEC. 23rd		Fair Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the Brigade Reserve position to the St. Lawrence Camp, Divisional Reserve this date. The two Companies in LIEVIN came out the same night. See Operation Order No. 200, Appendix No. 7.6	Appendix No. 6.
DIVISIONAL RESERVE ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.	DEC. 24th		Fine Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Clothing was issued to the Battalion as per Indents previously taken.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.	DEC. 25th		Fair Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional, St. Lawrence Camp. The day was given over to Christmas Festivities.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.	DEC. 26th		Fine Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training for this date was carried out as follows:- Physical drill and Bayonet Fighting Squad, Company and Platoon drill. Gas Helmet Inspection. Saluting with and without arms. At 3.00 P.M. four senior Officers of the Battalion met the Divisional Commander at Chateau de la Heie.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.	DEC. 27th		Fair Day.  The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Squad, Company and Platoon drill without arms. Route Marching from 11.00 until 1.00 P.M.	
DO-	DEC. 28th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting Route Marching from 11.00 P.M. until 1.00 P	

## 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

DECEMBER 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL DEC. RESERVE 29th ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.			<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill. Arm drill. Lecture on Fire Control. Sanitation and Care of feet. Section, Platoon and Company drill. No. 1 Company - wiring. Lewis Gunners reported to the Lewis Gun Officer and the Bombers to the Bombing Officer.</p>	<p>24 /</p>
DIVISIONAL DEC. RESERVE 30th ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.			<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>Church Parades were held in the CINEMA HUT for both Roman Catholics and protestants.</p>	<p>24 /</p>
DIVISIONAL DEC. RESERVE 31st ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.			<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Drill and Bayonet Fighting. Gas Helmet drill. Arm drill, Saluting with and without arms. Section, Platoon and Company drill. Battalion drill.</p> <p>A reconnaissance was carried out of the Right Division, by six officers of the 14th Canadian Battalion this date.</p>	<p>24 /</p>
			<p><i>Sam McComb</i></p> <p>Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>	

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER 1917.

APPENDICES 1 to 6.

FALSE DOCKET

BY ORDER OF THE  
COMMISSIONER OF THE  
REVENUE DEPARTMENT



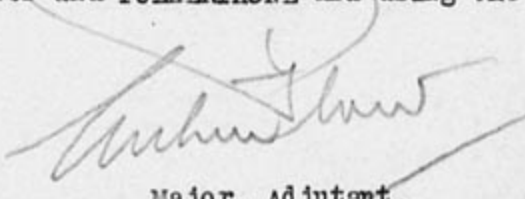


SECRET

Operation Order No. 196.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

In The Field  
December 2nd 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved on the night of the 3rd/4th, December, 1917. On completion of relief the Battalion will move by Train to VANCOUVER CAMP: CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.
2. Lieut. R.G. Savage will be in charge of the entraining of the Battalion. The trains will be at LA CULOTTE commencing at 9.00 P.M.
3. Nos. 2 and 3 Companies will be the first to entrain, also the Details, Nos. 1 and 4 Companies will follow.
4. Trench Stores will be handed over to the incoming Unit and receipts taken in triplicate. Copy of same being handed into Battalion Headquarters at Vancouver Camp before 12.00 Noon 4th December. All maps, sketches etc., will be handed over and receipts taken.
5. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters both by Runner and FULLERPHONE and using the code word FIRE.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE:

  
Major, Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION:

issued at 1.30 P.M. by Runner.  
Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	R.S.M.
6	J.H.Q.
7	3rd C.I.B. for information.
8	Fyle
9	C.O.

10-11-12-War Diary.



SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 197  
14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Appendix No. 2.

Ref: Map 36 b  
and 36 b S.W.

In The Field:  
11th December, 1917.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 8th Canadian Battalion in Support Positions of the LENS Sector this date.
2. All Units will take over positions occupies by corresponding Units of the 8th Canadian Battalion.  
  
The Battalion will entrain at SUMMIT SIDING, W.11d.9.8. (opposite CHATEAU de la HAIE) at 3.00 P.M. detrain at LENS JCT. and march by Platoons at 100 yards intervals through ANGRES to LIEVIN the Support Positions. Capacity of each car, 35 all ranks. No. of Cars 20, (3 Trains).
4. Lieut. R.G. Savage, Bombing Officer will report to the Staff Captain "Q" Branch at entraining point at 2.45 P.M. and assist in the entrainment of the Battalion.
5. One guide for each Platoon and Detail and one for Headquarters furnished by 8th Canadian Battalion, will meet 14th Canadian Battalion at NAPOO CORNER on main street in LIEVIN and guide them to destinations.
6. One-guide Defence Schemes, maps, plans, trench stores, etc., will be taken over from the 8th Canadian Battalion, receipts given and copies of same delivered to Battalion Headquarters, M.23.c.30.40. not later than midnight this date.
7. Disposition sketch and strength returns will be delivered to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after relief.
8. Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by code word FOREST over telephone and confirmed by Runner.
9. Regimental Aid Post will be situated at M.23.c.15.45. adjacent to Battalion Headquarters.
10. Units will entrain in the following order - Nos. 1, 2, and 3 Companies, Headquarters and Details and No. 4 Company.
11. Dress- Battle Order, Overcoats to be worn, if Unit Commanders desire. Webb valises containing blanket, cap, PH Helmet etc., will be plainly marked with owners name, number, Unit for collection by Transport at noon.
12. Limbers for Officers mess Effects, cooks dixies, Lewis Guns etc., will collect these articles at 2.00 P.M. Each Unit must send a reliable man with each Limber, if their effects are on same.
13. Officer's Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc., will be collected at 2.30 P.M. for transportation to Battalion Rear Headquarters at CARENCY, Transport Lines.
14. All billets and area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Regimental Band will act as a final cleaning up squad and certificates of cleanliness will be obtained from the Area Commandant before VANCOUVER CAMP is vacated. Lt. NEVILLE is to be in charge of this Party.
15. Any men undergoing F.P.No. 1 or No. 2 will be taken to Support, and in due course to trenches as usual.

P.T.O.

(Sgd) Arthur Plow,  
Major & Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion

DISTRIBUTION%

Issued at 8:00 A.M. by orderly:

Copy No. 1<sub>2</sub> to No. 1<sub>2</sub> Company

3 3  
4 4  
5 R.S.M.  
6 J.H.Q.  
7 Q.M. and T.O.  
8 3rd C.I.B. for information.  
9 3rd-OO.C.  
10 Adjt.  
11 Fyle  
12 8th Cdn Bn For Information  
13-14015 War Diary.

---



SECRET

Operation Order No. 198  
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 3

In The Field.  
December 15th, 1917.

Reference Map:-  
Sheet 36.c.S.W.1.

1. Relief. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) on the night of the 15th/16th, December; on completion of relief the Battalion will occupy the following positions:-

No. 1 Company - Right Front Line.  
No. 4 Company - Left Front Line.  
No. 3 Company - Close Support.  
No. 2 Company - Reserve.  
Battalion Headquarters will be at N.30.a.40.80.

2. Order of movement

As soon as Companies have drawn their rations, they will prepare to move in the following order:-

No. 1 Company (By Posts) - 7.00 P.M.  
No. 4 Company (By Posts) - 7.15 P.M.  
No. 3 Company 7.30 P.M.  
No. 2 Company 7.45 P.M.  
Starting Point "CROW DUMP"

3. Guides.

Guides will be furnished by the 13th Canadian Battalion, (R.H.C.) and will be picked up at CROW DUMP. One Guide per post and one guide per Company Headquarters have been provided for front line Companies. One guide per platoon and one guide per Company Headquarters for Support and Reserve Companies. Guides for Posts will be in possession of a slip showing the number of their post and of their Company.

4. Advance Party.

An Advance Party of one Officer and one N.C.O. per Company will proceed to the positions to be taken over by their Companies, they will take over all Trench Stores and obtain any information possible.

5. Trench Stores.

All available Trench Stores will be taken over from the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) and the usual receipt given for same. Three copies of Trench Stores taken over must reach Battalion Headquarters before 12 Midnight 16th Decembr.

6. Sanitation

Receipts for Sanitation will be obtained from the 13th Canadian Battalion.

7. Disposition

As soon after relief as possible, complete dispositions, sketches etc., will be sent to Battalion Headquarters

8. Report

Immediately on completion, relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters both by FULLERPHONE and by Runner using the Code Word TENOR.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart,  
Lieut. & Asst. Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.





Headquarters,  
14th Canadian Battalion,  
Royal Montreal Regiment,  
December 12th, 1917.

DISPOSITION REPORT

14th Canadian Battalion      Royal Montreal Regiment.  
-----

MULIN SECTOR.

Reference Sheet  
36.c.S.W.1.

- Battalion Headquarters - Cellar of House at M.23.c.30.32.
- Battalion Headquarters and Details. - In large house At M.23.c.50.20.
- No. 1 Company - Company Headquarters # at M.22.d.92.25.  
The Company is billeted in cellar of houses within 100 yards of Company Headquarters,
- No. 2 Company - Company Headquarters at M.23.c.0.35.  
The Company is billeted in cellars of houses along ANGRES LENS LIEVIN Road between M.22.d.6.1. and M.23.c.0.3.5.
- No. 3 Company - Company Headquarters at M.22.d.75.15.  
The Company is billeted in cellars at M.23.c.20.25.
- No.4 Company p- Company Headquarters at M.22.b.23.87.  
The Company is billeted in cellars within 100 yards of Company Headquarters,

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart,  
Lieut. & Asst. Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Battalion.



In The Field.  
Dec. 18th, 1917.

Reference Map,  
Sheet 36.c.S.W.1.

1. Relief.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved in the right sub-sector, MOULIN sector, by the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.) on the night of the 19th/20th, December, 1917. Upon completion of relief the 14th Canadian Battalion will move to the Reserve Area and will be disposed as follows:-

Nos. 1 and 4 Companies in LIEVIN.  
Battalion Headquarters and Nos. 2 and 3 Companies at SOUCHEZ Camp.

2. Order of Relief.

The incoming Unit will relieve in the following order:- (and will pass starting point at CROW DUMP as follows)

"C" Company, Reserve, at 4.00 P.M.  
"B" Support, at 4.15 P.M.  
"D" (Right Front Line,) 4.30 P.M.  
"A" (Left front Line), 4.45 P.M.

3. Guides.

1 Guide per post and 1 per Company Headquarters from Front Line, 1 Per Platoon, and 1 per Company Headquarters from Support Companies will assemble at Battalion Headquarters at 3.30 P.M.

Guides for the Front Line Posts will be withdrawn from the front line, to-morrow and will remain at their Company Headquarters until required to report. Guides from posts will each carry a slip showing the number of their post and the Company they belong to.

4. Billeting Party.

1 Officer, 1 N.C.O. and 4 O.R. per Company; Lieut. Coombes and 1 O.R. from Intelligence will report at Battalion Headquarters at 10.00 A.M. carrying full equipment.

5. Transportation.

Battalion Headquarters and Details, Nos. 2 and 3 Companies after Relief, will entrain at RED MILL, M.27.d.4.7. and detrain at LENS JUNCTION.

Ten cars have been allotted to the 14th Canadian Battalion, Capt. Richardson will superintend the entraining of the above Companies and details.

6. Stores.

All Maps, Defence Schemes and Trench Stores will be turned over to the incoming Unit, receipts obtained in triplicate and same forwarded to Battalion Headquarters before 8.00 P.M. December 20th 1917.

7. Sanitation.

Receipts will be obtained for sanitation of present position.

8. Water Tins.

Nos. 1 and 4 Companies will each bring out 20 Tins No. 2 Company 10 Tins and Battalion Headquarters 5 Tins. All others will be handed over as Trench Stores.

9. Code.

For the purpose of reporting completion of relief to Brigade Headquarters, the 2 Companies of the 14th Canadian Battalion in LIEVIN will consider themselves as a Unit and upon completion of relief will notify Brigade Headquarters by use of code word URQUHART, Battalion Headquarters and Details, Nos. 2 & 3 Companies will notify Battalion Headquarters upon completion of relief by incoming Units, Companies will notify Battalion

completion of relief by incoming Units, Companies will notify  
Battalion Headquarters by FULLERPHONES using Code word SAND.

10. Rations Rations for Nos. 1 and 4 Companies will relieve by Light  
Railway to Square in LIEVING at 8.00 P.M., December 18th, 1917.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D.E. Stewart, Lieut & A/Adjt  
For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued by-Runner at 10.00 P.M. Dec. 18th, 1917. to

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. For Information.
8	13th Canadian Battalion.
9	10th Canadian Battalion.



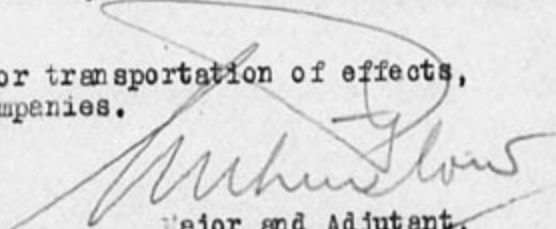
SECRET.

Copy No. ....

Operation Order No. 201, Appendix No. 6.  
14th Canadian Battalion.

In-the-Field December 22nd, 1917.

- Canadian
1. The 14th/Battalion, less Nos. 1 and 4 Companies will march from SOUCHEZ HUTS to ST. LAWRENCE CAMP, CHATEAU-DE-LA-HAIE to-morrow.
  2. Units will parade in column of route outside huts in following order of march, -  
Details, Band, No. 2 Coy., No. 3 Coy.  
ready to move off at 10. a.m. sharp.
  3. Dress:- Full marching order, service caps, small box respirators slung.
  4. Officers' baggage, orderly room effects, Lewis Guns, etc. must be ready for collection for 9. a.m.
  5. Units must leave area in a clean and sanitary condition, and Orderly Officer, to be detailed by No. 3 Coy., will take charge of final cleaning-up party, which will "Fall in" at Orderly Room at 9.45 a.m.  
Certificate of cleanliness to be obtained from District Commandant.
  6. Extra blankets in rolls of 10 marked and labelled will be collected at 9.00 a.m.
  7. Lieut. McKean and Intelligence Section will act as Billeting Party.
  8. Officers' horses will be sent to SOUCHEZ CAMP at 9.45 a.m.
  9. Transport will move effects independently of Battalion march.
  10. Nos. 1 and 4 Cos., upon relief, at Leivin, to-morrow night, will march to ST. LAWRENCE CAMP.  
Lieut. McKean arranging guides to meet them on the CARENCY ROAD and direct them to billets where Quartermaster will have hot meal ready.
  11. Quartermaster will arrange for transportation of effects, Lewis Guns, etc. of these Companies.

  
Major and Adjutant,  
14th Canadian Bn.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1	to O.C. No. 1	Coy.
2		2
3		3
4		4
5		J.H.Q.
6		R.S.M.
7		Q.M.
8		3rd Cdn Inf. Bde. (For information)
9		Adjutant
10		O.C.
11-12-13		War Diary
14		File.